



FRR User Manual

Release latest

FRR

Feb 08, 2022

CONTENTS

1	Introduction	1
1.1	Overview	1
1.2	Installation	8
1.3	Basic Setup	15
2	Basics	21
2.1	Basic Commands	21
2.2	VTY shell	32
2.3	Northbound gRPC	35
2.4	Filtering	36
2.5	Route Maps	38
2.6	IPv6 Support	42
2.7	Kernel Interface	45
2.8	SNMP Support	45
2.9	Scripting	50
3	Protocols	53
3.1	Zebra	53
3.2	Bidirectional Forwarding Detection	68
3.3	BGP	79
3.4	Babel	158
3.5	OpenFabric	162
3.6	LDP	165
3.7	EIGRP	170
3.8	ISIS	173
3.9	NHRP	181
3.10	OSPFv2	187
3.11	OSPFv3	211
3.12	PATH	215
3.13	PIM	222
3.14	PBR	230
3.15	RIP	234
3.16	RIPng	241
3.17	SHARP	242
3.18	STATIC	244
3.19	VNC and VNC-GW	246
3.20	VRRP	267
3.21	BMP	275
3.22	WATCHFRR	277

4	Appendix	279
4.1	Reporting Bugs	279
4.2	Packet Binary Dump Format	280
4.3	Glossary	284
4.4	The frr-reload.py script	284
5	Copyright notice	287
	Bibliography	289
	Index	291

INTRODUCTION

1.1 Overview

FRR is a fully featured, high performance, free software IP routing suite.

FRR implements all standard routing protocols such as BGP, RIP, OSPF, IS-IS and more (see *Feature Matrix*), as well as many of their extensions.

FRR is a high performance suite written primarily in C. It can easily handle full Internet routing tables and is suitable for use on hardware ranging from cheap SBCs to commercial grade routers. It is actively used in production by hundreds of companies, universities, research labs and governments.

FRR is distributed under GPLv2, with development modeled after the Linux kernel. Anyone may contribute features, bug fixes, tools, documentation updates, or anything else.

FRR is a fork of *Quagga*.

1.1.1 How to get FRR

The official FRR website is located at <https://frrouting.org/> and contains further information, as well as links to additional resources.

Several distributions provide packages for FRR. Check your distribution's repositories to find out if a suitable version is available.

Up-to-date Debian & Redhat packages are available at <https://deb.frrouting.org/> & <https://rpm.frrouting.org/> respectively.

For instructions on installing from source, refer to the *developer documentation*.

1.1.2 About FRR

FRR provides IP routing services. Its role in a networking stack is to exchange routing information with other routers, make routing and policy decisions, and inform other layers of these decisions. In the most common scenario, FRR installs routing decisions into the OS kernel, allowing the kernel networking stack to make the corresponding forwarding decisions.

In addition to dynamic routing FRR supports the full range of L3 configuration, including static routes, addresses, router advertisements etc. It has some light L2 functionality as well, but this is mostly left to the platform. This makes it suitable for deployments ranging from small home networks with static routes to Internet exchanges running full Internet tables.

FRR runs on all modern *NIX operating systems, including Linux and the BSDs. Feature support varies by platform; see the *Feature Matrix*.

System Requirements

System resources needed by FRR are highly dependent on workload. Routing software performance is particularly susceptible to external factors such as:

- Kernel networking stack
- Physical NIC
- Peer behavior
- Routing information scale

Because of these factors - especially the last one - it's difficult to lay out resource requirements.

To put this in perspective, FRR can be run on very low resource systems such as SBCs, provided it is not stressed too much. If you want to set up 4 Raspberry Pis to play with BGP or OSPF, it should work fine. If you ask a FRR to process a complete internet routing table on a Raspberry Pi, you will be disappointed. However, given enough resources, FRR ought to be capable of acting as a core IX router. Such a use case requires at least 4gb of memory and a recent quad-core server processor at a minimum.

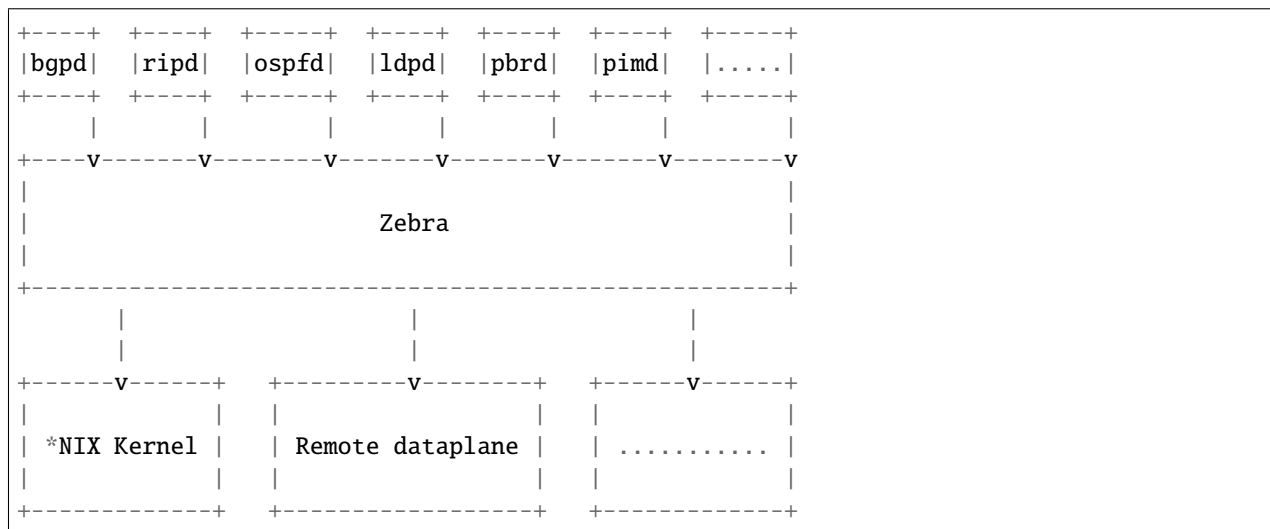
If you are new to networking, an important thing to remember is that FRR is control plane software. It does not itself forward packets - it exchanges information with peers about how to forward packets. Forwarding plane performance largely depends on choice of NIC / ASIC.

System Architecture

Traditional routing software is made as a one process program which provides all of the routing protocol functionalities. FRR takes a different approach. FRR is a suite of daemons that work together to build the routing table. Each major protocol is implemented in its own daemon, and these daemons talk to a middleman daemon (*zebra*), which is responsible for coordinating routing decisions and talking to the dataplane.

This architecture allows for high resiliency, since an error, crash or exploit in one protocol daemon will generally not affect the others. It is also flexible and extensible since the modularity makes it easy to implement new protocols and tie them into the suite. Additionally, each daemon implements a plugin system allowing new functionality to be loaded at runtime.

An illustration of the large scale architecture is given below.



All of the FRR daemons can be managed through a single integrated user interface shell called *vttysh*. *vttysh* connects to each daemon through a UNIX domain socket and then works as a proxy for user input. In addition to a unified

frontend, *vtysd* also provides the ability to configure all the daemons using a single configuration file through the integrated configuration mode. This avoids the overhead of maintaining a separate configuration file for each daemon.

FRR is currently implementing a new internal configuration system based on YANG data models. When this work is completed, FRR will be a fully programmable routing stack.

Supported Platforms

Currently FRR supports GNU/Linux and BSD. Porting FRR to other platforms is not too difficult as platform dependent code should be mostly limited to the *Zebra* daemon. Protocol daemons are largely platform independent. Please let us know if you can get FRR to run on a platform which is not listed below:

- GNU/Linux
- FreeBSD
- NetBSD
- OpenBSD

Versions of these platforms that are older than around 2 years from the point of their original release (in case of GNU/Linux, this is since the kernel's release on <https://kernel.org/>) may need some work. Similarly, the following platforms may work with some effort:

- MacOS

Recent versions of the following compilers are well tested:

- GNU's GCC
- LLVM's Clang
- Intel's ICC

Unsupported Platforms

In General if the platform you are attempting to use is not listed above then FRR does not support being run on that platform. The only caveat here is that version 7.5 and before Solaris was supported in a limited fashion.

Feature Matrix

The following table lists all protocols cross-referenced to all operating systems that have at least CI build tests. Note that for features, only features with system dependencies are included here; if you don't see the feature you're interested in, it should be supported on your platform.

Daemon / Feature	Linux	OpenBSD	FreeBSD	NetBSD
FRR Core				
<i>zebra</i>	Y	Y	Y	Y
VRF	4.8	N	N	N
MPLS	4.5	Y	N	N
<i>pbrd</i> (Policy Routing)	Y	N	N	N
WAN / Carrier protocols				
<i>bgpd</i> (BGP)	Y	Y	Y	Y
VRF / L3VPN	4.8 †4.3	CP	CP	CP
EVPN	4.18 †4.9	CP	CP	CP

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Daemon / Feature	Linux	OpenBSD	FreeBSD	NetBSD
VNC (Virtual Network Control)	CP	CP	CP	CP
Flowspec	CP	CP	CP	CP
<i>ldpd</i> (LDP)	4.5	Y	N	N
VPWS / PW	N	5.8	N	N
VPLS	N	5.8	N	N
<i>nhrpd</i> (NHRP)	Y	N	N	N
Link-State Routing				
<i>ospfd</i> (OSPFv2)	Y	Y	Y	Y
Segment Routing	4.12	N	N	N
<i>ospf6d</i> (OSPFv3)	Y	Y	Y	Y
<i>isisd</i> (IS-IS)	Y	Y	Y	Y
Distance-Vector Routing				
<i>ripd</i> (RIPv2)	Y	Y	Y	Y
<i>ripngd</i> (RIPng)	Y	Y	Y	Y
<i>babeld</i> (BABEL)	Y	Y	Y	Y
<i>eigrpd</i> (EIGRP)	Y	Y	Y	Y
Multicast Routing				
<i>pimd</i> (PIM)	4.18	N	Y	Y
SSM (Source Specific)	Y	N	Y	Y
ASM (Any Source)	Y	N	N	N
EVPN BUM Forwarding	5.0	N	N	N
<i>vrrpd</i> (VRRP)	5.1	N	N	N

The indicators have the following semantics:

- Y - daemon/feature fully functional
- X.X - fully functional with kernel version X.X or newer
- †X.X - restricted functionality or impaired performance with kernel version X.X or newer
- CP - control plane only (i.e. BGP route server / route reflector)
- N - daemon/feature not supported by operating system

Known Kernel Issues

- Linux < 4.11

v6 Route Replacement - Linux kernels before 4.11 can cause issues with v6 route deletion when you have ECMP routes installed into the kernel. This especially becomes apparent if the route is being transformed from one ECMP path to another.

Supported RFCs

FRR implements the following RFCs:

Note: This list is incomplete.

BGP

- **RFC 1771** *A Border Gateway Protocol 4 (BGP-4).* Y. Rekhter & T. Li. March 1995.
- **RFC 1965** *Autonomous System Confederations for BGP.* P. Traina. June 1996.
- **RFC 1997** *BGP Communities Attribute.* R. Chandra, P. Traina & T. Li. August 1996.
- **RFC 2439** *BGP Route Flap Damping.* C. Villamizar, R. Chandra, R. Govindan. November 1998.
- **RFC 2545** *Use of BGP-4 Multiprotocol Extensions for IPv6 Inter-Domain Routing.* P. Marques, F. Dupont. March 1999.
- **RFC 2796** *BGP Route Reflection An alternative to full mesh IBGP.* T. Bates & R. Chandrasekeran. June 1996.
- **RFC 2842** *Capabilities Advertisement with BGP-4.* R. Chandra, J. Scudder. May 2000.
- **RFC 2858** *Multiprotocol Extensions for BGP-4.* T. Bates, Y. Rekhter, R. Chandra, D.
- **RFC 3107** *Carrying Label Information in BGP-4.* Y. Rekhter & E. Rosen. May 2001.
- **RFC 3765** *NOPEER Community for Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) Route Scope Control.* G.Huston, April 2001.
- **RFC 4271** *A Border Gateway Protocol 4 (BGP-4). Updates RFC1771.* Y. Rekhter, T. Li & S. Hares. January 2006.
- **RFC 4364** *BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs).* Y. Rekhter. Feb 2006.
- **RFC 4486** *Subcodes for BGP Cease Notification Message.* E. Chen, V. Gillet. April 2006.
- **RFC 4659** *BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Network (VPN) Extension for IPv6 VPN.* J. De Clercq, D. Ooms, M. Carugi, F. Le Faucheur. September 2006.
- **RFC 4893** *BGP Support for Four-octet AS Number Space.* Q. Vohra, E. Chen May 2007.
- **RFC 5004** *Avoid BGP Best Path Transitions from One External to Another.* E. Chen & S. Sangli. September 2007 (Partial support).
- **RFC 5082** *The Generalized TTL Security Mechanism (GTSM).* V. Gill, J. Heasley, D. Meyer, P. Savola, C. Pingnataro. October 2007.
- **RFC 5575** *Dissemination of Flow Specification Rules.* P. Marques, N. Sheth, R. Raszuk, B. Greene, J. Mauch, D. McPherson. August 2009
- **RFC 6286** *Autonomous-System-Wide Unique BGP Identifier for BGP-4.* E. Chen, J. Yuan, June 2011.
- **RFC 6608** *Subcodes for BGP Finite State Machine Error.* J. Dong, M. Chen, Huawei Technologies, A. Suryanarayana, Cisco Systems. May 2012.
- **RFC 6810** *The Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI) to Router Protocol.* R. Bush, R. Austein. January 2013.
- **RFC 6811** *BGP Prefix Origin Validation.* P. Mohapatra, J. Scudder, D. Ward, R. Bush, R. Austein. January 2013.
- **RFC 7313** *Enhanced Route Refresh Capability for BGP-4.* K. Patel, E. Chen, B. Venkatachalapathy. July 2014.

- **RFC 7606** *Revised Error Handling for BGP UPDATE Messages*. E. Chen, J. Scudder, P. Mohapatra, K. Patel. August 2015.
- **RFC 7607** *Codification of AS 0 Processing*. W. Kumari, R. Bush, H. Schiller, K. Patel. August 2015.
- **RFC 7611** *BGP ACCEPT_OWN Community Attribute*. J. Uttaro, P. Mohapatra, D. Smith, R. Raszuk, J. Scudder. August 2015.
- **RFC 7999** *BLACKHOLE Community*. T. King, C. Dietzel, J. Snijders, G. Doering, G. Hankins. Oct 2016.
- **RFC 8092** *BGP Large Communities Attribute*. J. Heitz, Ed., J. Snijders, Ed, K. Patel, I. Bagdonas, N. Hilliard. February 2017
- **RFC 8195** *Use of BGP Large Communities*. J. Snijders, J. Heasley, M. Schmidt, June 2017
- **RFC 8203** *BGP Administrative Shutdown Communication*. J. Snijders, J. Heitz, J. Scudder. July 2017.
- **RFC 8212** *Default External BGP (EBGP) Route Propagation Behavior without Policies*. J. Mauch, J. Snijders, G. Hankins. July 2017
- **RFC 8277** *Using BGP to Bind MPLS Labels to Address Prefixes*. E. Rosen. October 2017
- **RFC 8654** *Extended Message Support for BGP*. R. Bush, K. Patel, D. Ward. October 2019

OSPF

- **RFC 2328** *OSPF Version 2*. J. Moy. April 1998.
- **RFC 2370** *The OSPF Opaque LSA Option R*. Coltun. July 1998.
- **RFC 3101** *The OSPF Not-So-Stubby Area (NSSA) Option P*. Murphy. January 2003.
- **RFC 2740** *OSPF for IPv6*. R. Coltun, D. Ferguson, J. Moy. December 1999.
- **RFC 3137** *OSPF Stub Router Advertisement*, A. Retana, L. Nguyen, R. White, A. Zinin, D. McPherson. June 2001

ISIS

RIP

- **RFC 1058** *Routing Information Protocol*. C.L. Hedrick. Jun-01-1988.
- **RFC 2082** *RIP-2 MD5 Authentication*. F. Baker, R. Atkinson. January 1997.
- **RFC 2453** *RIP Version 2*. G. Malkin. November 1998.
- **RFC 2080** *RIPng for IPv6*. G. Malkin, R. Minnear. January 1997.

PIM

BFD

- **RFC 5880** *Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD)*, D. Katz, D. Ward. June 2010
- **RFC 5881** *Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) for IPv4 and IPv6 (Single Hop)*, D. Katz, D. Ward. June 2010
- **RFC 5883** *Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) for Multihop Paths*, D. Katz, D. Ward. June 2010

MPLS

- **RFC 2858** *Multiprotocol Extensions for BGP-4*. T. Bates, Y. Rekhter, R. Chandra, D. Katz. June 2000.
- **RFC 4364** *BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs)*. Y. Rekhter. Feb 2006.
- **RFC 4447** *Pseudowire Setup and Maintenance Using the Label Distribution Protocol (LDP)*, L. Martini, E. Rosen, N. El-Aawar, T. Smith, and G. Heron. April 2006.
- **RFC 4659** *BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Network (VPN) Extension for IPv6 VPN*. J. De Clercq, D. Ooms, M. Carugi, F. Le Faucheur. September 2006
- **RFC 4762** *Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS) Using Label Distribution Protocol (LDP) Signaling*, M. Lasserre and V. Kompella. January 2007.
- **RFC 5036** *LDP Specification*, L. Andersson, I. Minei, and B. Thomas. October 2007.
- **RFC 5561** *LDP Capabilities*, B. Thomas, K. Raza, S. Aggarwal, R. Aggarwal, and JL. Le Roux. July 2009.
- **RFC 5918** *Label Distribution Protocol (LDP) ‘Typed Wildcard’ Forward Equivalence Class (FEC)*, R. Asati, I. Minei, and B. Thomas. August 2010.
- **RFC 5919** *Signaling LDP Label Advertisement Completion*, R. Asati, P. Mohapatra, E. Chen, and B. Thomas. August 2010.
- **RFC 6667** *LDP ‘Typed Wildcard’ Forwarding Equivalence Class (FEC) for PWid and Generalized PWid FEC Elements*, K. Raza, S. Boutros, and C. Pignataro. July 2012.
- **RFC 6720** *The Generalized TTL Security Mechanism (GTSM) for the Label Distribution Protocol (LDP)*, C. Pignataro and R. Asati. August 2012.
- **RFC 7552** *Updates to LDP for IPv6*, R. Asati, C. Pignataro, K. Raza, V. Manral, and R. Papneja. June 2015.

VRRP

- **RFC 3768** *Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)*. R. Hinden. April 2004.
- **RFC 5798** *Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) Version 3 for IPv4 and IPv6*. S. Nadas. June 2000.

SNMP

When SNMP support is enabled, the following RFCs are also supported:

- **RFC 1227** *SNMP MUX protocol and MIB*. M.T. Rose. May-01-1991.
- **RFC 1657** *Definitions of Managed Objects for the Fourth Version of the Border Gateway Protocol (BGP-4) using SMIPv2*. S. Willis, J. Burruss, J. Chu, Editor. July 1994.
- **RFC 1724** *RIP Version 2 MIB Extension*. G. Malkin & F. Baker. November 1994.
- **RFC 1850** *OSPF Version 2 Management Information Base*. F. Baker, R. Coltun. November 1995.
- **RFC 2741** *Agent Extensibility (AgentX) Protocol*. M. Daniele, B. Wijnen. January 2000.

1.1.3 Mailing Lists

Italicized lists are private.

Topic	List
Development	dev@lists.frrouting.org
Users & Operators	frog@lists.frrouting.org
Announcements	announce@lists.frrouting.org
<i>Security</i>	security@lists.frrouting.org
<i>Technical Steering Committee</i>	tsc@lists.frrouting.org

The Development list is used to discuss and document general issues related to project development and governance. The public [Slack](#) instance and weekly technical meetings provide a higher bandwidth channel for discussions. The results of such discussions are reflected in updates, as appropriate, to code (i.e., merges), [GitHub issues](#) tracked issues, and for governance or process changes, updates to the Development list and either this file or information posted at [FRR](#).

1.1.4 Bug Reports

For information on reporting bugs, please see [Reporting Bugs](#).

1.2 Installation

This section covers the basics of building, installing and setting up FRR.

1.2.1 From Packages

The project publishes packages for Red Hat, Centos, Debian and Ubuntu on the [GitHub releases](#) page. External contributors offer packages for many other platforms including *BSD, Alpine, Gentoo, Docker, and others. There is currently no documentation on how to use those but we hope to add it soon.

1.2.2 From Snapcraft

In addition to traditional packages the project also builds and publishes universal Snap images, available at <https://snapcraft.io/frr>.

1.2.3 From Source

Building FRR from source is the best way to ensure you have the latest features and bug fixes. Details for each supported platform, including dependency package listings, permissions, and other gotchas, are in the [developer's documentation](#). This section provides a brief overview on the process.

Getting the Source

FRR's source is available on the project [GitHub page](https://github.com/FRRouting/frr).

```
git clone https://github.com/FRRouting/frr.git
```

When building from Git there are several branches to choose from. The `master` branch is the primary development branch. It should be considered unstable. Each release has its own branch named `stable/X.X`, where `X.X` is the release version.

In addition, release tarballs are published on the GitHub releases page [here](#).

Build Configuration

FRR has an excellent configure script which automatically detects most host configurations. There are several additional configure options to customize the build to include or exclude specific features and dependencies.

First, update the build system. Change into your FRR source directory and issue:

```
./bootstrap.sh
```

This will install any missing build scripts and update the Autotools configuration. Once this is done you can move on to choosing your configuration options from the list below.

--enable-tcmalloc

Enable the alternate malloc library. In some cases this is faster and more efficient, in some cases it is not.

--disable-doc

Do not build any documentation, including this one.

--enable-doc-html

From the documentation build html docs as well in addition to the normal output.

--disable-zebra

Do not build zebra daemon. This generally only be useful in a scenario where you are building bgp as a standalone server.

--disable-ripd

Do not build ripd.

--disable-ripngd

Do not build ripngd.

--disable-ospfd

Do not build ospfd.

--disable-ospf6d

Do not build ospf6d.

--disable-bgpd

Do not build bgpd.

--disable-ldpd

Do not build ldpd.

--disable-nhrpd

Do not build nhrpd.

--disable-eigrpd

Do not build eigrpd.

--disable-babeld

Do not build babeld.

--disable-watchfrr

Do not build watchfrr. Watchfrr is used to integrate daemons into startup/shutdown software available on your machine. This is needed for systemd integration, if you disable watchfrr you cannot have any systemd integration.

--enable-systemd

Build watchfrr with systemd integration, this will allow FRR to communicate with systemd to tell systemd if FRR has come up properly.

--enable-werror

Build with all warnings converted to errors as a compile option. This is recommended for developers only.

--disable-pimd

Turn off building of pimd. On some BSD platforms pimd will not build properly due to lack of kernel support.

--disable-vrrpd

Turn off building of vrrpd. Linux is required for vrrpd support; other platforms are not supported.

--disable-pbrd

Turn off building of pbrd. This daemon currently requires linux in order to function properly.

--enable-sharpd

Turn on building of sharpd. This daemon facilitates testing of FRR and can also be used as a quick and easy route generator.

--disable-staticd

Do not build staticd. This daemon is necessary if you want static routes.

--disable-bfdd

Do not build bfdd.

--disable-bgp-announce

Make *bgpd* which does not make bgp announcements at all. This feature is good for using *bgpd* as a BGP announcement listener.

--disable-bgp-vnc

Turn off bgpd's ability to use VNC.

--disable-bgp-bmp

Turn off BGP BMP support

--enable-datacenter

Enable system defaults to work as if in a Data Center. See defaults.h for what is changed by this configure option.

--enable-snmp

Enable SNMP support. By default, SNMP support is disabled.

--disable-ospfapi

Disable support for OSPF-API, an API to interface directly with ospfd. OSPF-API is enabled if `--enable-opaque-lsa` is set.

--disable-ospfclient

Disable building of the example OSPF-API client.

--disable-isisd

Do not build isisd.

--disable-fabricd

Do not build fabricd.

--enable-isis-topology

Enable IS-IS topology generator.

--enable-realms

Enable the support of Linux Realms. Convert tag values from 1-255 into a realm value when inserting into the Linux kernel. Then routing policy can be assigned to the realm. See the tc man page.

--disable-irdp

Disable IRDP server support. This is enabled by default if we have both *struct in_pktinfo* and *struct icmp_hdr* available to us.

--disable-rtadv

Disable support IPV6 router advertisement in zebra.

--enable-gcc-rdynamic

Pass the *-rdynamic* option to the linker driver. This is in most cases necessary for getting usable backtraces. This option defaults to on if the compiler is detected as gcc, but giving an explicit enable/disable is suggested.

--disable-backtrace

Controls backtrace support for the crash handlers. This is autodetected by default. Using the switch will enforce the requested behaviour, failing with an error if support is requested but not available. On BSD systems, this needs libexecinfo, while on glibc support for this is part of libc itself.

--enable-dev-build

Turn on some options for compiling FRR within a development environment in mind. Specifically turn on *-g3 -O0* for compiling options and add inclusion of grammar sandbox.

--disable-snmp

Build without SNMP support.

--disable-vtysh

Build without VTYSH.

--enable-fpm

Build with FPM module support.

--enable-numeric-version

Alpine Linux does not allow non-numeric characters in the version string. With this option, we provide a way to strip out these characters for APK dev package builds.

--disable-version-build-config

Remove the “configured with” field that has all of the build configuration arguments when reporting the version string in *show version* command.

--with-pkg-extra-version=VER

Add extra version field, **for** packagers/distributions

--with-pkg-git-version

Add git information to MOTD and build version string

--enable-multipath=X

Compile FRR with up to X way ECMP supported. This number can be from 0-999. For backwards compatibility with older configure options when setting X = 0, we will build FRR with 64 way ECMP. This is needed because there are hardcoded arrays that FRR builds towards, so we need to know how big to make these arrays at build time. Additionally if this parameter is not passed in FRR will default to 16 ECMP.

--enable-shell-access

Turn on the ability of FRR to access some shell options(telnet/ssh/bash/etc.) from vtysh itself. This option is considered extremely unsecure and should only be considered for usage if you really really know what you are doing.

--enable-gcov

Code coverage reports from gcov require adjustments to the C and LD flags. With this option, gcov instrumentation is added to the build and coverage reports are created during execution. The check-coverage make target is also created to ease report uploading to codecov.io. The upload requires the COMMIT (git hash) and TOKEN (codecov upload token) environment variables be set.

--enable-config-rollback

Build with configuration rollback support. Requires SQLite3.

--enable-confd=<dir>

Build the Confd northbound plugin. Look for the libconfd libs and headers in *dir*.

--enable-sysrepo

Build the Sysrepo northbound plugin.

--enable-grpc

Enable the gRPC northbound plugin.

--enable-zeromq

Enable the ZeroMQ handler.

--with-libpam

Use libpam for PAM support in vtysh.

--enable-time-check XXX

When this is enabled with a XXX value in microseconds, any thread that runs for over this value will cause a warning to be issued to the log. If you do not specify any value or don't include this option then the default time is 5 seconds. If `--disable-time-check` is specified then no warning is issued for any thread run length.

--disable-cpu-time

Disable cpu process accounting, this command also disables the *show thread cpu* command. If this option is disabled, `--enable-time-check` is ignored. This disabling of cpu time effectively means that the *getrusage* call is skipped. Since this is a process switch into the kernel, systems with high FRR load might see improvement in behavior. Be aware that *show thread cpu* is considered a good data gathering tool from the perspective of developers.

--enable-pcreposix

Turn on the usage of PCRE Posix libs for regex functionality.

--enable-rpath

Set hardcoded rpaths in the executable [default=yes].

--enable-scripting

Enable Lua scripting [default=no].

You may specify any combination of the above options to the configure script. By default, the executables are placed in */usr/local/sbin* and the configuration files in */usr/local/etc*. The */usr/local/* installation prefix and other directories may be changed using the following options to the configuration script.

--prefix <prefix>

Install architecture-independent files in *prefix* [*/usr/local*].

--sysconfdir <dir>

Look for configuration files in *dir* [*prefix/etc*]. Note that sample configuration files will be installed here.

--localstatedir <dir>

Configure zebra to use *dir* for local state files, such as pid files and unix sockets.

--with-scriptdir <dir>

Look for Lua scripts in *dir* [*prefix/etc/frr/scripts*].

--with-yangmodelsdir <dir>

Look for YANG modules in *dir* [*prefix/share/yang*]. Note that the FRR YANG modules will be installed here.

--with-vici-socket <path>

Set StrongSWAN vici interface socket path [*/var/run/charon.vici*].

Python dependency, documentation and tests

FRR's documentation and basic unit tests heavily use code written in Python. Additionally, FRR ships Python extensions written in C which are used during its build process.

To this extent, FRR needs the following:

- an installation of CPython, preferably version 3.2 or newer (2.7 works but is end of life and will stop working at some point.)
- development files (mostly headers) for that version of CPython
- an installation of *sphinx* for that version of CPython, to build the documentation
- an installation of *pytest* for that version of CPython, to run the unit tests

The *sphinx* and *pytest* dependencies can be avoided by not building documentation / not running `make check`, but the CPython dependency is a hard dependency of the FRR build process (for the *clippy* tool.)

Least-Privilege Support

Additionally, you may configure zebra to drop its elevated privileges shortly after startup and switch to another user. The configure script will automatically try to configure this support. There are three configure options to control the behaviour of FRR daemons.

--enable-user <user>

Switch to user *user* shortly after startup, and run as user *user* in normal operation.

--enable-group <user>

Switch real and effective group to *group* shortly after startup.

--enable-vty-group <group>

Create Unix Vty sockets (for use with vtysh) with group ownership set to *group*. This allows one to create a separate group which is restricted to accessing only the vty sockets, hence allowing one to delegate this group to individual users, or to run vtysh setgid to this group.

The default user and group which will be configured is 'frr' if no user or group is specified. Note that this user or group requires write access to the local state directory (see `--localstatedir`) and requires at least read access, and write access if you wish to allow daemons to write out their configuration, to the configuration directory (see `--sysconfdir`).

On systems which have the 'libcap' capabilities manipulation library (currently only Linux), FRR will retain only minimal capabilities required and will only raise these capabilities for brief periods. On systems without libcap, FRR will run as the user specified and only raise its UID to 0 for brief periods.

Linux Notes

There are several options available only to GNU/Linux systems. If you use GNU/Linux, make sure that the current kernel configuration is what you want. FRR will run with any kernel configuration but some recommendations do exist.

CONFIG_NETLINK Kernel/User Netlink socket. This enables an advanced interface between the Linux kernel and *zebra* (*Kernel Interface*).

CONFIG_RTNETLINK This makes it possible to receive Netlink routing messages. If you specify this option, *zebra* can detect routing information updates directly from the kernel (*Kernel Interface*).

CONFIG_IP_MULTICAST This option enables IP multicast and should be specified when you use *ripd* (*RIP*) or *ospfd* (*OSPFv2*) because these protocols use multicast.

Linux sysctl settings and kernel modules

There are several kernel parameters that impact overall operation of FRR when using Linux as a router. Generally these parameters should be set in a sysctl related configuration file, e.g., `/etc/sysctl.conf` on Ubuntu based systems and a new file `/etc/sysctl.d/90-routing-sysctl.conf` on Centos based systems. Additional kernel modules are also needed to support MPLS forwarding.

IPv4 and IPv6 forwarding The following are set to enable IP forwarding in the kernel:

```
net.ipv4.conf.all.forwarding=1
net.ipv6.conf.all.forwarding=1
```

MPLS forwarding Basic MPLS support was introduced in the kernel in version 4.1 and additional capability was introduced in 4.3 and 4.5. For some general information on Linux MPLS support, see <https://www.netdevconf.org/1.1/proceedings/slides/prabhu-mpls-tutorial.pdf>. The following modules should be loaded to support MPLS forwarding, and are generally added to a configuration file such as `/etc/modules-load.d/modules.conf`:

```
# Load MPLS Kernel Modules
mpls_router
mpls_ip tunnel
```

The following is an example to enable MPLS forwarding in the kernel, typically by editing `/etc/sysctl.conf`:

```
# Enable MPLS Label processing on all interfaces
net.mpls.conf.eth0.input=1
net.mpls.conf.eth1.input=1
net.mpls.conf.eth2.input=1
net.mpls.platform_labels=1000000
```

Make sure to add a line equal to `net.mpls.conf.<if>.input` for each interface '`<if>`' used with MPLS and to set labels to an appropriate value.

VRF forwarding General information on Linux VRF support can be found in <https://www.kernel.org/doc/Documentation/networking/vrf.txt>.

Kernel support for VRFs was introduced in 4.3, but there are known issues in versions up to 4.15 (for IPv4) and 5.0 (for IPv6). The FRR CI system doesn't perform VRF tests on older kernel versions, and VRFs may not work on them. If you experience issues with VRF support, you should upgrade your kernel version.

See also:

Virtual Routing and Forwarding

Building

Once you have chosen your configure options, run the configure script and pass the options you chose:

```
./configure \
  --prefix=/usr \
  --enable-exempdir=/usr/share/doc/frr/examples/ \
  --localstatedir=/var/run/frr \
  --sbindir=/usr/lib/frr \
  --sysconfdir=/etc/frr \
  --enable-pimd \
  --enable-watchfrr \
  ...
```

After configuring the software, you are ready to build and install it in your system.

```
make && sudo make install
```

If everything finishes successfully, FRR should be installed. You should now skip to the section on *Basic Setup*.

1.3 Basic Setup

After installing FRR, some basic configuration must be completed before it is ready to use.

1.3.1 Crash logs

If any daemon should crash for some reason (segmentation fault, assertion failure, etc.), it will attempt to write a back-trace to a file located in `/var/tmp/frr/<daemon>[-<instance>].<pid>/crashlog`. This feature is not affected by any configuration options.

The crashlog file's directory also contains files corresponding to per-thread message buffers in files named `/var/tmp/frr/<daemon>[-<instance>].<pid>/logbuf.<tid>`. In case of a crash, these may contain unwritten buffered log messages. To show the contents of these buffers, pipe their contents through `tr '\0' '\n'`. A blank line marks the end of valid unwritten data (it will generally be followed by garbled, older log messages since the buffer is not cleared.)

1.3.2 Daemons Configuration File

After a fresh install, starting FRR will do nothing. This is because daemons must be explicitly enabled by editing a file in your configuration directory. This file is usually located at `/etc/frr/daemons` and determines which daemons are activated when issuing a service start / stop command via `init` or `systemd`. The file initially looks like this:

```
zebra=no
bgpd=no
ospfd=no
ospf6d=no
ripd=no
ripngd=no
isisd=no
pimd=no
ldpd=no
nhdpd=no
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

eigrpd=no
babeld=no
sharpd=no
staticd=no
pbrd=no
bfdm=no
fabricd=no

#
# If this option is set the /etc/init.d/frr script automatically loads
# the config via "vtysh -b" when the servers are started.
# Check /etc/pam.d/frr if you intend to use "vtysh"!
#
vtysh_enable=yes
zebra_options=" -s 900000000 --daemon -A 127.0.0.1"
bgpd_options=" --daemon -A 127.0.0.1"
ospfd_options=" --daemon -A 127.0.0.1"
ospf6d_options=" --daemon -A ::1"
ripd_options=" --daemon -A 127.0.0.1"
ripngd_options=" --daemon -A ::1"
isisd_options=" --daemon -A 127.0.0.1"
pimd_options=" --daemon -A 127.0.0.1"
ldpd_options=" --daemon -A 127.0.0.1"
nhrpd_options=" --daemon -A 127.0.0.1"
eigrpd_options=" --daemon -A 127.0.0.1"
babeld_options=" --daemon -A 127.0.0.1"
sharpd_options=" --daemon -A 127.0.0.1"
staticd_options=" --daemon -A 127.0.0.1"
pbrd_options=" --daemon -A 127.0.0.1"
bfdm_options=" --daemon -A 127.0.0.1"
fabricd_options=" --daemon -A 127.0.0.1"

#MAX_FDS=1024
# The list of daemons to watch is automatically generated by the init script.
#watchfrr_options=""

# for debugging purposes, you can specify a "wrap" command to start instead
# of starting the daemon directly, e.g. to use valgrind on ospfd:
#   ospfd_wrap="/usr/bin/valgrind"
# or you can use "all_wrap" for all daemons, e.g. to use perf record:
#   all_wrap="/usr/bin/perf record --call-graph -"
# the normal daemon command is added to this at the end.

```

Breaking this file down:

```
bgpd=yes
```

To enable a particular daemon, simply change the corresponding ‘no’ to ‘yes’. Subsequent service restarts should start the daemon.

```
vtysh_enable=yes
```

As the comment says, this causes *VTYSH* to apply configuration when starting the daemons. This is useful for a variety

of reasons touched on in the VTYSH documentation and should generally be enabled.

```
MAX_FDS=1024
```

This allows the operator to control the number of open file descriptors each daemon is allowed to start with. The current assumed value on most operating systems is 1024. If the operator plans to run bgp with several thousands of peers than this is where we would modify FRR to allow this to happen.

```
zebra_options=" -s 900000000 --daemon -A 127.0.0.1"
bgpd_options="  --daemon -A 127.0.0.1"
...
```

The next set of lines controls what options are passed to daemons when started from the service script. Usually daemons will have `--daemon` and `-A <address>` specified in order to daemonize and listen for VTY commands on a particular address.

The remaining file content regarding `watchfrr_options` and `*_wrap` settings should not normally be needed; refer to the comments in case they are.

1.3.3 Services

FRR daemons have their own terminal interface or VTY. After installation, it's a good idea to setup each daemon's port number to connect to them. To do this add the following entries to `/etc/services`.

zebrasrv	2600/tcp	# zebra service
zebra	2601/tcp	# zebra vty
ripd	2602/tcp	# RIPd vty
ripngd	2603/tcp	# RIPngd vty
ospfd	2604/tcp	# OSPFd vty
bgpd	2605/tcp	# BGPd vty
ospf6d	2606/tcp	# OSPF6d vty
ospfapi	2607/tcp	# ospfapi
isisd	2608/tcp	# ISISd vty
babeld	2609/tcp	# BABELd vty
nhrpd	2610/tcp	# nhrpd vty
pimd	2611/tcp	# PIMd vty
ldpd	2612/tcp	# LDPd vty
eigrpd	2613/tcp	# EIGRPd vty
bfdd	2617/tcp	# bfdd vty
fabricd	2618/tcp	# fabricd vty
vrrpd	2619/tcp	# vrrpd vty

If you use a FreeBSD newer than 2.2.8, the above entries are already added to `/etc/services` so there is no need to add it. If you specify a port number when starting the daemon, these entries may not be needed.

You may need to make changes to the config files in `/etc/frr`.

1.3.4 Systemd

Although not installed when installing from source, FRR provides a service file for use with `systemd`. It is located in `tools/frr.service` in the Git repository. If `systemctl status frr.service` indicates that the FRR service is not found, copy the service file from the Git repository into your preferred location. A good place is usually `/etc/systemd/system/`.

After issuing a `systemctl daemon-reload`, you should be able to start the FRR service via `systemctl start frr`. If this fails, or no daemons are started, check the `journalctl` logs for an indication of what went wrong.

1.3.5 Operations

This section covers a few common operational tasks and how to perform them.

Restarting

Restarting kills all running FRR daemons and starts them again. Any unsaved configuration will be lost.

```
service frr restart
```

Note: Alternatively, you can invoke the init script directly:

```
/etc/init.d/frr restart
```

Or, if using `systemd`:

```
systemctl restart frr
```

Reloading

Reloading applies the differential between on-disk configuration and the current effective configuration of running FRR processes. This includes starting daemons that were previously stopped and any changes made to individual or unified daemon configuration files.

```
service frr reload
```

Note: Alternatively, you can invoke the init script directly:

```
/etc/init.d/frr reload
```

Or, if using `systemd`:

```
systemctl reload frr
```

See [FRR-RELOAD](#) for more about the `frr-reload.py` script.

Starting a new daemon

Suppose *bgpd* and *zebra* are running, and you wish to start *pimd*. In `/etc/frr/daemons` make the following change:

```
- pimd=no
+ pimd=yes
```

Then perform a reload.

Currently there is no way to stop or restart an individual daemon. This is because FRR's monitoring program cannot currently distinguish between a crashed / killed daemon versus one that has been intentionally stopped or restarted. The closest that can be achieved is to remove all configuration for the daemon, and set its line in `/etc/frr/daemons` to `=no`. Once this is done, the daemon will be stopped the next time FRR is restarted.

Network Namespaces

It is possible to run FRR in different network namespaces so it can be further compartmentalized (e.g. confining to a smaller subset network). The network namespace configuration can be used in the default FRR configuration pathspace or it can be used in a different pathspace (`-N/-pathspace`).

To use FRR network namespace in the default pathspace you should add or uncomment the `watchfrr_options` line in `/etc/frr/daemons`:

```
- #watchfrr_options="--netns"
+ watchfrr_options="--netns=<network-namespace-name>"
```

If you want to use a different pathspace with the network namespace (the recommended way) you should add/uncomment the `watchfrr_options` line in `/etc/frr/<namespace>/daemons`:

```
- #watchfrr_options="--netns"
+ #watchfrr_options="--netns=<network-namespace-name>"
+
+ # `--netns` argument is optional and if not provided it will
+ # default to the pathspace name.
+ watchfrr_options="--netns"
```

To start FRR in the new pathspace+network namespace the initialization script should be called with an extra parameter:

```
/etc/init.d/frr start <pathspace-name>
```

Note: Some Linux distributions might not use the default init script shipped with FRR, in that case you might want to try running the bundled script in `/usr/lib/frr/frrinit.sh`.

On systemd you might create different units or parameterize the existing one. See the man page: <https://www.freedesktop.org/software/systemd/man/systemd.unit.html>

2.1 Basic Commands

The following sections discuss commands common to all the routing daemons.

2.1.1 Config Commands

In a config file, you can write the debugging options, a vty's password, routing daemon configurations, a log file name, and so forth. This information forms the initial command set for a routing beast as it is starting.

Config files are generally found in `/etc/frr`.

Config Methods

There are two ways of configuring FRR.

Traditionally each of the daemons had its own config file. The daemon name plus `.conf` was the default config file name. For example, zebra's default config file was `zebra.conf`. This method is deprecated.

Because of the amount of config files this creates, and the tendency of one daemon to rely on others for certain functionality, most deployments now use "integrated" configuration. In this setup all configuration goes into a single file, typically `/etc/frr/frr.conf`. When starting up FRR using an init script or systemd, `vttysh` is invoked to read the config file and send the appropriate portions to only the daemons interested in them. Running configuration updates are persisted back to this single file using `vttysh`. This is the recommended method. To use this method, add the following line to `/etc/frr/vttysh.conf`:

```
service integrated-vttysh-config
```

If you installed from source or used a package, this is probably already present.

If desired, you can specify a config file using the `-f` or `--config_file` options when starting a daemon.

Basic Config Commands

hostname HOSTNAME

Set hostname of the router.

domainname DOMAINNAME

Set domainname of the router.

password PASSWORD

Set password for vty interface. The **no** form of the command deletes the password. If there is no password, a vty won't accept connections.

enable password PASSWORD

Set enable password. The **no** form of the command deletes the enable password.

log trap LEVEL

These commands are deprecated and are present only for historical compatibility. The **log trap** command sets the current logging level for all enabled logging destinations, and it sets the default for all future logging commands that do not specify a level. The normal default logging level is debugging. The **no** form of the command resets the default level for future logging commands to debugging, but it does not change the logging level of existing logging destinations.

log stdout LEVEL

Enable logging output to stdout. If the optional second argument specifying the logging level is not present, the default logging level (typically debugging) will be used. The **no** form of the command disables logging to stdout. The **LEVEL** argument must have one of these values: emergencies, alerts, critical, errors, warnings, notifications, informational, or debugging. Note that the existing code logs its most important messages with severity **errors**.

Warning: FRRouting uses the `writew()` system call to write log messages. This call is supposed to be atomic, but in reality this does not hold for pipes or terminals, only regular files. This means that in rare cases, concurrent log messages from distinct threads may get jumbled in terminal output. Use a log file and `tail -f` if this rare chance is unacceptable to your setup.

log file [FILENAME [LEVEL]]

If you want to log into a file, please specify filename as in this example:

```
log file /var/log/frr/bgpd.log informational
```

If the optional second argument specifying the logging level is not present, the default logging level (typically debugging, but can be changed using the deprecated **log trap** command) will be used. The **no** form of the command disables logging to a file.

log syslog [LEVEL]

Enable logging output to syslog. If the optional second argument specifying the logging level is not present, the default logging level (typically debugging, but can be changed using the deprecated **log trap** command) will be used. The **no** form of the command disables logging to syslog.

log monitor [LEVEL]

Enable logging output to vty terminals that have enabled logging using the **terminal monitor** command. By default, monitor logging is enabled at the debugging level, but this command (or the deprecated **log trap** command) can be used to change the monitor logging level. If the optional second argument specifying the logging level is not present, the default logging level (typically debugging) will be used. The **no** form of the command disables logging to terminal monitors.

log facility [FACILITY]

This command changes the facility used in syslog messages. The default facility is **daemon**. The **no** form of the command resets the facility to the default **daemon** facility.

log record-priority

To include the severity in all messages logged to a file, to stdout, or to a terminal monitor (i.e. anything except syslog), use the `log record-priority` global configuration command. To disable this option, use the `no` form of the command. By default, the severity level is not included in logged messages. Note: some versions of syslogd can be configured to include the facility and level in the messages emitted.

log timestamp precision [(0-6)]

This command sets the precision of log message timestamps to the given number of digits after the decimal point. Currently, the value must be in the range 0 to 6 (i.e. the maximum precision is microseconds). To restore the default behavior (1-second accuracy), use the `no` form of the command, or set the precision explicitly to 0.

```
log timestamp precision 3
```

In this example, the precision is set to provide timestamps with millisecond accuracy.

log commands

This command enables the logging of all commands typed by a user to all enabled log destinations. The note that logging includes full command lines, including passwords. If the daemon startup option `-command-log-always` is used to start the daemon then this command is turned on by default and cannot be turned off and the `[no]` form of the command is disallowed.

log-filter WORD [DAEMON]

This command forces logs to be filtered on a specific string. A log message will only be printed if it matches on one of the filters in the log-filter table. Can be daemon independent.

Note: Log filters help when you need to turn on debugs that cause significant load on the system (enabling certain debugs can bring FRR to a halt). Log filters prevent this but you should still expect a small performance hit due to filtering each of all those logs.

log-filter clear [DAEMON]

This command clears all current filters in the log-filter table. Can be daemon independent.

log immediate-mode

Use unbuffered output for log and debug messages; normally there is some internal buffering.

service password-encryption

Encrypt password.

service advanced-vty

Enable advanced mode VTY.

service terminal-length (0-512)

Set system wide line configuration. This configuration command applies to all VTY interfaces.

line vty

Enter vty configuration mode.

banner motd default

Set default motd string.

banner motd file FILE

Set motd string from file. The file must be in directory specified under `--sysconfdir`.

banner motd line LINE

Set motd string from an input.

exec-timeout MINUTE [SECOND]

Set VTY connection timeout value. When only one argument is specified it is used for timeout value in minutes.

Optional second argument is used for timeout value in seconds. Default timeout value is 10 minutes. When timeout value is zero, it means no timeout.

Not setting this, or setting the values to 0 0, means a timeout will not be enabled.

access-class ACCESS-LIST

Restrict vty connections with an access list.

Sample Config File

Below is a sample configuration file for the zebra daemon.

```
!  
! Zebra configuration file  
!  
frr version 6.0  
frr defaults traditional  
!  
hostname Router  
password zebra  
enable password zebra  
!  
log stdout  
!  
!
```

! and # are comment characters. If the first character of the word is one of the comment characters then from the rest of the line forward will be ignored as a comment.

```
password zebra!password
```

If a comment character is not the first character of the word, it's a normal character. So in the above example ! will not be regarded as a comment and the password is set to zebra!password.

Configuration versioning, profiles and upgrade behavior

All frr daemons share a mechanism to specify a configuration profile and version for loading and saving configuration. Specific configuration settings take different default values depending on the selected profile and version.

While the profile can be selected by user configuration and will remain over upgrades, frr will always write configurations using its current version. This means that, after upgrading, a `write file` may write out a slightly different configuration than what was read in.

Since the previous configuration is loaded with its version's defaults, but the new configuration is written with the new defaults, any default that changed between versions will result in an appropriate configuration entry being written out. **FRRouting configuration is sticky, staying consistent over upgrades.** Changed defaults will only affect new configuration.

Note that the loaded version persists into interactive configuration sessions. Commands executed in an interactive configuration session are no different from configuration loaded at startup. This means that when, say, you configure a new BGP peer, the defaults used for configuration are the ones selected by the last `frr version` command.

Warning: Saving the configuration does not bump the daemons forward to use the new version for their defaults, but restarting them will, since they will then apply the new `frr version` command that was written out. Manually execute the `frr version` command in `show running-config` to avoid this intermediate state.

This is visible in `show running-config`:

```
Current configuration:
!
! loaded from 6.0
frr version 6.1-dev
frr defaults traditional
!
```

If you save and then restart with this configuration, the old defaults will no longer apply. Similarly, you could execute `frr version 6.1-dev`, causing the new defaults to apply and the `loaded from 6.0` comment to disappear.

Profiles

`frr` provides configuration profiles to adapt its default settings to various usage scenarios. Currently, the following profiles are implemented:

- `traditional` - reflects defaults adhering mostly to IETF standards or common practices in wide-area internet routing.
- `datacenter` - reflects a single administrative domain with intradomain links using aggressive timers.

Your distribution/installation may pre-set a profile through the `-F` command line option on all daemons. All daemons must be configured for the same profile. The value specified on the command line is only a pre-set and any `frr defaults` statement in the configuration will take precedence.

Note: The profile must be the same across all daemons. Mismatches may result in undefined behavior.

You can freely switch between profiles without causing any interruption or configuration changes. All settings remain at their previous values, and `show running-configuration` output will have new output listing the previous default values as explicit configuration. New configuration, e.g. adding a BGP peer, will use the new defaults. To apply the new defaults for existing configuration, the previously-invisible old defaults that are now shown must be removed from the configuration.

Upgrade practices for interactive configuration

If you configure `frr` interactively and use the configuration writing functionality to make changes persistent, the following recommendations apply in regards to upgrades:

1. Skipping major versions should generally work but is still inadvisable. To avoid unneeded issue, upgrade one major version at a time and write out the configuration after each update.
2. After installing a new `frr` version, check the configuration for differences against your old configuration. If any defaults changed that affect your setup, lines may appear or disappear. If a new line appears, it was previously the default (or not supported) and is now necessary to retain previous behavior. If a line disappears, it previously wasn't the default, but now is, so it is no longer necessary.
3. Check the log files for deprecation warnings by using `grep -i deprecate`.

4. After completing each upgrade, save the configuration and either restart frr or execute `frr version <CURRENT>` to ensure defaults of the new version are fully applied.

Upgrade practices for autogenerated configuration

When using frr with generated configurations (e.g. Ansible, Puppet, etc.), upgrade considerations differ somewhat:

1. Always write out a `frr version` statement in the configurations you generate. This ensures that defaults are applied consistently.
2. Try to not run more distinct versions of frr than necessary. Each version may need to be checked individually. If running a mix of older and newer installations, use the oldest version for the `frr version` statement.
3. When rolling out upgrades, generate a configuration as usual with the old version identifier and load it. Check for any differences or deprecation warnings. If there are differences in the configuration, propagate these back to the configuration generator to minimize relying on actual default values.
4. After the last installation of an old version is removed, change the configuration generation to a newer `frr version` as appropriate. Perform the same checks as when rolling out upgrades.

2.1.2 Terminal Mode Commands

write terminal

Displays the current configuration to the vty interface.

write file

Write current configuration to configuration file.

configure [terminal]

Change to configuration mode. This command is the first step to configuration.

terminal length (0-512)

Set terminal display length to (0-512). If length is 0, no display control is performed.

who

Show a list of currently connected vty sessions.

list

List all available commands.

show version

Show the current version of frr and its build host information.

show logging

Shows the current configuration of the logging system. This includes the status of all logging destinations.

show log-filter

Shows the current log filters applied to each daemon.

show memory [DAEMON]

Show information on how much memory is used for which specific things in frr. Output may vary depending on system capabilities but will generally look something like this:

```
frr# show memory
System allocator statistics:
  Total heap allocated: 1584 KiB
  Holding block headers: 0 bytes
  Used small blocks:    0 bytes
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Used ordinary blocks:	1484	KiB	
Free small blocks:	2096	bytes	
Free ordinary blocks:	100	KiB	
Ordinary blocks:	2		
Small blocks:	60		
Holding blocks:	0		
(see system documentation for 'mallinfo' for meaning)			
--- qmem libfrr ---			
Buffer	:	3	24 72
Buffer data	:	1	4120 4120
Host config	:	3	(variably sized) 72
Command Tokens	:	3427	72 247160
Command Token Text	:	2555	(variably sized) 83720
Command Token Help	:	2555	(variably sized) 61720
Command Argument	:	2	(variably sized) 48
Command Argument Name	:	641	(variably sized) 15672
[...]			
--- qmem Label Manager ---			
--- qmem zebra ---			
ZEBRA VRF	:	1	912 920
Route Entry	:	11	80 968
Static route	:	1	192 200
RIB destination	:	8	48 448
RIB table info	:	4	16 96
Nexthop tracking object	:	1	200 200
Zebra Name Space	:	1	312 312
--- qmem Table Manager ---			

To understand system allocator statistics, refer to your system's *mallinfo(3)* man page.

Below these statistics, statistics on individual memory allocation types in frr (so-called *MTYPES*) is printed:

- the first column of numbers is the current count of allocations made for the type (the number decreases when items are freed.)
- the second column is the size of each item. This is only available if allocations on a type are always made with the same size.
- the third column is the total amount of memory allocated for the particular type, including padding applied by malloc. This means that the number may be larger than the first column multiplied by the second. Overhead incurred by malloc's bookkeeping is not included in this, and the column may be missing if system support is not available.

When executing this command from *vttysh*, each of the daemons' memory usage is printed sequentially. You can specify the daemon's name to print only its memory usage.

show history

Dump the *vttysh* cli history.

logmsg LEVEL MESSAGE

Send a message to all logging destinations that are enabled for messages of the given severity.

find REGEX...

This command performs a regex search across all defined commands in all modes. As an example, suppose you're in enable mode and can't remember where the command to turn OSPF segment routing on is:

```
frr# find segment-routing on
      (ospf) segment-routing on
      (isis) segment-routing on
```

The CLI mode is displayed next to each command. In this example, *segment-routing on* is under the *router ospf* mode.

Similarly, suppose you want a listing of all commands that contain “l2vpn” and “neighbor”:

```
frr# find l2vpn.*neighbor
      (view) show [ip] bgp l2vpn evpn neighbors <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD> advertised-
      ↪ routes [json]
      (view) show [ip] bgp l2vpn evpn neighbors <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD> routes [json]
      (view) show [ip] bgp l2vpn evpn rd ASN:NN_OR_IP-ADDRESS:NN neighbors <A.B.C.
      ↪ D|X:X::X:X|WORD> advertised-routes [json]
      (view) show [ip] bgp l2vpn evpn rd ASN:NN_OR_IP-ADDRESS:NN neighbors <A.B.C.
      ↪ D|X:X::X:X|WORD> routes [json]
      . . .
```

Note that when entering spaces as part of a regex specification, repeated spaces will be compressed into a single space for matching purposes. This is a consequence of spaces being used to delimit CLI tokens. If you need to match more than one space, use the `\s` escape.

POSIX Extended Regular Expressions are supported.

show thread cpu [r|w|t|e|x]

This command displays system run statistics for all the different event types. If no options is specified all different run types are displayed together. Additionally you can ask to look at (r)ead, (w)rite, (t)imer, (e)vent and e(x)ecute thread event types. If you have compiled with `disable-cpu-time` then this command will not show up.

show thread poll

This command displays FRR’s poll data. It allows a glimpse into how we are setting each individual fd for the poll command at that point in time.

2.1.3 Common Invocation Options

These options apply to all frr daemons.

-d, --daemon

Run in daemon mode.

-f, --config_file <file>

Set configuration file name.

-h, --help

Display this help and exit.

-i, --pid_file <file>

Upon startup the process identifier of the daemon is written to a file, typically in `/var/run`. This file can be used by the init system to implement commands such as `.../init.d/zebra status`, `.../init.d/zebra restart` or `.../init.d/zebra stop`.

The file name is an run-time option rather than a configure-time option so that multiple routing daemons can be run simultaneously. This is useful when using frr to implement a routing looking glass. One machine can be used to collect differing routing views from differing points in the network.

-A, --vty_addr <address>

Set the VTY local address to bind to. If set, the VTY socket will only be bound to this address.

- P, --vty_port <port>**
Set the VTY TCP port number. If set to 0 then the TCP VTY sockets will not be opened.
- u <user>**
Set the user and group to run as.
- N <namespace>**
Set the namespace that the daemon will run in. A “<namespace>” will be added to all files that use the statedir. If you have “/var/run/frr” as the default statedir then it will become “/var/run/frr/<namespace>”.
- v, --version**
Print program version.
- command-log-always**
Cause the daemon to always log commands entered to the specified log file. This also makes the *no log commands* command disallowed. Enabling this is suggested if you have need to track what the operator is doing on this router.
- log <stdout|syslog|file:/path/to/log/file>**
When initializing the daemon, setup the log to go to either stdout, syslog or to a file. These values will be displayed as part of a show run. Additionally they can be overridden at runtime if desired via the normal log commands.
- log-level <emergencies|alerts|critical|errors|warnings|notifications|informational|debugging>**
When initializing the daemon, allow the specification of a default log level at startup from one of the specified levels.
- tcli**
Enable the transactional CLI mode.
- limit-fds <number>**
Limit the number of file descriptors that will be used internally by the FRR daemons. By default, the daemons use the system ulimit value.

2.1.4 Loadable Module Support

FRR supports loading extension modules at startup. Loading, reloading or unloading modules at runtime is not supported (yet). To load a module, use the following command line option at daemon startup:

- M, --module <module:options>**
Load the specified module, optionally passing options to it. If the module name contains a slash (/), it is assumed to be a full pathname to a file to be loaded. If it does not contain a slash, the /usr/lib/frr/modules directory is searched for a module of the given name; first with the daemon name prepended (e.g. *zebra_mod* for *mod*), then without the daemon name prepended.

This option is available on all daemons, though some daemons may not have any modules available to be loaded.

The SNMP Module

If SNMP is enabled during compile-time and installed as part of the package, the *snmp* module can be loaded for the *Zebra*, *bgpd*, *ospfd*, *ospf6d* and *ripd* daemons.

The module ignores any options passed to it. Refer to *SNMP Support* for information on its usage.

The FPM Module

If FPM is enabled during compile-time and installed as part of the package, the `fpm` module can be loaded for the *zebra* daemon. This provides the Forwarding Plane Manager (“FPM”) API.

The module expects its argument to be either `Netlink` or `protobuf`, specifying the encapsulation to use. `Netlink` is the default, and `protobuf` may not be available if the module was built without `protobuf` support. Refer to *zebra FIB push interface* for more information.

2.1.5 Virtual Terminal Interfaces

VTY – Virtual Terminal [aka Teletype] Interface is a command line interface (CLI) for user interaction with the routing daemon.

VTY Overview

VTY stands for Virtual Teletype interface. It means you can connect to the daemon via the telnet protocol.

To enable a VTY interface, you have to setup a VTY password. If there is no VTY password, one cannot connect to the VTY interface at all.

```
% telnet localhost 2601
Trying 127.0.0.1...
Connected to localhost.
Escape character is '^]'.

Hello, this is |PACKAGE_NAME| (version |PACKAGE_VERSION|)
|COPYRIGHT_STR|

User Access Verification

Password: XXXXX
Router> ?
  enable . . . Turn on privileged commands
  exit   . . . Exit current mode and down to previous mode
  help   . . . Description of the interactive help system
  list   . . . Print command list
  show   . . . Show system inform

  wh. . . Display who is on a vty
Router> enable
Password: XXXXX
Router# configure terminal
Router(config)# interface eth0
Router(config-if)# ip address 10.0.0.1/8
Router(config-if)# ^Z
Router#
```

VTY Modes

There are three basic VTY modes:

There are commands that may be restricted to specific VTY modes.

VTY View Mode

This mode is for read-only access to the CLI. One may exit the mode by leaving the system, or by entering *enable* mode.

VTY Enable Mode

This mode is for read-write access to the CLI. One may exit the mode by leaving the system, or by escaping to view mode.

VTY Other Modes

This page is for describing other modes.

VTY CLI Commands

Commands that you may use at the command-line are described in the following three subsections.

CLI Movement Commands

These commands are used for moving the CLI cursor. The C character means press the Control Key.

C-f / LEFT Move forward one character.

C-b / RIGHT Move backward one character.

M-f Move forward one word.

M-b Move backward one word.

C-a Move to the beginning of the line.

C-e Move to the end of the line.

CLI Editing Commands

These commands are used for editing text on a line. The C character means press the Control Key.

C-h / DEL Delete the character before point.

C-d Delete the character after point.

M-d Forward kill word.

C-w Backward kill word.

C-k Kill to the end of the line.

C-u Kill line from the beginning, erasing input.

C-t Transpose character.

CLI Advanced Commands

There are several additional CLI commands for command line completions, insta-help, and VTY session management.

C-c Interrupt current input and moves to the next line.

C-z End current configuration session and move to top node.

C-n / DOWN Move down to next line in the history buffer.

C-p / UP Move up to previous line in the history buffer.

TAB Use command line completion by typing TAB.

? You can use command line help by typing **help** at the beginning of the line. Typing **?** at any point in the line will show possible completions.

Pipe Actions

VTY supports optional modifiers at the end of commands that perform postprocessing on command output or modify the action of commands. These do not show up in the **?** or **TAB** suggestion lists.

... | **include REGEX** Filters the output of the preceding command, including only lines which match the POSIX Extended Regular Expression REGEX. Do not put the regex in quotes.

Examples:

```
frr# show ip bgp sum json | include remoteAs
  "remoteAs":0,
  "remoteAs":455,
  "remoteAs":99,
```

```
frr# show run | include neigh.*[0-9]{2}\.0\.[2-4]\.[0-9]*
neighbor 10.0.2.106 remote-as 99
neighbor 10.0.2.107 remote-as 99
neighbor 10.0.2.108 remote-as 99
neighbor 10.0.2.109 remote-as 99
neighbor 10.0.2.110 remote-as 99
neighbor 10.0.3.111 remote-as 111
```

2.2 VTY shell

vtysh provides a combined frontend to all FRR daemons in a single combined session. It is enabled by default at build time, but can be disabled through the *--disable-vtysh* option to the configure script.

vtysh has a configuration file, *vtysh.conf*. The location of that file cannot be changed from */etc/frr* since it contains options controlling authentication behavior. This file will also not be written by configuration-save commands, it is intended to be updated manually by an administrator with an external editor.

Warning: This also means the *hostname* and *banner motd* commands (which both do have effect for *vtysh*) need to be manually updated in *vtysh.conf*.

copy FILENAME running-config

Process and load a configuration file manually; each line in the file is read and processed as if it were being typed (or piped) to vtysh.

2.2.1 Pager usage

*vtys*h can call an external paging program (e.g. *more* or *less*) to paginate long output from commands. This feature used to be enabled by default but is now controlled by the VTYSH_PAGER environment variable and the *terminal paginate* command:

VTYSH_PAGER

If set, the VTYSH_PAGER environment variable causes *vtys*h to pipe output from commands through the given command. Note that this happens regardless of the length of the output. As such, standard pager behavior (particularly waiting at the end of output) tends to be annoying to the user. Using *less -EFX* is recommended for a better user experience.

If this environment variable is unset, *vtys*h defaults to not using any pager.

This variable should be set by the user according to their preferences, in their `~/.profile` file.

terminal paginate

Enables/disables *vtys*h output pagination. This command is intended to be placed in `vtys`h.conf to set a system-wide default. If this is enabled but VTYSH_PAGER is not set, the system default pager (likely *more* or `/usr/bin/pager`) will be used.

2.2.2 Permissions and setup requirements

*vtys*h connects to running daemons through Unix sockets located in `/var/run/frr`. Running *vtys*h thus requires access to that directory, plus membership in the `frrvty` group (which is the group that the daemons will change ownership of their sockets to).

To restrict access to FRR configuration, make sure no unauthorized users are members of the `frrvty` group.

Warning: VTYSH implements a CLI option `-u, --user` that disallows entering the characters “en” on the command line, which ideally restricts access to configuration commands. However, VTYSH was never designed to be a privilege broker and is not built using secure coding practices. No guarantees of security are provided for this option and under no circumstances should this option be used to provide any semblance of security or read-only access to FRR.

PAM support (experimental)

*vtys*h has working (but rather useless) PAM support. It will perform an “authenticate” PAM call using `frr` as service name. No other (accounting, session, password change) calls will be performed by *vtys*h.

Users using *vtys*h still need to have appropriate access to the daemons’ VTY sockets, usually by being member of the `frrvty` group. If they have this membership, PAM support is useless since they can connect to daemons and issue commands using some other tool. Alternatively, the *vtys*h binary could be made SGID (set group ID) to the `frrvty` group.

Warning: No security guarantees are made for this configuration.

username USERNAME nopassword

If PAM support is enabled at build-time, this command allows disabling the use of PAM on a per-user basis. If `vttysh` finds that an user is trying to use `vttysh` and a “nopassword” entry is found, no calls to PAM will be made at all.

2.2.3 Integrated configuration mode

Integrated configuration mode uses a single configuration file, `frr.conf`, for all daemons. This replaces the individual files like `zebra.conf` or `bgpd.conf`.

`frr.conf` is located in `/etc/frr`. All daemons check for the existence of this file at startup, and if it exists will not load their individual configuration files. Instead, `vttysh -b` must be invoked to process `frr.conf` and apply its settings to the individual daemons.

Warning: `vttysh -b` must also be executed after restarting any daemon.

Configuration saving, file ownership and permissions

The `frr.conf` file is not written by any of the daemons; instead `vttysh` contains the necessary logic to collect configuration from all of the daemons, combine it and write it out.

Warning: Daemons must be running for `vttysh` to be able to collect their configuration. Any configuration from non-running daemons is permanently lost after doing a configuration save.

Since the `vttysh` command may be running as ordinary user on the system, configuration writes will be tried through `watchfrr`, using the `write integrated` command internally. Since `watchfrr` is running as superuser, `vttysh` is able to ensure correct ownership and permissions on `frr.conf`.

If `watchfrr` is not running or the configuration write fails, `vttysh` will attempt to directly write to the file. This is likely to fail if running as unprivileged user; alternatively it may leave the file with incorrect owner or permissions.

Writing the configuration can be triggered directly by invoking `vttysh -w`. This may be useful for scripting. Note this command should be run as either the superuser or the FRR user.

We recommend you do not mix the use of the two types of files. Further, it is better not to use the integrated `frr.conf` file, as any syntax error in it can lead to /all/ of your daemons being unable to start up. Per daemon files are more robust as impact of errors in configuration are limited to the daemon in whose file the error is made.

service integrated-vtysh-config

Control whether integrated `frr.conf` file is written when ‘write file’ is issued.

These commands need to be placed in `vttysh.conf` to have any effect. Note that since `vttysh.conf` is not written by FRR itself, they therefore need to be manually placed in that file.

This command has 3 states:

service integrated-vtysh-config `vttysh` will always write `frr.conf`.

no service integrated-vtysh-config `vttysh` will never write `frr.conf`; instead it will ask daemons to write their individual configuration files.

Neither option present (default) `vttysh` will check whether `frr.conf` exists. If it does, configuration writes will update that file. Otherwise, writes are performed through the individual daemons.

This command is primarily intended for packaging/distribution purposes, to preset one of the two operating modes and ensure consistent operation across installations.

write integrated

Unconditionally (regardless of `service integrated-vtysh-config` setting) write out integrated `frr.conf` file through `watchfrr`. If `watchfrr` is not running, this command is unavailable.

Warning: Configuration changes made while some daemon is not running will be invisible to that daemon. The daemon will start up with its saved configuration (either in its individual configuration file, or in `frr.conf`). This is particularly troublesome for route-maps and prefix lists, which would otherwise be synchronized between daemons.

2.3 Northbound gRPC

gRPC provides a combined front end to all FRR daemons using the YANG northbound. It is currently disabled by default due its experimental stage, but it can be enabled with `--enable-grpc` option in the configure script.

2.3.1 Northbound gRPC Features

- Get/set configuration using JSON/XML/XPath encodings.
- Execute YANG RPC calls.
- Lock/unlock configuration.
- Create/edit/load/update/commit candidate configuration.
- List/get transactions.

Note: There is currently no support for YANG notifications.

Note: You can find more information on how to code programs to interact with FRR by reading the gRPC Programming Language Bindings section in the [developer's documentation](#).

2.3.2 Daemon gRPC Configuration

The *gRPC* module accepts the following run time option:

- `port`: the port to listen to (defaults to 50051).

Note: At the moment only localhost connections with no SSL/TLS are supported.

To configure FRR daemons to listen to gRPC you need to append the following parameter to the daemon's command line: `-M grpc` (optionally `-M grpc:PORT` to specify listening port).

To do that in production you need to edit the `/etc/frr/daemons` file so the daemons get started with the command line argument. Example:

```
# other daemons...  
bfd_options="--daemon -A 127.0.0.1 -M grpc"
```

2.4 Filtering

FRR provides many very flexible filtering features. Filtering is used for both input and output of the routing information. Once filtering is defined, it can be applied in any direction.

2.4.1 IP Access List

```
access-list NAME [seq (1-4294967295)] permit IPV4-NETWORK
```

```
access-list NAME [seq (1-4294967295)] deny IPV4-NETWORK
```

seq *seq number* can be set either automatically or manually. In the case that sequential numbers are set manually, the user may pick any number less than 4294967295. In the case that sequential number are set automatically, the sequential number will increase by a unit of five (5) per list. If a list with no specified sequential number is created after a list with a specified sequential number, the list will automatically pick the next multiple of five (5) as the list number. For example, if a list with number 2 already exists and a new list with no specified number is created, the next list will be numbered 5. If lists 2 and 7 already exist and a new list with no specified number is created, the new list will be numbered 10.

Basic filtering is done by *access-list* as shown in the following example.

```
access-list filter deny 10.0.0.0/9  
access-list filter permit 10.0.0.0/8  
access-list filter seq 13 permit 10.0.0.0/7
```

2.4.2 IP Prefix List

ip prefix-list provides the most powerful prefix based filtering mechanism. In addition to *access-list* functionality, *ip prefix-list* has prefix length range specification and sequential number specification. You can add or delete prefix based filters to arbitrary points of prefix-list using sequential number specification.

If no *ip prefix-list* is specified, it acts as permit. If *ip prefix-list* is defined, and no match is found, default deny is applied.

```
ip prefix-list NAME (permit|deny) PREFIX [le LEN] [ge LEN]
```

```
ip prefix-list NAME seq NUMBER (permit|deny) PREFIX [le LEN] [ge LEN]
```

You can create *ip prefix-list* using above commands.

seq *seq number* can be set either automatically or manually. In the case that sequential numbers are set manually, the user may pick any number less than 4294967295. In the case that sequential number are set automatically, the sequential number will increase by a unit of five (5) per list. If a list with no specified sequential number is created after a list with a specified sequential number, the list will automatically pick the next multiple of five (5) as the list number. For example, if a list with number 2 already exists and a new list with no specified number is created, the next list will be numbered 5. If lists 2 and 7 already exist and a new list with no specified number is created, the new list will be numbered 10.

le Specifies prefix length. The prefix list will be applied if the prefix length is less than or equal to the *le* prefix length.

ge Specifies prefix length. The prefix list will be applied if the prefix length is greater than or equal to the ge prefix length.

Less than or equal to prefix numbers and greater than or equal to prefix numbers can be used together. The order of the le and ge commands does not matter.

If a prefix list with a different sequential number but with the exact same rules as a previous list is created, an error will result. However, in the case that the sequential number and the rules are exactly similar, no error will result.

If a list with the same sequential number as a previous list is created, the new list will overwrite the old list.

Matching of IP Prefix is performed from the smaller sequential number to the larger. The matching will stop once any rule has been applied.

In the case of no le or ge command, the prefix length must match exactly the length specified in the prefix list.

ip prefix-list description

ip prefix-list NAME description DESC

Descriptions may be added to prefix lists. This command adds a description to the prefix list.

Showing ip prefix-list

show ip prefix-list

Display all IP prefix lists.

show ip prefix-list NAME

Show IP prefix list can be used with a prefix list name.

show ip prefix-list NAME seq NUM

Show IP prefix list can be used with a prefix list name and sequential number.

show ip prefix-list NAME A.B.C.D/M

If the command longer is used, all prefix lists with prefix lengths equal to or longer than the specified length will be displayed. If the command first match is used, the first prefix length match will be displayed.

show ip prefix-list NAME A.B.C.D/M longer

show ip prefix-list NAME A.B.C.D/M first-match

show ip prefix-list summary

show ip prefix-list summary NAME

show ip prefix-list detail

show ip prefix-list detail NAME

Clear counter of ip prefix-list

clear ip prefix-list [**NAME** [A.B.C.D/M]]

Clears the counters of all IP prefix lists. Clear IP Prefix List can be used with a specified NAME or NAME and prefix.

2.5 Route Maps

Route maps provide a means to both filter and/or apply actions to route, hence allowing policy to be applied to routes.

For a route reflector to apply a route-map to reflected routes, be sure to include `bgp route-reflector allow-outbound-policy` in router `bgp` mode.

Route maps are an ordered list of route map entries. Each entry may specify up to four distinct sets of clauses:

Matching Conditions A route-map entry may, optionally, specify one or more conditions which must be matched if the entry is to be considered further, as governed by the Match Policy. If a route-map entry does not explicitly specify any matching conditions, then it always matches.

Set Actions A route-map entry may, optionally, specify one or more Set Actions to set or modify attributes of the route.

Matching Policy This specifies the policy implied if the *Matching Conditions* are met or not met, and which actions of the route-map are to be taken, if any. The two possibilities are:

- *permit*: If the entry matches, then carry out the *Set Actions*. Then finish processing the route-map, permitting the route, unless an *Exit Policy* action indicates otherwise.
- *deny*: If the entry matches, then finish processing the route-map and deny the route (return *deny*).

The *Matching Policy* is specified as part of the command which defines the ordered entry in the route-map. See below.

Call Action Call to another route-map, after any *Set Actions* have been carried out. If the route-map called returns *deny* then processing of the route-map finishes and the route is denied, regardless of the *Matching Policy* or the *Exit Policy*. If the called route-map returns *permit*, then *Matching Policy* and *Exit Policy* govern further behaviour, as normal.

Exit Policy An entry may, optionally, specify an alternative *Exit Policy* to take if the entry matched, rather than the normal policy of exiting the route-map and permitting the route. The two possibilities are:

- *next*: Continue on with processing of the route-map entries.
- *goto N*: Jump ahead to the first route-map entry whose order in the route-map is $\geq N$. Jumping to a previous entry is not permitted.

The default action of a route-map, if no entries match, is to deny. I.e. a route-map essentially has as its last entry an empty *deny* entry, which matches all routes. To change this behaviour, one must specify an empty *permit* entry as the last entry in the route-map.

To summarise the above:

	Match	No Match
Permit	action	cont
Deny	deny	cont

action

- Apply *set* statements

- If *call* is present, call given route-map. If that returns a *deny*, finish processing and return *deny*.
- If *Exit Policy* is *next*, goto next route-map entry
- If *Exit Policy* is *goto*, goto first entry whose order in the list is \geq the given order.
- Finish processing the route-map and permit the route.

deny The route is denied by the route-map (return *deny*).

cont goto next route-map entry

show route-map [WORD]

Display data about each daemons knowledge of individual route-maps. If WORD is supplied narrow choice to that particular route-map.

clear route-map counter [WORD]

Clear counters that are being stored about the route-map utilization so that subsequent show commands will indicate since the last clear. If WORD is specified clear just that particular route-map's counters.

2.5.1 Route Map Command

route-map ROUTE-MAP-NAME (permit|deny) ORDER

Configure the *order*'th entry in *route-map-name* with Match Policy of either *permit* or *deny*.

2.5.2 Route Map Match Command

match ip address ACCESS_LIST

Matches the specified *access_list*

match ip address prefix-list PREFIX_LIST

Matches the specified *PREFIX_LIST*

match ip address prefix-len 0-32

Matches the specified *prefix-len*. This is a Zebra specific command.

match ipv6 address ACCESS_LIST

Matches the specified *access_list*

match ipv6 address prefix-list PREFIX_LIST

Matches the specified *PREFIX_LIST*

match ipv6 address prefix-len 0-128

Matches the specified *prefix-len*. This is a Zebra specific command.

match ip next-hop address IPV4_ADDR

This is a BGP specific match command. Matches the specified *ipv4_addr*.

match ipv6 next-hop IPV6_ADDR

This is a BGP specific match command. Matches the specified *ipv6_addr*.

match as-path AS_PATH

Matches the specified *as_path*.

match metric METRIC

Matches the specified *metric*.

match tag TAG

Matches the specified tag value associated with the route. This tag value can be in the range of (1-4294967295).

match local-preference METRIC

Matches the specified *local-preference*.

match community COMMUNITY_LIST

Matches the specified *community_list*

match peer IPV4_ADDR

This is a BGP specific match command. Matches the peer ip address if the neighbor was specified in this manner.

match peer IPV6_ADDR

This is a BGP specific match command. Matches the peer ipv6 address if the neighbor was specified in this manner.

match peer INTERFACE_NAME

This is a BGP specific match command. Matches the peer interface name specified if the neighbor was specified in this manner.

match source-protocol PROTOCOL_NAME

This is a ZEBRA specific match command. Matches the originating protocol specified.

match source-instance NUMBER

This is a ZEBRA specific match command. The number is a range from (0-255). Matches the originating protocols instance specified.

2.5.3 Route Map Set Command

set tag TAG

Set a tag on the matched route. This tag value can be from (1-4294967295). Additionally if you have compiled with the *--enable-realms* configure option. Tag values from (1-255) are sent to the Linux kernel as a realm value. Then route policy can be applied. See the tc man page.

set ip next-hop IPV4_ADDRESS

Set the BGP nexthop address to the specified IPV4_ADDRESS. For both incoming and outgoing route-maps.

set ip next-hop peer-address

Set the BGP nexthop address to the address of the peer. For an incoming route-map this means the ip address of our peer is used. For an outgoing route-map this means the ip address of our self is used to establish the peering with our neighbor.

set ip next-hop unchanged

Set the route-map as unchanged. Pass the route-map through without changing it's value.

set ipv6 next-hop peer-address

Set the BGP nexthop address to the address of the peer. For an incoming route-map this means the ipv6 address of our peer is used. For an outgoing route-map this means the ip address of our self is used to establish the peering with our neighbor.

set ipv6 next-hop prefer-global

For Incoming and Import Route-maps if we receive a v6 global and v6 LL address for the route, then prefer to use the global address as the nexthop.

set ipv6 next-hop global IPV6_ADDRESS

Set the next-hop to the specified IPV6_ADDRESS for both incoming and outgoing route-maps.

set local-preference LOCAL_PREF

Set the BGP local preference to *local_pref*.

set local-preference +LOCAL_PREF

Add the BGP local preference to an existing *local_pref*.

set local-preference LOCAL_PREF

Subtract the BGP local preference from an existing *local_pref*.

set distance DISTANCE

Set the Administrative distance to DISTANCE to use for the route. This is only locally significant and will not be dispersed to peers.

set weight WEIGHT

Set the route's weight.

set metric <[+|-](1-4294967295)|rtt|+rtt|-rtt>

Set the BGP attribute MED to a specific value. Use +/- to add or subtract the specified value to/from the MED. Use *rtt* to set the MED to the round trip time or *+rtt/-rtt* to add/subtract the round trip time to/from the MED.

set as-path prepend AS_PATH

Set the BGP AS path to prepend.

set community COMMUNITY

Set the BGP community attribute.

set ipv6 next-hop local IPV6_ADDRESS

Set the BGP-4+ link local IPv6 nexthop address.

set origin ORIGIN <egp|igp|incomplete>

Set BGP route origin.

set table (1-4294967295)

Set the BGP table to a given table identifier

set sr-te color (1-4294967295)

Set the color of a SR-TE Policy to be applied to a learned route. The SR-TE Policy is uniquely determined by the color and the BGP nexthop.

2.5.4 Route Map Call Command

call NAME

Call route-map *name*. If it returns deny, deny the route and finish processing the route-map.

2.5.5 Route Map Exit Action Command

on-match next

continue

Proceed on to the next entry in the route-map.

on-match goto N

continue N

Proceed processing the route-map at the first entry whose order is $\geq N$

2.5.6 Route Map Optimization Command

route-map ROUTE-MAP-NAME optimization

Enable route-map processing optimization for *route-map-name*. The optimization is enabled by default. Instead of sequentially passing through all the route-map indexes until a match is found, the search for the best-match index will be based on a look-up in a prefix-tree. A per-route-map prefix-tree will be constructed for this purpose. The prefix-tree will compose of all the prefixes in all the prefix-lists that are included in the match rule of all the sequences of a route-map.

2.5.7 Route Map Examples

A simple example of a route-map:

```
route-map test permit 10
match ip address 10
set local-preference 200
```

This means that if a route matches ip access-list number 10 its local-preference value is set to 200.

See *Miscellaneous Configuration Examples* for examples of more sophisticated usage of route-maps, including of the call action.

2.6 IPv6 Support

FRR fully supports IPv6 routing. As described so far, FRR supports RIPng, OSPFv3, and BGP-4+. You can give IPv6 addresses to an interface and configure static IPv6 routing information. FRR IPv6 also provides automatic address configuration via a feature called `address auto configuration`. To do it, the router must send router advertisement messages to the all nodes that exist on the network.

Previous versions of FRR could be built without IPv6 support. This is no longer possible.

2.6.1 Router Advertisement

ipv6 nd suppress-ra

Don't send router advertisement messages. The `no` form of this command enables sending RA messages.

ipv6 nd prefix ipv6prefix [valid-lifetime] [preferred-lifetime] [off-link] [no-autoconfig] [router-address]

Configuring the IPv6 prefix to include in router advertisements. Several prefix specific optional parameters and flags may follow:

- **valid-lifetime**: the length of time in seconds during what the prefix is valid for the purpose of on-link determination. Value `infinite` represents infinity (i.e. a value of all one bits (0xffffffff)). Range: (0-4294967295) Default: 2592000
- **preferred-lifetime**: the length of time in seconds during what addresses generated from the prefix remain preferred. Value `infinite` represents infinity. Range: (0-4294967295) Default: 604800
- **off-link**: indicates that advertisement makes no statement about on-link or off-link properties of the prefix. Default: not set, i.e. this prefix can be used for on-link determination.
- **no-autoconfig**: indicates to hosts on the local link that the specified prefix cannot be used for IPv6 autoconfiguration.

Default: not set, i.e. prefix can be used for autoconfiguration.

- **router-address**: indicates to hosts on the local link that the specified prefix contains a complete IP address by setting R flag.

Default: not set, i.e. hosts do not assume a complete IP address is placed.

ipv6 nd ra-interval [(1-1800)]

The maximum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements from the interface, in seconds. Default: 600

ipv6 nd ra-interval [msec (70-1800000)]

The maximum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements from the interface, in milliseconds. Default: 600000

ipv6 nd ra-fast-retrans

RFC4861 states that consecutive RA packets should be sent no more frequently than three seconds apart. FRR by default allows faster transmissions of RA packets in order to speed convergence and neighbor establishment, particularly for unnumbered peering. By turning off `ipv6 nd ra-fast-retrans`, the implementation is compliant with the RFC at the cost of slower convergence and neighbor establishment. Default: enabled

ipv6 nd ra-retrans-interval [(0-4294967295)]

The value to be placed in the retrans timer field of router advertisements sent from the interface, in msec. Indicates the interval between router advertisement retransmissions. Setting the value to zero indicates that the value is unspecified by this router. Must be between zero or 4294967295 msec. Default: 0

ipv6 nd ra-hop-limit [(0-255)]

The value to be placed in the hop count field of router advertisements sent from the interface, in hops. Indicates the maximum diameter of the network. Setting the value to zero indicates that the value is unspecified by this router. Must be between zero or 255 hops. Default: 64

ipv6 nd ra-lifetime [(0-9000)]

The value to be placed in the Router Lifetime field of router advertisements sent from the interface, in seconds. Indicates the usefulness of the router as a default router on this interface. Setting the value to zero indicates that the router should not be considered a default router on this interface. Must be either zero or between value specified with `ipv6 nd ra-interval` (or default) and 9000 seconds. Default: 1800

ipv6 nd reachable-time [(1-3600000)]

The value to be placed in the Reachable Time field in the Router Advertisement messages sent by the router, in milliseconds. The configured time enables the router to detect unavailable neighbors. The value zero means unspecified (by this router). Default: 0

ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

Set/unset flag in IPv6 router advertisements which indicates to hosts that they should use managed (stateful) protocol for addresses autoconfiguration in addition to any addresses autoconfigured using stateless address autoconfiguration. Default: not set

ipv6 nd other-config-flag

Set/unset flag in IPv6 router advertisements which indicates to hosts that they should use administered (stateful) protocol to obtain autoconfiguration information other than addresses. Default: not set

ipv6 nd home-agent-config-flag

Set/unset flag in IPv6 router advertisements which indicates to hosts that the router acts as a Home Agent and includes a Home Agent Option. Default: not set

ipv6 nd home-agent-preference [(0-65535)]

The value to be placed in Home Agent Option, when Home Agent config flag is set, which indicates to hosts Home Agent preference. The default value of 0 stands for the lowest preference possible. Default: 0

ipv6 nd home-agent-lifetime [(0-65520)]

The value to be placed in Home Agent Option, when Home Agent config flag is set, which indicates to hosts Home Agent Lifetime. The default value of 0 means to place the current Router Lifetime value.

Default: 0

ipv6 nd adv-interval-option

Include an Advertisement Interval option which indicates to hosts the maximum time, in milliseconds, between successive unsolicited Router Advertisements. Default: not set

ipv6 nd router-preference [(high|medium|low)]

Set default router preference in IPv6 router advertisements per RFC4191. Default: medium

ipv6 nd mtu [(1-65535)]

Include an MTU (type 5) option in each RA packet to assist the attached hosts in proper interface configuration. The announced value is not verified to be consistent with router interface MTU.

Default: don't advertise any MTU option.

ipv6 nd rdns ipv6address [lifetime]

Recursive DNS server address to advertise using the RDNS (type 25) option described in RFC8106. Can be specified more than once to advertise multiple addresses. Note that hosts may choose to limit the number of RDNS addresses to track.

Optional parameter:

- **lifetime**: the maximum time in seconds over which the specified address may be used for domain name resolution. Value **infinite** represents infinity (i.e. a value of all one bits (0xffffffff)). A value of 0 indicates that the address must no longer be used. Range: (0-4294967295) Default: 3 * ra-interval

Default: do not emit RDNS option

ipv6 nd dnssl domain-name-suffix [lifetime]

Advertise DNS search list using the DNSSL (type 31) option described in RFC8106. Specify more than once to advertise multiple domain name suffixes. Host implementations may limit the number of honored search list entries.

Optional parameter:

- **lifetime**: the maximum time in seconds over which the specified domain suffix may be used in the course of name resolution. Value **infinite** represents infinity (i.e. a value of all one bits (0xffffffff)). A value of 0 indicates that the name suffix must no longer be used. Range: (0-4294967295) Default: 3 * ra-interval

Default: do not emit DNSSL option

2.6.2 Router Advertisement Configuration Example

A small example:

```
interface eth0
no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0DB8:5009::/64
```

See also:

- [RFC 2462](#) (IPv6 Stateless Address Autoconfiguration)
- [RFC 4861](#) (Neighbor Discovery for IP Version 6 (IPv6))
- [RFC 6275](#) (Mobility Support in IPv6)
- [RFC 4191](#) (Default Router Preferences and More-Specific Routes)
- [RFC 8106](#) (IPv6 Router Advertisement Options for DNS Configuration)

2.7 Kernel Interface

There are several different methods for reading kernel routing table information, updating kernel routing tables, and for looking up interfaces. FRR relies heavily on the Netlink (man 7 netlink) interface to communicate with the Kernel. However, other interfaces are still used in some parts of the code.

- **ioctl** This method is a very traditional way for reading or writing kernel information. *ioctl* can be used for looking up interfaces and for modifying interface addresses, flags, mtu settings and other types of information. Also, *ioctl* can insert and delete kernel routing table entries. It will soon be available on almost any platform which zebra supports, but it is a little bit ugly thus far, so if a better method is supported by the kernel, zebra will use that.
- **sysctl** This is a program that can lookup kernel information using MIB (Management Information Base) syntax. Normally, it only provides a way of getting information from the kernel. So one would usually want to change kernel information using another method such as *ioctl*.
- **proc filesystem** This is a special filesystem mount that provides an easy way of getting kernel information.
- **routing socket / Netlink** Netlink first appeared in Linux kernel 2.0. It makes asynchronous communication between the kernel and FRR possible, similar to a routing socket on BSD systems. Netlink communication is done by reading/writing over Netlink socket.

2.8 SNMP Support

SNMP (Simple Network Managing Protocol) is a widely implemented feature for collecting network information from router and/or host. FRR itself does not support SNMP agent (server daemon) functionality but is able to connect to a SNMP agent using the the AgentX protocol ([RFC 2741](#)) and make the routing protocol MIBs available through it.

Note that SNMP Support needs to be enabled at compile-time and loaded as module on daemon startup. Refer to [Loadable Module Support](#) on the latter. If you do not start the daemons with snmp module support snmp will not work properly.

2.8.1 Getting and installing an SNMP agent

The supported SNMP agent is AgentX. We recommend to use the latest version of *net-snmp* which was formerly known as *ucd-snmp*. It is free and open software and available at <http://www.net-snmp.org/> and as binary package for most Linux distributions.

2.8.2 NET-SNMP configuration

Routers with a heavy amount of routes (e.g. BGP full table) might experience problems with a hanging vtysh from time to time, 100% CPU on the snmpd or even crashes of the frr daemon(s) due to stalls within AgentX. Once snmp agents connects they start receiving a heavy amount of SNMP data (all the routes) which cannot be handled quick enough. It's recommended (by several vendors as well) to exclude these OID's unless you really need them, which can be achieved by amending the default view from SNMP

/etc/snmp/snmpd.conf:

```
# This is the default view
view all      included  .1 80
# Remove ipRouteTable from view
view all      excluded  .1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# Remove ipNetToMediaTable from view
view all excluded .1.3.6.1.2.1.4.22
# Remove ipNetToPhysicalPhysAddress from view
view all excluded .1.3.6.1.2.1.4.35
# Remove ipCidrRouteTable from view
view all excluded .1.3.6.1.2.1.4.24
# Optionally protect SNMP private/secret values
view all excluded .1.3.6.1.6.3.15
view all excluded .1.3.6.1.6.3.16
view all excluded .1.3.6.1.6.3.18
# Optionally allow SNMP public info (sysName, location, etc)
view system included .iso.org.dod.internet.mgmt.mib-2.system
```

2.8.3 AgentX configuration

To enable AgentX protocol support, FRR must have been build with the `--enable-snmp` or `--enable-snmp=agentx` option. Both the master SNMP agent (snmpd) and each of the FRR daemons must be configured. In `/etc/snmp/snmpd.conf`, the master `agentx` directive should be added. In each of the FRR daemons, `agentx` command will enable AgentX support.

`/etc/snmp/zebra.conf`:

```
#
# example access restrictions setup
#
com2sec readonly default public
group MyROGroup v1 readonly
view all included .1 80
access MyROGroup "" any noauth exact all none none
#
# enable master agent for AgentX subagents
#
master agentx
```

`/etc/frr/ospfd.conf`:

```
! ... the rest of ospfd.conf has been omitted for clarity ...
!
agentx
!
```

Upon successful connection, you should get something like this in the log of each FRR daemons:

```
2012/05/25 11:39:08 ZEBRA: snmp[info]: NET-SNMP version 5.4.3 AgentX subagent connected
```

Then, you can use the following command to check everything works as expected:

```
# snmpwalk -c public -v1 localhost .1.3.6.1.2.1.14.1.1
OSPF-MIB::ospfRouterId.0 = IPAddress: 192.168.42.109
[...]
```

The AgentX protocol can be transported over a Unix socket or using TCP or UDP. It usually defaults to a Unix socket and depends on how NetSNMP was built. If need to configure FRR to use another transport, you can configure it

through `/etc/snmp/frr.conf`:

```
[snmpd]
# Use a remote master agent
agentXSocket tcp:192.168.15.12:705
```

Here is the syntax for using AgentX:

agentx

2.8.4 Handling SNMP Traps

To handle snmp traps make sure your snmp setup of frr works correctly as described in the frr documentation in *SNMP Support*.

The BGP4 mib will send traps on peer up/down events. These should be visible in your snmp logs with a message similar to:

```
snmpd[13733]: Got trap from peer on fd 14
```

To react on these traps they should be handled by a trapsink. Configure your trapsink by adding the following lines to `/etc/snmpd/snmpd.conf`:

```
# send traps to the snmptrapd on localhost
trapsink localhost
```

This will send all traps to an snmptrapd running on localhost. You can of course also use a dedicated management station to catch traps. Configure the snmptrapd daemon by adding the following line to `/etc/snmpd/snmptrapd.conf`:

```
traphandle .1.3.6.1.4.1.3317.1.2.2 /etc/snmp/snmptrap_handle.sh
```

This will use the bash script `/etc/snmp/snmptrap_handle.sh` to handle the BGP4 traps. To add traps for other protocol daemons, lookup their appropriate OID from their mib. (For additional information about which traps are supported by your mib, lookup the mib on <http://www.oidview.com/mibs/detail.html>).

Make sure *snmptrapd* is started.

The `snmptrap_handle.sh` script I personally use for handling BGP4 traps is below. You can of course do all sorts of things when handling traps, like sound a siren, have your display flash, etc., be creative ;).

```
#!/bin/bash

# routers name
ROUTER=`hostname -s`

#email address use to sent out notification
EMAILADDR="john@doe.com"
#email address used (alongside above) where warnings should be sent
EMAILADDR_WARN="sms-john@doe.com"

# type of notification
TYPE="Notice"

# local snmp community for getting AS belonging to peer
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

COMMUNITY="<community>"

# if a peer address is in $WARN_PEERS a warning should be sent
WARN_PEERS="192.0.2.1"

# get stdin
INPUT=`cat -`

# get some vars from stdin
uptime=`echo $INPUT | cut -d' ' -f5`
peer=`echo $INPUT | cut -d' ' -f8 | sed -e 's/SNMPv2-SMI::mib-2.15.3.1.14.//g'`
peerstate=`echo $INPUT | cut -d' ' -f13`
errorcode=`echo $INPUT | cut -d' ' -f9 | sed -e 's/\\\\"//g'`
suberrorcode=`echo $INPUT | cut -d' ' -f10 | sed -e 's/\\\\"//g'`
remoteas=`snmpget -v2c -c $COMMUNITY localhost SNMPv2-SMI::mib-2.15.3.1.9.$peer | cut -d
↪ ' ' -f4`

WHOISINFO=`whois -h whois.ripe.net " -r AS$remoteas" | egrep '(as-name|descr)'`
asname=`echo "$WHOISINFO" | grep "^as-name:" | sed -e 's/^as-name://g' -e 's/ //g' -e
↪ 's/^ //g' | uniq`
asdescr=`echo "$WHOISINFO" | grep "^descr:" | sed -e 's/^descr://g' -e 's/ //g' -e 's/^_
↪ //g' | uniq`

# if peer address is in $WARN_PEER, the email should also
# be sent to $EMAILADDR_WARN
for ip in $WARN_PEERS; do
if [ "x$ip" == "x$peer" ]; then
EMAILADDR="$EMAILADDR,$EMAILADDR_WARN"
TYPE="WARNING"
break
fi
done

# convert peer state
case "$peerstate" in
1) peerstate="Idle" ;;
2) peerstate="Connect" ;;
3) peerstate="Active" ;;
4) peerstate="Opensent" ;;
5) peerstate="Openconfirm" ;;
6) peerstate="Established" ;;
*) peerstate="Unknown" ;;
esac

# get textual messages for errors
case "$errorcode" in
00)
error="No error"
suberror=""
;;
01)
error="Message Header Error"

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

case "$suberrorcode" in
01) suberror="Connection Not Synchronized" ;;
02) suberror="Bad Message Length" ;;
03) suberror="Bad Message Type" ;;
*) suberror="Unknown" ;;
esac
;;
02)
error="OPEN Message Error"
case "$suberrorcode" in
01) suberror="Unsupported Version Number" ;;
02) suberror="Bad Peer AS" ;;
03) suberror="Bad BGP Identifier" ;;
04) suberror="Unsupported Optional Parameter" ;;
05) suberror="Authentication Failure" ;;
06) suberror="Unacceptable Hold Time" ;;
*) suberror="Unknown" ;;
esac
;;
03)
error="UPDATE Message Error"
case "$suberrorcode" in
01) suberror="Malformed Attribute List" ;;
02) suberror="Unrecognized Well-known Attribute" ;;
03) suberror="Missing Well-known Attribute" ;;
04) suberror="Attribute Flags Error" ;;
05) suberror="Attribute Length Error" ;;
06) suberror="Invalid ORIGIN Attribute" ;;
07) suberror="AS Routing Loop" ;;
08) suberror="Invalid NEXT_HOP Attribute" ;;
09) suberror="Optional Attribute Error" ;;
10) suberror="Invalid Network Field" ;;
11) suberror="Malformed AS_PATH" ;;
*) suberror="Unknown" ;;
esac
;;
04)
error="Hold Timer Expired"
suberror=""
;;
05)
error="Finite State Machine Error"
suberror=""
;;
06)
error="Cease"
case "$suberrorcode" in
01) suberror="Maximum Number of Prefixes Reached" ;;
02) suberror="Administratively Shutdown" ;;
03) suberror="Peer Unconfigured" ;;
04) suberror="Administratively Reset" ;;
05) suberror="Connection Rejected" ;;

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

06) suberror="Other Configuration Change" ;;
07) suberror="Connection collision resolution" ;;
08) suberror="Out of Resource" ;;
09) suberror="MAX" ;;
*) suberror="Unknown" ;;
esac
;;
*)
error="Unknown"
suberror=""
;;
esac

# create textual message from errorcodes
if [ "x$suberror" == "x" ]; then
NOTIFY="$errorcode ($error)"
else
NOTIFY="$errorcode/$suberrorcode ($error/$suberror)"
fi

# form a decent subject
SUBJECT="$TYPE: $ROUTER [bgp] $peer is $peerstate: $NOTIFY"
# create the email body
MAIL=`cat << EOF
BGP notification on router $ROUTER.

Peer: $peer
AS: $remoteas
New state: $peerstate
Notification: $NOTIFY

Info:
$asname
$asdescr

Snmpd uptime: $uptime
EOF`

# mail the notification
echo "$MAIL" | mail -s "$SUBJECT" $EMAILADDR

```

2.9 Scripting

The behavior of FRR may be extended or customized using its built-in scripting capabilities.

Some configuration commands accept the name of a Lua script to call to perform some task or make some decision. These scripts have their environments populated with some set of inputs, and are expected to populate some set of output variables, which are read by FRR after the script completes. The names and expected contents of these scripts are documented alongside the commands that support them.

These scripts live in `/etc/frr/scripts/` by default. This is configurable at compile time via `--with-scriptdir`. It may be overridden at runtime with the `--scriptdir` daemon option.

In order to use scripting, FRR must be built with `--enable-scripting`.

Note: Scripts are typically loaded just-in-time. This means you can change the contents of a script that is in use without restarting FRR. Not all scripting locations may behave this way; refer to the documentation for the particular location.

PROTOCOLS

3.1 Zebra

zebra is an IP routing manager. It provides kernel routing table updates, interface lookups, and redistribution of routes between different routing protocols.

3.1.1 Invoking zebra

Besides the common invocation options (*Common Invocation Options*), the *zebra* specific invocation options are listed below.

-b, --batch

Runs in batch mode. *zebra* parses configuration file and terminates immediately.

-K TIME, --graceful_restart TIME

If this option is specified, the graceful restart time is TIME seconds. Zebra, when started, will read in routes. Those routes that Zebra identifies that it was the originator of will be swept in TIME seconds. If no time is specified then we will sweep those routes immediately.

-r, --retain

When program terminates, do not flush routes installed by *zebra* from the kernel.

-e X, --ecmp X

Run zebra with a limited ecmp ability compared to what it is compiled to. If you are running zebra on hardware limited functionality you can force zebra to limit the maximum ecmp allowed to X. This number is bounded by what you compiled FRR with as the maximum number.

-n, --vrfwnetns

When *Zebra* starts with this option, the VRF backend is based on Linux network namespaces. That implies that all network namespaces discovered by ZEBRA will create an associated VRF. The other daemons will operate on the VRF VRF defined by *Zebra*, as usual.

See also:

Virtual Routing and Forwarding

-o, --vrfdefaultname

When *Zebra* starts with this option, the default VRF name is changed to the parameter.

See also:

Virtual Routing and Forwarding

-z <path_to_socket>, --socket <path_to_socket>

If this option is supplied on the cli, the path to the zebra control socket(zapi), is used. This option overrides a -N <namespace> option if handed to it on the cli.

--v6-rr-semantic

The linux kernel is receiving the ability to use the same route replacement semantics for v6 that v4 uses. If you are using a kernel that supports this functionality then run *Zebra* with this option and we will use Route Replace Semantics instead of delete then add.

--asic-offload [notify_on_offload|notify_on_ack]

The linux kernel has the ability to use asic-offload (see switchdev development). When the operator knows that FRR will be working in this way, allow them to specify this with FRR. At this point this code only supports asynchronous notification of the offload state. In other words the initial ACK received for linux kernel installation does not give zebra any data about what the state of the offload is. This option takes the optional paramegers notify_on_offload or notify_on_ack. This signals to zebra to notify upper level protocols about route installation/update on ack received from the linux kernel or from offload notification.

3.1.2 Configuration Addresses behaviour

At startup, *Zebra* will first discover the underlying networking objects from the operating system. This includes interfaces, addresses of interfaces, static routes, etc. Then, it will read the configuration file, including its own interface addresses, static routes, etc. All this information comprises the operational context from *Zebra*. But configuration context from *Zebra* will remain the same as the one from *zebra.conf* config file. As an example, executing the following `show running-config` will reflect what was in *zebra.conf*. In a similar way, networking objects that are configured outside of the *Zebra* like *iproute2* will not impact the configuration context from *Zebra*. This behaviour permits you to continue saving your own config file, and decide what is really to be pushed on the config file, and what is dependent on the underlying system. Note that inversely, from *Zebra*, you will not be able to delete networking objects that were previously configured outside of *Zebra*.

3.1.3 Interface Commands

Standard Commands

interface IFNAME

interface IFNAME vrf VRF

shutdown

Up or down the current interface.

ip address ADDRESS/PREFIX

ipv6 address ADDRESS/PREFIX

Set the IPv4 or IPv6 address/prefix for the interface.

ip address LOCAL-ADDR peer PEER-ADDR/PREFIX

Configure an IPv4 Point-to-Point address on the interface. (The concept of PtP addressing does not exist for IPv6.)

local-addr has no subnet mask since the local side in PtP addressing is always a single (/32) address. *peer-addr/prefix* can be an arbitrary subnet behind the other end of the link (or even on the link in Point-to-Multipoint setups), though generally /32s are used.

description DESCRIPTION ...

Set description for the interface.

multicast

Enable or disables multicast flag for the interface.

bandwidth (1-100000000)

Set bandwidth value of the interface in kilobits/sec. This is for calculating OSPF cost. This command does not affect the actual device configuration.

link-detect

Enable/disable link-detect on platforms which support this. Currently only Linux, and only where network interface drivers support reporting link-state via the IFF_RUNNING flag.

In FRR, link-detect is on by default.

Link Parameters Commands

Note: At this time, FRR offers partial support for some of the routing protocol extensions that can be used with MPLS-TE. FRR does not support a complete RSVP-TE solution currently.

link-params

Enter into the link parameters sub node. At least 'enable' must be set to activate the link parameters, and consequently routing information that could be used as part of Traffic Engineering on this interface. MPLS-TE must be enable at the OSPF (*Traffic Engineering*) or ISIS (*Traffic Engineering*) router level in complement to this.

Under link parameter statement, the following commands set the different TE values:

enable

Enable link parameters for this interface.

metric (0-4294967295)**max-bw BANDWIDTH****max-rsv-bw BANDWIDTH****unrsv-bw (0-7) BANDWIDTH****admin-grp BANDWIDTH**

These commands specifies the Traffic Engineering parameters of the interface in conformity to RFC3630 (OSPF) or RFC5305 (ISIS). There are respectively the TE Metric (different from the OSPF or ISIS metric), Maximum Bandwidth (interface speed by default), Maximum Reservable Bandwidth, Unreserved Bandwidth for each 0-7 priority and Admin Group (ISIS) or Resource Class/Color (OSPF).

Note that BANDWIDTH is specified in IEEE floating point format and express in Bytes/second.

delay (0-16777215) [min (0-16777215) | max (0-16777215)]**delay-variation (0-16777215)****packet-loss PERCENTAGE****res-bw BANDWIDTH****ava-bw BANDWIDTH****use-bw BANDWIDTH**

These command specifies additional Traffic Engineering parameters of the interface in conformity to draft-ietf-ospf-te-metrics-extension-05.txt and draft-ietf-isis-te-metrics-extension-03.txt. There are respectively the delay, jitter, loss, available bandwidth, reservable bandwidth and utilized bandwidth.

Note that BANDWIDTH is specified in IEEE floating point format and express in Bytes/second. Delays and delay variation are express in micro-second (µs). Loss is specified in PERCENTAGE ranging from 0 to 50.331642% by step of 0.000003.

neighbor <A.B.C.D> as (0-65535)

Specifies the remote ASBR IP address and Autonomous System (AS) number for InterASv2 link in OSPF (RFC5392). Note that this option is not yet supported for ISIS (RFC5316).

3.1.4 Nexthop Tracking

Nexthop tracking doesn't resolve nexthops via the default route by default. Allowing this might be useful when e.g. you want to allow BGP to peer across the default route.

ip nht resolve-via-default

Allow IPv4 nexthop tracking to resolve via the default route. This parameter is configured per-VRF, so the command is also available in the VRF subnode.

ipv6 nht resolve-via-default

Allow IPv6 nexthop tracking to resolve via the default route. This parameter is configured per-VRF, so the command is also available in the VRF subnode.

3.1.5 Administrative Distance

Administrative distance allows FRR to make decisions about what routes should be installed in the rib based upon the originating protocol. The lowest Admin Distance is the route selected. This is purely a subjective decision about ordering and care has been taken to choose the same distances that other routing suites have choosen.

Protocol	Distance
System	0
Kernel	0
Connect	0
Static	1
NHRP	10
EBGP	20
EIGRP	90
BABEL	100
OSPF	110
ISIS	115
OPENFABRIC	115
RIP	120
Table	150
SHARP	150
IBGP	200
PBR	200

An admin distance of 255 indicates to Zebra that the route should not be installed into the Data Plane. Additionally routes with an admin distance of 255 will not be redistributed.

Zebra does treat Kernel routes as special case for the purposes of Admin Distance. Upon learning about a route that is not originated by FRR we read the metric value as a uint32_t. The top byte of the value is interpreted as the Administrative Distance and the low three bytes are read in as the metric. This special case is to facilitate VRF default routes.

3.1.6 Route Replace Semantics

When using the Linux Kernel as a forwarding plane, routes are installed with a metric of 20 to the kernel. Please note that the kernel's metric value bears no resemblance to FRR's RIB metric or admin distance. It merely is a way for the Linux Kernel to decide which route to use if it has multiple routes for the same prefix from multiple sources. An example here would be if someone else was running another routing suite besides FRR at the same time, the kernel must choose what route to use to forward on. FRR choose the value of 20 because of two reasons. FRR wanted a value small enough to be chosen but large enough that the operator could allow route prioritization by the kernel when multiple routing suites are being run and FRR wanted to take advantage of Route Replace semantics that the linux kernel offers. In order for Route Replacement semantics to work FRR must use the same metric when issuing the replace command. Currently FRR only supports Route Replace semantics using the Linux Kernel.

3.1.7 Virtual Routing and Forwarding

FRR supports VRF (Virtual Routing and Forwarding). VRF is a way to separate networking contexts on the same machine. Those networking contexts are associated with separate interfaces, thus making it possible to associate one interface with a specific VRF.

VRF can be used, for example, when instantiating per enterprise networking services, without having to instantiate the physical host machine or the routing management daemons for each enterprise. As a result, interfaces are separate for each set of VRF, and routing daemons can have their own context for each VRF.

This conceptual view introduces the *Default VRF* case. If the user does not configure any specific VRF, then by default, FRR uses the *Default VRF*.

Configuring VRF networking contexts can be done in various ways on FRR. The VRF interfaces can be configured by entering in interface configuration mode `interface IFNAME vrf VRF`.

A VRF backend mode is chosen when running *Zebra*.

If no option is chosen, then the *Linux VRF* implementation as references in <https://www.kernel.org/doc/Documentation/networking/vrf.txt> will be mapped over the *Zebra* VRF. The routing table associated to that VRF is a Linux table identifier located in the same *Linux network namespace* where *Zebra* started. Please note when using the *Linux VRF* routing table it is expected that a default Kernel route will be installed that has a metric as outlined in the [www.kernel.org](https://www.kernel.org/doc/Documentation/networking/vrf.txt) doc above. The Linux Kernel does table lookup via a combination of rule application of the rule table and then route lookup of the specified table. If no route match is found then the next applicable rule is applied to find the next route table to use to look for a route match. As such if your VRF table does not have a default blackhole route with a high metric VRF route lookup will leave the table specified by the VRF, which is undesirable.

If the `-n` option is chosen, then the *Linux network namespace* will be mapped over the *Zebra* VRF. That implies that *Zebra* is able to configure several *Linux network namespaces*. The routing table associated to that VRF is the whole routing tables located in that namespace. For instance, this mode matches OpenStack Network Namespaces. It matches also OpenFastPath. The default behavior remains Linux VRF which is supported by the Linux kernel community, see <https://www.kernel.org/doc/Documentation/networking/vrf.txt>.

Because of that difference, there are some subtle differences when running some commands in relationship to VRF. Here is an extract of some of those commands:

vrf VRF

This command is available on configuration mode. By default, above command permits accessing the VRF configuration mode. This mode is available for both VRFs. It is to be noted that *Zebra* does not create Linux VRF. The network administrator can however decide to provision this command in configuration file to provide more clarity about the intended configuration.

netns NAMESPACE

This command is based on VRF configuration mode. This command is available when *Zebra* is run in `-n` mode. This command reflects which *Linux network namespace* is to be mapped with *Zebra* VRF. It is to be noted that

Zebra creates and detects added/suppressed VRFs from the Linux environment (in fact, those managed with `iproute2`). The network administrator can however decide to provision this command in configuration file to provide more clarity about the intended configuration.

show ip route vrf VRF

The show command permits dumping the routing table associated to the VRF. If *Zebra* is launched with default settings, this will be the TABLENO of the VRF configured on the kernel, thanks to information provided in <https://www.kernel.org/doc/Documentation/networking/vrf.txt>. If *Zebra* is launched with `-n` option, this will be the default routing table of the *Linux network namespace* VRF.

show ip route vrf VRF table TABLENO

The show command is only available with `-n` option. This command will dump the routing table TABLENO of the *Linux network namespace* VRF.

show ip route vrf VRF tables

This command will dump the routing tables within the vrf scope. If *vrf all* is executed, all routing tables will be dumped.

show <ip|ipv6> route summary [vrf VRF] [table TABLENO] [prefix]

This command will dump a summary output of the specified VRF and TABLENO combination. If neither VRF or TABLENO is specified FRR defaults to the default vrf and default table. If prefix is specified dump the number of prefix routes.

By using the `-n` option, the *Linux network namespace* will be mapped over the *Zebra* VRF. One nice feature that is possible by handling *Linux network namespace* is the ability to name default VRF. At startup, *Zebra* discovers the available *Linux network namespace* by parsing folder `/var/run/netns`. Each file stands for a *Linux network namespace*, but not all *Linux network namespaces* are available under that folder. This is the case for default VRF. It is possible to name the default VRF, by creating a file, by executing following commands.

```
touch /var/run/netns/vrf0
mount --bind /proc/self/ns/net /var/run/netns/vrf0
```

Above command illustrates what happens when the default VRF is visible under `var/run/netns/`. Here, the default VRF file is `vrf0`. At startup, FRR detects the presence of that file. It detects that the file statistics information matches the same file statistics information as `/proc/self/ns/net` (through `stat()` function). As statistics information matches, then `vrf0` stands for the new default namespace name. Consequently, the VRF naming *Default* will be overridden by the new discovered namespace name `vrf0`.

For those who don't use VRF backend with *Linux network namespace*, it is possible to statically configure and recompile FRR. It is possible to choose an alternate name for default VRF. Then, the default VRF naming will automatically be updated with the new name. To illustrate, if you want to recompile with *global* value, use the following command:

```
./configure --with-defaultvrfname=global
```

3.1.8 ECMP

FRR supports ECMP as part of normal operations and is generally compiled with a limit of 64 way ECMP. This of course can be modified via configure options on compilation if the end operator desires to do so. Individual protocols each have their own way of dictating ECMP policy and their respective documentation should be read.

ECMP can be inspected in zebra by doing a *show ip route X* command.

```
eva# show ip route 4.4.4.4/32
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP,
       O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP, E - EIGRP, N - NHRP,
       T - Table, v - VNC, V - VNC-Direct, A - Babel, D - SHARP,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

F - PBR, f - OpenFabric,
> - selected route, * - FIB route, q - queued, r - rejected, b - backup
t - trapped, o - offload failure

D>* 4.4.4.4/32 [150/0] via 192.168.161.1, enp39s0, weight 1, 00:00:02
*      via 192.168.161.2, enp39s0, weight 1, 00:00:02
*      via 192.168.161.3, enp39s0, weight 1, 00:00:02
*      via 192.168.161.4, enp39s0, weight 1, 00:00:02
*      via 192.168.161.5, enp39s0, weight 1, 00:00:02
*      via 192.168.161.6, enp39s0, weight 1, 00:00:02
*      via 192.168.161.7, enp39s0, weight 1, 00:00:02
*      via 192.168.161.8, enp39s0, weight 1, 00:00:02
*      via 192.168.161.9, enp39s0, weight 1, 00:00:02
*      via 192.168.161.10, enp39s0, weight 1, 00:00:02
*      via 192.168.161.11, enp39s0, weight 1, 00:00:02
*      via 192.168.161.12, enp39s0, weight 1, 00:00:02
*      via 192.168.161.13, enp39s0, weight 1, 00:00:02
*      via 192.168.161.14, enp39s0, weight 1, 00:00:02
*      via 192.168.161.15, enp39s0, weight 1, 00:00:02
*      via 192.168.161.16, enp39s0, weight 1, 00:00:02

```

In this example we have 16 way ecmp for the 4.4.4.4/32 route. The * character tells us that the route is installed in the Data Plane, or FIB.

If you are using the Linux kernel as a Data Plane, this can be inspected via a *ip route show X* command:

```

sharpd@eva ~/f/doc(ecmp_doc_change)> ip route show 4.4.4.4/32
4.4.4.4 nhid 185483868 proto sharp metric 20
  nexthop via 192.168.161.1 dev enp39s0 weight 1
  nexthop via 192.168.161.10 dev enp39s0 weight 1
  nexthop via 192.168.161.11 dev enp39s0 weight 1
  nexthop via 192.168.161.12 dev enp39s0 weight 1
  nexthop via 192.168.161.13 dev enp39s0 weight 1
  nexthop via 192.168.161.14 dev enp39s0 weight 1
  nexthop via 192.168.161.15 dev enp39s0 weight 1
  nexthop via 192.168.161.16 dev enp39s0 weight 1
  nexthop via 192.168.161.2 dev enp39s0 weight 1
  nexthop via 192.168.161.3 dev enp39s0 weight 1
  nexthop via 192.168.161.4 dev enp39s0 weight 1
  nexthop via 192.168.161.5 dev enp39s0 weight 1
  nexthop via 192.168.161.6 dev enp39s0 weight 1
  nexthop via 192.168.161.7 dev enp39s0 weight 1
  nexthop via 192.168.161.8 dev enp39s0 weight 1
  nexthop via 192.168.161.9 dev enp39s0 weight 1

```

Once installed into the FIB, FRR currently has little control over what nexthops are chosen to forward packets on. Currently the Linux kernel has a *fib_multipath_hash_policy* sysctl which dictates how the hashing algorithm is used to forward packets.

3.1.9 MPLS Commands

You can configure static mpls entries in zebra. Basically, handling MPLS consists of popping, swapping or pushing labels to IP packets.

MPLS Acronyms

LSR (Labeled Switch Router) Networking devices handling labels used to forward traffic between and through them.

LER (Labeled Edge Router) A Labeled edge router is located at the edge of an MPLS network, generally between an IP network and an MPLS network.

MPLS Push Action

The push action is generally used for LER devices, which want to encapsulate all traffic for a wished destination into an MPLS label. This action is stored in routing entry, and can be configured like a route:

ip route NETWORK MASK GATEWAY|INTERFACE label LABEL

NETWORK and MASK stand for the IP prefix entry to be added as static route entry. GATEWAY is the gateway IP address to reach, in order to reach the prefix. INTERFACE is the interface behind which the prefix is located. LABEL is the MPLS label to use to reach the prefix abovementioned.

You can check that the static entry is stored in the zebra RIB database, by looking at the presence of the entry.

```
zebra(configure)# ip route 1.1.1.1/32 10.0.1.1 label 777
zebra# show ip route
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP,
O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP, E - EIGRP, N - NHRP,
T - Table, v - VNC, V - VNC-Direct, A - Babel, D - SHARP,
F - PBR,
> - selected route, * - FIB route

S>* 1.1.1.1/32 [1/0] via 10.0.1.1, r2-eth0, label 777, 00:39:42
```

MPLS Swap and Pop Action

The swap action is generally used for LSR devices, which swap a packet with a label, with an other label. The Pop action is used on LER devices, at the termination of the MPLS traffic; this is used to remove MPLS header.

mpls lsp INCOMING_LABEL GATEWAY OUTGOING_LABEL|explicit-null|implicit-null

INCOMING_LABEL and OUTGOING_LABEL are MPLS labels with values ranging from 16 to 1048575. GATEWAY is the gateway IP address where to send MPLS packet. The outgoing label can either be a value or have an explicit-null label header. This specific header can be read by IP devices. The incoming label can also be removed; in that case the implicit-null keyword is used, and the outgoing packet emitted is an IP packet without MPLS header.

You can check that the MPLS actions are stored in the zebra MPLS table, by looking at the presence of the entry.

show mpls table

```
zebra(configure)# mpls lsp 18 10.125.0.2 implicit-null
zebra(configure)# mpls lsp 19 10.125.0.2 20
zebra(configure)# mpls lsp 21 10.125.0.2 explicit-null
zebra# show mpls table
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Inbound Label	Type	Nexthop	Outbound Label
18	Static	10.125.0.2	implicit-null
19	Static	10.125.0.2	20
21	Static	10.125.0.2	IPv4 Explicit Null

3.1.10 Multicast RIB Commands

The Multicast RIB provides a separate table of unicast destinations which is used for Multicast Reverse Path Forwarding decisions. It is used with a multicast source's IP address, hence contains not multicast group addresses but unicast addresses.

This table is fully separate from the default unicast table. However, RPF lookup can include the unicast table.

WARNING: RPF lookup results are non-responsive in this version of FRR, i.e. multicast routing does not actively react to changes in underlying unicast topology!

ip multicast rpf-lookup-mode MODE

MODE sets the method used to perform RPF lookups. Supported modes:

urib-only Performs the lookup on the Unicast RIB. The Multicast RIB is never used.

mrrib-only Performs the lookup on the Multicast RIB. The Unicast RIB is never used.

mrrib-then-urib Tries to perform the lookup on the Multicast RIB. If any route is found, that route is used. Otherwise, the Unicast RIB is tried.

lower-distance Performs a lookup on the Multicast RIB and Unicast RIB each. The result with the lower administrative distance is used; if they're equal, the Multicast RIB takes precedence.

longer-prefix Performs a lookup on the Multicast RIB and Unicast RIB each. The result with the longer prefix length is used; if they're equal, the Multicast RIB takes precedence.

The *mrrib-then-urib* setting is the default behavior if nothing is configured. If this is the desired behavior, it should be explicitly configured to make the configuration immune against possible changes in what the default behavior is.

Warning: Unreachable routes do not receive special treatment and do not cause fallback to a second lookup.

show ip rpf ADDR

Performs a Multicast RPF lookup, as configured with `ip multicast rpf-lookup-mode MODE`. ADDR specifies the multicast source address to look up.

```
> show ip rpf 192.0.2.1
Routing entry for 192.0.2.0/24 using Unicast RIB

Known via "kernel", distance 0, metric 0, best
* 198.51.100.1, via eth0
```

Indicates that a multicast source lookup for 192.0.2.1 would use an Unicast RIB entry for 192.0.2.0/24 with a gateway of 198.51.100.1.

show ip rpf

Prints the entire Multicast RIB. Note that this is independent of the configured RPF lookup mode, the Multicast RIB may be printed yet not used at all.

ip mroute PREFIX NEXTHOP [DISTANCE]

Adds a static route entry to the Multicast RIB. This performs exactly as the `ip route` command, except that it inserts the route in the Multicast RIB instead of the Unicast RIB.

3.1.11 zebra Route Filtering

Zebra supports *prefix-list* s and *Route Maps* s to match routes received from other FRR components. The permit/deny facilities provided by these commands can be used to filter which routes zebra will install in the kernel.

ip protocol PROTOCOL route-map ROUTEMAP

Apply a route-map filter to routes for the specified protocol. PROTOCOL can be:

- any,
- babel,
- bgp,
- connected,
- eigrp,
- isis,
- kernel,
- nhrp,
- openfabric,
- ospf,
- ospf6,
- rip,
- sharp,
- static,
- ripng,
- table,
- vnc.

If you choose `any` as the option that will cause all protocols that are sending routes to zebra. You can specify a *ip protocol PROTOCOL route-map ROUTEMAP* on a per vrf basis, by entering this command under vrf mode for the vrf you want to apply the route-map against.

set src ADDRESS

Within a route-map, set the preferred source address for matching routes when installing in the kernel.

The following creates a prefix-list that matches all addresses, a route-map that sets the preferred source address, and applies the route-map to all *rip* routes.

```
ip prefix-list ANY permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32
route-map RM1 permit 10
  match ip address prefix-list ANY
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    set src 10.0.0.1

ip protocol rip route-map RM1

```

IPv6 example for OSPFv3.

```

ipv6 prefix-list ANY seq 10 permit any
route-map RM6 permit 10
    match ipv6 address prefix-list ANY
    set src 2001:db8:425:1000::3

ipv6 protocol ospf6 route-map RM6

```

Note: For both IPv4 and IPv6, the IP address has to exist on some interface when the route is getting installed into the system. Otherwise, kernel rejects the route. To solve the problem of disappearing IPv6 addresses when the interface goes down, use `net.ipv6.conf.all.keep_addr_on_down` *sysctl option*.

zebra route-map delay-timer (0-600)

Set the delay before any route-maps are processed in zebra. The default time for this is 5 seconds.

3.1.12 zebra FIB push interface

Zebra supports a ‘FIB push’ interface that allows an external component to learn the forwarding information computed by the FRR routing suite. This is a loadable module that needs to be enabled at startup as described in *Loadable Module Support*.

In FRR, the Routing Information Base (RIB) resides inside zebra. Routing protocols communicate their best routes to zebra, and zebra computes the best route across protocols for each prefix. This latter information makes up the Forwarding Information Base (FIB). Zebra feeds the FIB to the kernel, which allows the IP stack in the kernel to forward packets according to the routes computed by FRR. The kernel FIB is updated in an OS-specific way. For example, the *Netlink* interface is used on Linux, and route sockets are used on FreeBSD.

The FIB push interface aims to provide a cross-platform mechanism to support scenarios where the router has a forwarding path that is distinct from the kernel, commonly a hardware-based fast path. In these cases, the FIB needs to be maintained reliably in the fast path as well. We refer to the component that programs the forwarding plane (directly or indirectly) as the Forwarding Plane Manager or FPM.

The relevant zebra code kicks in when zebra is configured with the `--enable-fpm` flag and started with the module (`-M fpm` or `-M dplane_fpm_nl`).

Note: The `fpm` implementation attempts to connect to `127.0.0.1` port `2620` by default without configurations. The `dplane_fpm_nl` only attempts to connect to a server if configured.

Zebra periodically attempts to connect to the well-known FPM port (`2620`). Once the connection is up, zebra starts sending messages containing routes over the socket to the FPM. Zebra sends a complete copy of the forwarding table to the FPM, including routes that it may have picked up from the kernel. The existing interaction of zebra with the kernel remains unchanged – that is, the kernel continues to receive FIB updates as before.

The default FPM message format is netlink, however it can be controlled with the module load-time option. The modules accept the following options:

- `fpm`: netlink and protobuf.

- `dplane_fpm_nl`: none, it only implements netlink.

The zebra FPM interface uses replace semantics. That is, if a ‘route add’ message for a prefix is followed by another ‘route add’ message, the information in the second message is complete by itself, and replaces the information sent in the first message.

If the connection to the FPM goes down for some reason, zebra sends the FPM a complete copy of the forwarding table(s) when it reconnects.

For more details on the implementation, please read the developer’s manual FPM section.

3.1.13 FPM Commands

fpm implementation

fpm connection ip A.B.C.D port (1-65535)

Configure zebra to connect to a different FPM server than the default of `127.0.0.1:2060`

show zebra fpm stats

Shows the FPM statistics.

Sample output:

Counter	Total	Last 10 secs
connect_calls	3	2
connect_no_sock	0	0
read_cb_calls	2	2
write_cb_calls	2	0
write_calls	1	0
partial_writes	0	0
max_writes_hit	0	0
t_write_yields	0	0
nop_deletes_skipped	6	0
route_adds	5	0
route_dels	0	0
updates_triggered	11	0
redundant_triggers	0	0
dests_del_after_update	0	0
t_conn_down_starts	0	0
t_conn_down_dests_processed	0	0
t_conn_down_yields	0	0
t_conn_down_finishes	0	0
t_conn_up_starts	1	0
t_conn_up_dests_processed	11	0
t_conn_up_yields	0	0
t_conn_up_aborts	0	0
t_conn_up_finishes	1	0

clear zebra fpm stats

Reset statistics related to the zebra code that interacts with the optional Forwarding Plane Manager (FPM) component.

dplane_fpm_nl implementation

fpm address <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X> [port (1-65535)]

Configures the FPM server address. Once configured zebra will attempt to connect to it immediately.

The no form disables FPM entirely. zebra will close any current connections and will not attempt to connect to it anymore.

fpm use-next-hop-groups

Use the new netlink messages RTM_NEWNEXTHOP / RTM_DELNEXTHOP to group repeated route next hop information.

The no form uses the old known FPM behavior of including next hop information in the route (e.g. RTM_NEWROUTE) messages.

show fpm counters [json]

Show the FPM statistics (plain text or JSON formatted).

Sample output:

```

      FPM counters
      =====
      Input bytes: 0
      Output bytes: 308
      Output buffer current size: 0
      Output buffer peak size: 308
      Connection closes: 0
      Connection errors: 0
      Data plane items processed: 0
      Data plane items enqueued: 0
      Data plane items queue peak: 0
      Buffer full hits: 0
      User FPM configurations: 1
      User FPM disable requests: 0

```

clear fpm counters

Reset statistics related to the zebra code that interacts with the optional Forwarding Plane Manager (FPM) component.

3.1.14 Dataplane Commands

The zebra dataplane subsystem provides a framework for FIB programming. Zebra uses the dataplane to program the local kernel as it makes changes to objects such as IP routes, MPLS LSPs, and interface IP addresses. The dataplane runs in its own pthread, in order to off-load work from the main zebra pthread.

show zebra dplane [detailed]

Display statistics about the updates and events passing through the dataplane subsystem.

show zebra dplane providers

Display information about the running dataplane plugins that are providing updates to a FIB. By default, the local kernel plugin is present.

zebra dplane limit [NUMBER]

Configure the limit on the number of pending updates that are waiting to be processed by the dataplane pthread.

3.1.15 zebra Terminal Mode Commands

show ip route

Display current routes which zebra holds in its database.

```
Router# show ip route
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP,
       B - BGP * - FIB route.

K* 0.0.0.0/0          203.181.89.241
S  0.0.0.0/0          203.181.89.1
C* 127.0.0.0/8        lo
C* 203.181.89.240/28   eth0
```

show ipv6 route

show [ip|ipv6] route [PREFIX] [nexthop-group]

Display detailed information about a route. If [nexthop-group] is included, it will display the nexthop group ID the route is using as well.

show interface [NAME] [{vrf VRF|brief}] [nexthop-group]

show interface [NAME] [{vrf all|brief}] [nexthop-group]

Display interface information. If no extra information is added, it will dump information on all interfaces. If [NAME] is specified, it will display detailed information about that single interface. If [nexthop-group] is specified, it will display nexthop groups pointing out that interface.

show ip prefix-list [NAME]

show route-map [NAME]

show ip protocol

show ip forward

Display whether the host's IP forwarding function is enabled or not. Almost any UNIX kernel can be configured with IP forwarding disabled. If so, the box can't work as a router.

show ipv6 forward

Display whether the host's IP v6 forwarding is enabled or not.

show zebra

Display various statistics related to the installation and deletion of routes, neighbor updates, and LSP's into the kernel.

show zebra client [summary]

Display statistics about clients that are connected to zebra. This is useful for debugging and seeing how much data is being passed between zebra and it's clients. If the summary form of the command is chosen a table is displayed with shortened information.

show zebra router table summary

Display summarized data about tables created, their afi/safi/tableid and how many routes each table contains. Please note this is the total number of route nodes in the table. Which will be higher than the actual number of routes that are held.

show nexthop-group rib [ID] [vrf NAME] [singleton [ip|ip6]] [type]

Display nexthop groups created by zebra. The [vrf NAME] option is only meaningful if you have started zebra with the `--vrfwtnets` option as that nexthop groups are per namespace in linux. If you specify singleton you would like to see the singleton nexthop groups that do have an afi. [type] allows you to filter those only coming from a specific NHG type (protocol).

3.1.16 Router-id

Many routing protocols require a router-id to be configured. To have a consistent router-id across all daemons, the following commands are available to configure and display the router-id:

[ip] router-id A.B.C.D

Allow entering of the router-id. This command also works under the vrf subnode, to allow router-id's per vrf.

[ip] router-id A.B.C.D vrf NAME

Configure the router-id of this router from the configure NODE. A show run of this command will display the router-id command under the vrf sub node. This command is deprecated and will be removed at some point in time in the future.

show [ip] router-id [vrf NAME]

Display the user configured router-id.

For protocols requiring an IPv6 router-id, the following commands are available:

ipv6 router-id X:X::X:X

Configure the IPv6 router-id of this router. Like its IPv4 counterpart, this command works under the vrf subnode, to allow router-id's per vrf.

show ipv6 router-id [vrf NAME]

Display the user configured IPv6 router-id.

3.1.17 Expected sysctl settings

The linux kernel has a variety of sysctl's that affect it's operation as a router. This section is meant to act as a starting point for those sysctl's that must be used in order to provide FRR with smooth operation as a router. This section is not meant as the full documentation for sysctl's. The operator must use the sysctl documentation with the linux kernel for that.

net.ipv4.ip_forward = 1

This option allows the linux kernel to forward ipv4 packets incoming from one interface to an outgoing interface. Without this no forwarding will take place from off box packets.

net.ipv6.conf.all_forwarding=1

This option allows the linux kernel to forward ipv6 packets incoming from one interface to an outgoing interface. Without this no forwarding will take place from off box packets.

net.ipv6.conf.all.keep_addr_on_down=1

When an interface is taken down, do not remove the v6 addresses associated with the interface. This option is recommended because this is the default behavior for v4 as well.

net.ipv6.route.skip_notify_on_dev_down=1

When an interface is taken down, the linux kernel will not notify, via netlink, about routes that used that interface being removed from the FIB. This option is recommended because this is the default behavior for v4 as well.

3.1.18 Debugging

debug zebra mpls [detailed]

MPLS-related events and information.

debug zebra events

Zebra events

debug zebra nht [detailed]

Next-hop-tracking / reachability information

debug zebra vxlan

VxLAN (EVPN) events

debug zebra pseudowires

Pseudowire events.

debug zebra packet [<recv|send>] [detail]

ZAPI message and packet details

debug zebra kernel

Kernel / OS events.

debug zebra kernel msgdump [<recv|send>]

Raw OS (netlink) message details.

debug zebra rib [detailed]

RIB events.

debug zebra fpm

FPM (forwarding-plane manager) events.

debug zebra dplane [detailed]

Dataplane / FIB events.

debug zebra pbr

PBR (policy-based routing) events.

debug zebra mlag

MLAG events.

debug zebra evpn mh <es|mac|neigh|nh>

EVPN multi-hop events.

debug zebra nexthop [detail]

Nexthop and nexthop-group events.

3.2 Bidirectional Forwarding Detection

BFD (Bidirectional Forwarding Detection) stands for Bidirectional Forwarding Detection and it is described and extended by the following RFCs:

- [RFC 5880](#)
- [RFC 5881](#)
- [RFC 5883](#)

Currently, there are two implementations of the BFD commands in FRR:

- PTM (Prescriptive Topology Manager): an external daemon which implements BFD;

- **bfdd**: a BFD implementation that is able to talk with remote peers;

This document will focus on the later implementation: *bfdd*.

3.2.1 Starting BFD

bfdd default configuration file is `bfdd.conf`. *bfdd* searches the current directory first then `/etc/frr/bfdd.conf`. All of *bfdd*'s command must be configured in `bfdd.conf`.

bfdd specific invocation options are described below. Common options may also be specified (*Common Invocation Options*).

--bfdctl <unix-socket>

Set the BFD daemon control socket location. If using a non-default socket location:

```
/usr/lib/frr/bfdd --bfdctl /tmp/bfdd.sock
```

The default UNIX socket location is:

```
#define BFDD_CONTROL_SOCKET "/var/run/frr/bfdd.sock"
```

This option overrides the location addition that the `-N` option provides to the `bfdd.sock`

--dplaneaddr <type>:<address>[:<port>]

Configure the distributed BFD data plane listening socket bind address.

One would expect the data plane to run in the same machine as FRR, so the suggested configuration would be:

```
-dplaneaddr unix:/var/run/frr/bfdd_dplane.sock
```

Or using IPv4:

```
-dplaneaddr ipv4:127.0.0.1
```

Or using IPv6:

```
-dplaneaddr ipv6:::1
```

It is also possible to specify a port (for IPv4/IPv6 only):

```
-dplaneaddr ipv6:::1:50701
```

(if omitted the default port is **50700**).

It is also possible to operate in client mode (instead of listening for connections). To connect to a data plane server append the letter 'c' to the protocol, example:

```
-dplaneaddr ipv4c:127.0.0.1
```

Note: When using UNIX sockets don't forget to check the file permissions before attempting to use it.

3.2.2 BFDd Commands

bfd

Opens the BFD daemon configuration node.

peer <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X> [{**multihop**|**local-address** <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X>|**interface** IFNAME|**vrf** NAME}]

Creates and configures a new BFD peer to listen and talk to.

multihop tells the BFD daemon that we should expect packets with TTL less than 254 (because it will take more than one hop) and to listen on the multihop port (4784). When using multi-hop mode *echo-mode* will not work (see [RFC 5883](#) section 3).

local-address provides a local address that we should bind our peer listener to and the address we should use to send the packets. This option is mandatory for IPv6.

interface selects which interface we should use.

vrf selects which domain we want to use.

profile WORD

Creates a peer profile that can be configured in multiple peers.

Deleting the profile will cause all peers using it to reset to the default values.

show bfd [vrf NAME] peers [json]

Show all configured BFD peers information and current status.

show bfd [vrf NAME] peer <WORD|<A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X> [{**multihop**|**local-address** <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X>|**interface** IFNAME}]]> [json]

Show status for a specific BFD peer.

show bfd [vrf NAME] peers brief [json]

Show all configured BFD peers information and current status in brief.

show bfd distributed

Show the BFD data plane (distributed BFD) statistics.

Peer / Profile Configuration

BFD peers and profiles share the same BFD session configuration commands.

detect-multiplier (2-255)

Configures the detection multiplier to determine packet loss. The remote transmission interval will be multiplied by this value to determine the connection loss detection timer. The default value is 3.

Example: when the local system has *detect-multiplier 3* and the remote system has *transmission interval 300*, the local system will detect failures only after 900 milliseconds without receiving packets.

receive-interval (10-60000)

Configures the minimum interval that this system is capable of receiving control packets. The default value is 300 milliseconds.

transmit-interval (10-60000)

The minimum transmission interval (less jitter) that this system wants to use to send BFD control packets. Defaults to 300ms.

echo receive-interval <disabled|(10-60000)>

Configures the minimum interval that this system is capable of receiving echo packets. Disabled means that this system doesn't want to receive echo packets. The default value is 50 milliseconds.

echo transmit-interval (10-60000)

The minimum transmission interval (less jitter) that this system wants to use to send BFD echo packets. Defaults to 50ms.

echo-mode

Enables or disables the echo transmission mode. This mode is disabled by default. If you are not using distributed BFD then echo mode works only when the peer is also FRR.

It is recommended that the transmission interval of control packets to be increased after enabling echo-mode to reduce bandwidth usage. For example: *transmit-interval 2000*.

Echo mode is not supported on multi-hop setups (see [RFC 5883](#) section 3).

shutdown

Enables or disables the peer. When the peer is disabled an ‘administrative down’ message is sent to the remote peer.

passive-mode

Mark session as passive: a passive session will not attempt to start the connection and will wait for control packets from peer before it begins replying.

This feature is useful when you have a router that acts as the central node of a star network and you want to avoid sending BFD control packets you don’t need to.

The default is active-mode (or no `passive-mode`).

minimum-ttl (1-254)

For multi hop sessions only: configure the minimum expected TTL for an incoming BFD control packet.

This feature serves the purpose of tightening the packet validation requirements to avoid receiving BFD control packets from other sessions.

The default value is 254 (which means we only expect one hop between this system and the peer).

BFD Peer Specific Commands

label WORD

Labels a peer with the provided word. This word can be referenced later on other daemons to refer to a specific peer.

profile BFDPROF

Configure peer to use the profile configurations.

Notes:

- Profile configurations can be overridden on a peer basis by specifying new parameters in peer configuration node.
- Non existing profiles can be configured and they will only be applied once they start to exist.
- If the profile gets updated the new configuration will be applied to all peers with the profile without interruptions.

BGP BFD Configuration

The following commands are available inside the BGP configuration node.

neighbor <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD> bfd

Listen for BFD events registered on the same target as this BGP neighbor. When BFD peer goes down it immediately asks BGP to shutdown the connection with its neighbor and, when it goes back up, notify BGP to try to connect to it.

neighbor <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD> bfd check-control-plane-failure

Allow to write CBIT independence in BFD outgoing packets. Also allow to read both C-BIT value of BFD and lookup BGP peer status. This command is useful when a BFD down event is caught, while the BGP peer requested that local BGP keeps the remote BGP entries as staled if such issue is detected. This is the case when graceful restart is enabled, and it is wished to ignore the BD event while waiting for the remote router to restart.

Disabling this disables presence of CBIT independence in BFD outgoing packets and pays attention to BFD down notifications. This is the default.

neighbor <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD> bfd profile BFDPROF

Same as command **neighbor <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD> bfd**, but applies the BFD profile to the sessions it creates or that already exist.

IS-IS BFD Configuration

The following commands are available inside the interface configuration node.

isis bfd

Listen for BFD events on peers created on the interface. Every time a new neighbor is found a BFD peer is created to monitor the link status for fast convergence.

Note that there will be just one BFD session per interface. In case both IPv4 and IPv6 support are configured then just a IPv6 based session is created.

isis bfd profile BFDPROF

Use a BFD profile BFDPROF as provided in the BFD configuration.

OSPF BFD Configuration

The following commands are available inside the interface configuration node.

ip ospf bfd

Listen for BFD events on peers created on the interface. Every time a new neighbor is found a BFD peer is created to monitor the link status for fast convergence.

ip ospf bfd profile BFDPROF

Same as command **ip ospf bfd**, but applies the BFD profile to the sessions it creates or that already exist.

OSPF6 BFD Configuration

The following commands are available inside the interface configuration node.

ipv6 ospf6 bfd [profile BFDPROF]

Listen for BFD events on peers created on the interface. Every time a new neighbor is found a BFD peer is created to monitor the link status for fast convergence.

Optionally uses the BFD profile BFDPROF in the created sessions under that interface.

PIM BFD Configuration

The following commands are available inside the interface configuration node.

ip pim bfd [profile BFDPROF]

Listen for BFD events on peers created on the interface. Every time a new neighbor is found a BFD peer is created to monitor the link status for fast convergence.

Optionally uses the BFD profile BFDPROF in the created sessions under that interface.

3.2.3 Configuration

Before applying bfdd rules to integrated daemons (like BGPd), we must create the corresponding peers inside the bfd configuration node.

Here is an example of BFD configuration:

```
bfd
peer 192.168.0.1
  label home-peer
  no shutdown
!
!
router bgp 65530
neighbor 192.168.0.1 remote-as 65531
neighbor 192.168.0.1 bfd
neighbor 192.168.0.2 remote-as 65530
neighbor 192.168.0.2 bfd
neighbor 192.168.0.3 remote-as 65532
neighbor 192.168.0.3 bfd
!
```

Peers can be identified by its address (use `multihop` when you need to specify a multi hop peer) or can be specified manually by a label.

Here are the available peer configurations:

```
bfd
! Configure a fast profile
profile fast
  receive-interval 150
  transmit-interval 150
!

! Configure peer with fast profile
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
peer 192.168.0.6
  profile fast
  no shutdown
!

! Configure peer with fast profile and override receive speed.
peer 192.168.0.7
  profile fast
  receive-interval 500
  no shutdown
!

! configure a peer on an specific interface
peer 192.168.0.1 interface eth0
  no shutdown
!

! configure a multihop peer
peer 192.168.0.2 multihop local-address 192.168.0.3
  shutdown
!

! configure a peer in a different vrf
peer 192.168.0.3 vrf foo
  shutdown
!

! configure a peer with every option possible
peer 192.168.0.4
  label peer-label
  detect-multiplier 50
  receive-interval 60000
  transmit-interval 3000
  shutdown
!

! configure a peer on an interface from a separate vrf
peer 192.168.0.5 interface eth1 vrf vrf2
  no shutdown
!

! remove a peer
no peer 192.168.0.3 vrf foo
```

3.2.4 Status

You can inspect the current BFD peer status with the following commands:

```
frr# show bfd peers
BFD Peers:
  peer 192.168.0.1
    ID: 1
    Remote ID: 1
    Status: up
    Uptime: 1 minute(s), 51 second(s)
    Diagnostics: ok
    Remote diagnostics: ok
    Peer Type: dynamic
    Local timers:
      Detect-multiplier: 3
      Receive interval: 300ms
      Transmission interval: 300ms
      Echo receive interval: 50ms
      Echo transmission interval: disabled
    Remote timers:
      Detect-multiplier: 3
      Receive interval: 300ms
      Transmission interval: 300ms
      Echo receive interval: 50ms

  peer 192.168.1.1
    label: router3-peer
    ID: 2
    Remote ID: 2
    Status: up
    Uptime: 1 minute(s), 53 second(s)
    Diagnostics: ok
    Remote diagnostics: ok
    Peer Type: configured
    Local timers:
      Detect-multiplier: 3
      Receive interval: 300ms
      Transmission interval: 300ms
      Echo receive interval: 50ms
      Echo transmission interval: disabled
    Remote timers:
      Detect-multiplier: 3
      Receive interval: 300ms
      Transmission interval: 300ms
      Echo receive interval: 50ms

frr# show bfd peer 192.168.1.1
BFD Peer:
  peer 192.168.1.1
    label: router3-peer
    ID: 2
    Remote ID: 2
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Status: up
Uptime: 3 minute(s), 4 second(s)
Diagnostics: ok
Remote diagnostics: ok
Peer Type: dynamic
Local timers:
    Detect-multiplier: 3
    Receive interval: 300ms
    Transmission interval: 300ms
    Echo receive interval: 50ms
    Echo transmission interval: disabled
Remote timers:
    Detect-multiplier: 3
    Receive interval: 300ms
    Transmission interval: 300ms
    Echo receive interval: 50ms

```

```

frr# show bfd peer 192.168.0.1 json
{"multihop":false,"peer":"192.168.0.1","id":1,"remote-id":1,"status":"up","uptime":161,
↪ "diagnostic":"ok","remote-diagnostic":"ok","receive-interval":300,"transmit-interval
↪ :300,"echo-receive-interval":50,"echo-transmit-interval":0,"detect-multiplier":3,
↪ "remote-receive-interval":300,"remote-transmit-interval":300,"remote-echo-receive-
↪ interval":50,"remote-detect-multiplier":3,"peer-type":"dynamic"}

```

You can inspect the current BFD peer status in brief with the following commands:

```

frr# show bfd peers brief
Session count: 1

```

SessionId	LocalAddress	PeerAddress	Status
1	192.168.0.1	192.168.0.2	up

You can also inspect peer session counters with the following commands:

```

frr# show bfd peers counters
BFD Peers:
  peer 192.168.2.1 interface r2-eth2
    Control packet input: 28 packets
    Control packet output: 28 packets
    Echo packet input: 0 packets
    Echo packet output: 0 packets
    Session up events: 1
    Session down events: 0
    Zebra notifications: 2

  peer 192.168.0.1
    Control packet input: 54 packets
    Control packet output: 103 packets
    Echo packet input: 965 packets
    Echo packet output: 966 packets
    Session up events: 1
    Session down events: 0

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Zebra notifications: 4

frr# show bfd peer 192.168.0.1 counters
peer 192.168.0.1
    Control packet input: 126 packets
    Control packet output: 247 packets
    Echo packet input: 2409 packets
    Echo packet output: 2410 packets
    Session up events: 1
    Session down events: 0
    Zebra notifications: 4

frr# show bfd peer 192.168.0.1 counters json
{"multihop":false,"peer":"192.168.0.1","control-packet-input":348,"control-packet-output
↪":685,"echo-packet-input":6815,"echo-packet-output":6816,"session-up":1,"session-down
↪":0,"zebra-notifications":4}

```

You can also clear packet counters per session with the following commands, only the packet counters will be reset:

```

frr# clear bfd peers counters

frr# show bfd peers counters
BFD Peers:
peer 192.168.2.1 interface r2-eth2
    Control packet input: 0 packets
    Control packet output: 0 packets
    Echo packet input: 0 packets
    Echo packet output: 0 packets
    Session up events: 1
    Session down events: 0
    Zebra notifications: 2

peer 192.168.0.1
    Control packet input: 0 packets
    Control packet output: 0 packets
    Echo packet input: 0 packets
    Echo packet output: 0 packets
    Session up events: 1
    Session down events: 0
    Zebra notifications: 4

```

3.2.5 Distributed BFD

The distributed BFD is the separation of the BFD protocol control plane from the data plane. FRR implements its own BFD data plane protocol so vendors can study and include it in their own software/hardware without having to modify the FRR source code. The protocol definitions can be found at `bfd/bfdp_packet.h` header (or the installed `/usr/include/frr/bfd/bfdp_packet.h`).

To use this feature the BFD daemon needs to be started using the command line option `--dplaneaddr`. When operating using this option the BFD daemon will not attempt to establish BFD sessions, but it will offload all its work to the data plane that is (or will be) connected. Data plane reconnection is also supported.

The BFD data plane will be responsible for:

- Sending/receiving the BFD protocol control/echo packets
- Notifying BFD sessions state changes
- Keeping the number of packets/bytes received/transmitted per session

The FRR BFD daemon will be responsible for:

- Adding/updating BFD session settings
- Asking for BFD session counters
- Redistributing the state changes to the integrated protocols (bgpd, ospfd etc...)

BFD daemon will also keep record of data plane communication statistics with the command `show bfd distributed`.

Sample output:

```
frr# show bfd distributed
      Data plane
      =====
      File descriptor: 16
      Input bytes: 1296
      Input bytes peak: 72
      Input messages: 42
      Input current usage: 0
      Output bytes: 568
      Output bytes peak: 136
      Output messages: 19
      Output full events: 0
      Output current usage: 0
```

3.2.6 Debugging

By default only informational, warning and errors messages are going to be displayed. If you want to get debug messages and other diagnostics then make sure you have *debugging* level enabled:

```
config
log file /var/log/frr/frr.log debugging
log syslog debugging
```

You may also fine tune the debug messages by selecting one or more of the debug levels:

debug bfd distributed

Toggle BFD data plane (distributed BFD) debugging.

Activates the following debug messages:

- Data plane received / send messages
- Connection events

debug bfd network

Toggle network events: show messages about socket failures and unexpected BFD messages that may not belong to registered peers.

debug bfd peer

Toggle peer event log messages: show messages about peer creation/removal and state changes.

debug bfd zebra

Toggle zebra message events: show messages about interfaces, local addresses, VRF and daemon peer registrations.

3.3 BGP

BGP stands for Border Gateway Protocol. The latest BGP version is 4. BGP-4 is one of the Exterior Gateway Protocols and the de facto standard interdomain routing protocol. BGP-4 is described in [RFC 1771](#) and updated by [RFC 4271](#). [RFC 2858](#) adds multiprotocol support to BGP-4.

3.3.1 Starting BGP

The default configuration file of *bgpd* is *bgpd.conf*. *bgpd* searches the current directory first, followed by */etc/frr/bgpd.conf*. All of *bgpd*'s commands must be configured in *bgpd.conf* when the integrated config is not being used.

bgpd specific invocation options are described below. Common options may also be specified (*Common Invocation Options*).

-p, --bgp_port <port>

Set the bgp protocol's port number. When port number is 0, that means do not listen bgp port.

-l, --listenon

Specify specific IP addresses for *bgpd* to listen on, rather than its default of `0.0.0.0 / ::`. This can be useful to constrain *bgpd* to an internal address, or to run multiple *bgpd* processes on one host. Multiple addresses can be specified.

In the following example, *bgpd* is started listening for connections on the addresses 100.0.1.2 and fd00::2:2. The options *-d* (runs in daemon mode) and *-f* (uses specific configuration file) are also used in this example as we are likely to run multiple *bgpd* instances, each one with different configurations, when using *-l* option.

Note that this option implies the *--no_kernel* option, and no learned routes will be installed into the linux kernel.

```
# /usr/lib/frr/bgpd -d -f /some-folder/bgpd.conf -l 100.0.1.2 -l fd00::2:2
```

-n, --no_kernel

Do not install learned routes into the linux kernel. This option is useful for a route-reflector environment or if you are running multiple *bgp* processes in the same namespace. This option is different than the *--no_zebra* option in that a ZAPI connection is made.

This option can also be toggled during runtime by using the `[no] bgp no-rib` commands in VTY shell.

Note that this option will persist after saving the configuration during runtime, unless unset by the `no bgp no-rib` command in VTY shell prior to a configuration write operation.

-S, --skip_runas

Skip the normal process of checking capabilities and changing user and group information.

-e, --ecmp

Run BGP with a limited *ecmp* capability, that is different than what BGP was compiled with. The value specified must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to the *MULTIPATH_NUM* specified on compilation.

-Z, --no_zebra

Do not communicate with zebra at all. This is different than the *--no_kernel* option in that we do not even open a ZAPI connection to the zebra process.

-s, --socket_size

When opening tcp connections to our peers, set the socket send buffer size that the kernel will use for the peers socket. This option is only really useful at a very large scale. Experimentation should be done to see if this is helping or not at the scale you are running at.

LABEL MANAGER

-I, --int_num

Set zclient id. This is required when using Zebra label manager in proxy mode.

3.3.2 Basic Concepts

Autonomous Systems

From [RFC 1930](#):

An AS is a connected group of one or more IP prefixes run by one or more network operators which has a SINGLE and CLEARLY DEFINED routing policy.

Each AS has an identifying number associated with it called an ASN (Autonomous System Number). This is a two octet value ranging in value from 1 to 65535. The AS numbers 64512 through 65535 are defined as private AS numbers. Private AS numbers must not be advertised on the global Internet.

The ASN is one of the essential elements of BGP. BGP is a distance vector routing protocol, and the AS-Path framework provides distance vector metric and loop detection to BGP.

See also:

[RFC 1930](#)

Address Families

Multiprotocol extensions enable BGP to carry routing information for multiple network layer protocols. BGP supports an Address Family Identifier (AFI) for IPv4 and IPv6. Support is also provided for multiple sets of per-AFI information via the BGP Subsequent Address Family Identifier (SAFI). FRR supports SAFIs for unicast information, labeled information ([RFC 3107](#) and [RFC 8277](#)), and Layer 3 VPN information ([RFC 4364](#) and [RFC 4659](#)).

Route Selection

The route selection process used by FRR's BGP implementation uses the following decision criterion, starting at the top of the list and going towards the bottom until one of the factors can be used.

- 1. Weight check**

Prefer higher local weight routes to lower routes.

- 2. Local preference check**

Prefer higher local preference routes to lower.

- 3. Local route check**

Prefer local routes (statics, aggregates, redistributed) to received routes.

- 4. AS path length check**

Prefer shortest hop-count AS_PATHs.

5. Origin check

Prefer the lowest origin type route. That is, prefer IGP origin routes to EGP, to Incomplete routes.

6. MED check

Where routes with a MED were received from the same AS, prefer the route with the lowest MED. *Multi-Exit Discriminator*.

7. External check

Prefer the route received from an external, eBGP peer over routes received from other types of peers.

8. IGP cost check

Prefer the route with the lower IGP cost.

9. Multi-path check

If multi-pathing is enabled, then check whether the routes not yet distinguished in preference may be considered equal. If `bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax` is set, all such routes are considered equal, otherwise routes received via iBGP with identical AS_PATHs or routes received from eBGP neighbours in the same AS are considered equal.

10. Already-selected external check

Where both routes were received from eBGP peers, then prefer the route which is already selected. Note that this check is not applied if `bgp bestpath compare-routerid` is configured. This check can prevent some cases of oscillation.

11. Router-ID check

Prefer the route with the lowest *router-ID*. If the route has an *ORIGINATOR_ID* attribute, through iBGP reflection, then that router ID is used, otherwise the *router-ID* of the peer the route was received from is used.

12. Cluster-List length check

The route with the shortest cluster-list length is used. The cluster-list reflects the iBGP reflection path the route has taken.

13. Peer address

Prefer the route received from the peer with the higher transport layer address, as a last-resort tie-breaker.

Capability Negotiation

When adding IPv6 routing information exchange feature to BGP. There were some proposals. IETF (Internet Engineering Task Force) IDR (Inter Domain Routing) adopted a proposal called Multiprotocol Extension for BGP. The specification is described in [RFC 2283](#). The protocol does not define new protocols. It defines new attributes to existing BGP. When it is used exchanging IPv6 routing information it is called BGP-4+. When it is used for exchanging multicast routing information it is called MBGP.

bgpd supports Multiprotocol Extension for BGP. So if a remote peer supports the protocol, *bgpd* can exchange IPv6 and/or multicast routing information.

Traditional BGP did not have the feature to detect a remote peer's capabilities, e.g. whether it can handle prefix types other than IPv4 unicast routes. This was a big problem using Multiprotocol Extension for BGP in an operational network. [RFC 2842](#) adopted a feature called Capability Negotiation. *bgpd* use this Capability Negotiation to detect the remote peer's capabilities. If a peer is only configured as an IPv4 unicast neighbor, *bgpd* does not send these Capability Negotiation packets (at least not unless other optional BGP features require capability negotiation).

By default, FRR will bring up peering with minimal common capability for the both sides. For example, if the local router has unicast and multicast capabilities and the remote router only has unicast capability the local router will

establish the connection with unicast only capability. When there are no common capabilities, FRR sends Unsupported Capability error and then resets the connection.

3.3.3 BGP Router Configuration

ASN and Router ID

First of all you must configure BGP router with the `router bgp ASN` command. The AS number is an identifier for the autonomous system. The BGP protocol uses the AS number for detecting whether the BGP connection is internal or external.

router bgp ASN

Enable a BGP protocol process with the specified ASN. After this statement you can input any *BGP Commands*.

bgp router-id A.B.C.D

This command specifies the router-ID. If *bgpd* connects to *zebra* it gets interface and address information. In that case default router ID value is selected as the largest IP Address of the interfaces. When *router zebra* is not enabled *bgpd* can't get interface information so *router-id* is set to 0.0.0.0. So please set router-id by hand.

Multiple Autonomous Systems

FRR's BGP implementation is capable of running multiple autonomous systems at once. Each configured AS corresponds to a *Virtual Routing and Forwarding*. In the past, to get the same functionality the network administrator had to run a new *bgpd* process; using VRFs allows multiple autonomous systems to be handled in a single process.

When using multiple autonomous systems, all router config blocks after the first one must specify a VRF to be the target of BGP's route selection. This VRF must be unique within respect to all other VRFs being used for the same purpose, i.e. two different autonomous systems cannot use the same VRF. However, the same AS can be used with different VRFs.

Note: The separated nature of VRFs makes it possible to peer a single *bgpd* process to itself, on one machine. Note that this can be done fully within BGP without a corresponding VRF in the kernel or Zebra, which enables some practical use cases such as *route reflectors* and route servers.

Configuration of additional autonomous systems, or of a router that targets a specific VRF, is accomplished with the following command:

router bgp ASN vrf VRFNAME

VRFNAME is matched against VRFs configured in the kernel. When `vrf VRFNAME` is not specified, the BGP protocol process belongs to the default VRF.

An example configuration with multiple autonomous systems might look like this:

```
router bgp 1
  neighbor 10.0.0.1 remote-as 20
  neighbor 10.0.0.2 remote-as 30
!
router bgp 2 vrf blue
  neighbor 10.0.0.3 remote-as 40
  neighbor 10.0.0.4 remote-as 50
!
router bgp 3 vrf red
  neighbor 10.0.0.5 remote-as 60
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
neighbor 10.0.0.6 remote-as 70
...
```

See also:*VRF Route Leaking***See also:***Virtual Routing and Forwarding*

Views

In addition to supporting multiple autonomous systems, FRR's BGP implementation also supports *views*.

BGP views are almost the same as normal BGP processes, except that routes selected by BGP are not installed into the kernel routing table. Each BGP view provides an independent set of routing information which is only distributed via BGP. Multiple views can be supported, and BGP view information is always independent from other routing protocols and Zebra/kernel routes. BGP views use the core instance (i.e., default VRF) for communication with peers.

router bgp AS-NUMBER view NAME

Make a new BGP view. You can use an arbitrary word for the *NAME*. Routes selected by the view are not installed into the kernel routing table.

With this command, you can setup Route Server like below.

```
!
router bgp 1 view 1
neighbor 10.0.0.1 remote-as 2
neighbor 10.0.0.2 remote-as 3
!
router bgp 2 view 2
neighbor 10.0.0.3 remote-as 4
neighbor 10.0.0.4 remote-as 5
```

show [ip] bgp view NAME

Display the routing table of BGP view *NAME*.

Route Selection

bgp bestpath as-path confed

This command specifies that the length of confederation path sets and sequences should be taken into account during the BGP best path decision process.

bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax

This command specifies that BGP decision process should consider paths of equal AS_PATH length candidates for multipath computation. Without the knob, the entire AS_PATH must match for multipath computation.

bgp bestpath compare-routerid

Ensure that when comparing routes where both are equal on most metrics, including local-pref, AS_PATH length, IGP cost, MED, that the tie is broken based on router-ID.

If this option is enabled, then the already-selected check, where already selected eBGP routes are preferred, is skipped.

If a route has an *ORIGINATOR_ID* attribute because it has been reflected, that *ORIGINATOR_ID* will be used. Otherwise, the router-ID of the peer the route was received from will be used.

The advantage of this is that the route-selection (at this point) will be more deterministic. The disadvantage is that a few or even one lowest-ID router may attract all traffic to otherwise-equal paths because of this check. It may increase the possibility of MED or IGP oscillation, unless other measures were taken to avoid these. The exact behaviour will be sensitive to the iBGP and reflection topology.

bgp bestpath peer-type multipath-relax

This command specifies that BGP decision process should consider paths from all peers for multipath computation. If this option is enabled, paths learned from any of eBGP, iBGP, or confederation neighbors will be multipath if they are otherwise considered equal cost.

Administrative Distance Metrics

distance bgp (1-255) (1-255) (1-255)

This command change distance value of BGP. The arguments are the distance values for external routes, internal routes and local routes respectively.

distance (1-255) A.B.C.D/M

distance (1-255) A.B.C.D/M WORD

Sets the administrative distance for a particular route.

Require policy on EBGP

bgp ebgp-requires-policy

This command requires incoming and outgoing filters to be applied for eBGP sessions as part of RFC-8212 compliance. Without the incoming filter, no routes will be accepted. Without the outgoing filter, no routes will be announced.

This is enabled by default for the traditional configuration and turned off by default for datacenter configuration.

When you enable/disable this option you **MUST** clear the session.

When the incoming or outgoing filter is missing you will see “(Policy)” sign under `show bgp summary`:

```
exit1# show bgp summary

IPv4 Unicast Summary:
BGP router identifier 10.10.10.1, local AS number 65001 vrf-id 0
BGP table version 4
RIB entries 7, using 1344 bytes of memory
Peers 2, using 43 KiB of memory

Neighbor      V      AS  MsgRcvd  MsgSent  TblVer  InQ OutQ  Up/Down  State/
↔ PfxRcd  PfxSnt
192.168.0.2    4    65002      8      10       0    0    0 00:03:09
↔      5 (Policy)
fe80:1::2222   4    65002      9      11       0    0    0 00:03:09
↔ (Policy) (Policy)
```

Additionally a `show bgp neighbor` command would indicate in the *For address family*: block that:

```
exit1# show bgp neighbor
...
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
Update group 1, subgroup 1
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Packet Queue length 0
Inbound soft reconfiguration allowed
Community attribute sent to this neighbor(all)
Inbound updates discarded due to missing policy
Outbound updates discarded due to missing policy
0 accepted prefixes

```

Reject routes with AS_SET or AS_CONFED_SET types

bgp reject-as-sets

This command enables rejection of incoming and outgoing routes having AS_SET or AS_CONFED_SET type.

Suppress duplicate updates

bgp suppress-duplicates

For example, BGP routers can generate multiple identical announcements with empty community attributes if stripped at egress. This is an undesired behavior. Suppress duplicate updates if the route actually not changed. Default: enabled.

Disable checking if nexthop is connected on EBGp sessions

bgp disable-ebgp-connected-route-check

This command is used to disable the connection verification process for EBGp peering sessions that are reachable by a single hop but are configured on a loopback interface or otherwise configured with a non-directly connected IP address.

Route Flap Dampening

bgp dampening (1-45) (1-20000) (1-20000) (1-255)

This command enables BGP route-flap dampening and specifies dampening parameters.

half-life Half-life time for the penalty

reuse-threshold Value to start reusing a route

suppress-threshold Value to start suppressing a route

max-suppress Maximum duration to suppress a stable route

The route-flap damping algorithm is compatible with [RFC 2439](#). The use of this command is not recommended nowadays.

At the moment, route-flap dampening is not working per VRF and is working only for IPv4 unicast and multicast.

See also:

<https://www.ripe.net/publications/docs/ripe-378>

Multi-Exit Discriminator

The BGP MED (Multi-Exit Discriminator) attribute has properties which can cause subtle convergence problems in BGP. These properties and problems have proven to be hard to understand, at least historically, and may still not be widely understood. The following attempts to collect together and present what is known about MED, to help operators and FRR users in designing and configuring their networks.

The BGP MED attribute is intended to allow one AS to indicate its preferences for its ingress points to another AS. The MED attribute will not be propagated on to another AS by the receiving AS - it is 'non-transitive' in the BGP sense.

E.g., if AS X and AS Y have 2 different BGP peering points, then AS X might set a MED of 100 on routes advertised at one and a MED of 200 at the other. When AS Y selects between otherwise equal routes to or via AS X, AS Y should prefer to take the path via the lower MED peering of 100 with AS X. Setting the MED allows an AS to influence the routing taken to it within another, neighbouring AS.

In this use of MED it is not really meaningful to compare the MED value on routes where the next AS on the paths differs. E.g., if AS Y also had a route for some destination via AS Z in addition to the routes from AS X, and AS Z had also set a MED, it wouldn't make sense for AS Y to compare AS Z's MED values to those of AS X. The MED values have been set by different administrators, with different frames of reference.

The default behaviour of BGP therefore is to not compare MED values across routes received from different neighbouring ASes. In FRR this is done by comparing the neighbouring, left-most AS in the received AS_PATHs of the routes and only comparing MED if those are the same.

Unfortunately, this behaviour of MED, of sometimes being compared across routes and sometimes not, depending on the properties of those other routes, means MED can cause the order of preference over all the routes to be undefined. That is, given routes A, B, and C, if A is preferred to B, and B is preferred to C, then a well-defined order should mean the preference is transitive (in the sense of orders¹) and that A would be preferred to C.

However, when MED is involved this need not be the case. With MED it is possible that C is actually preferred over A. So A is preferred to B, B is preferred to C, but C is preferred to A. This can be true even where BGP defines a deterministic 'most preferred' route out of the full set of A,B,C. With MED, for any given set of routes there may be a deterministically preferred route, but there need not be any way to arrange them into any order of preference. With unmodified MED, the order of preference of routes literally becomes undefined.

That MED can induce non-transitive preferences over routes can cause issues. Firstly, it may be perceived to cause routing table churn locally at speakers; secondly, and more seriously, it may cause routing instability in iBGP topologies, where sets of speakers continually oscillate between different paths.

The first issue arises from how speakers often implement routing decisions. Though BGP defines a selection process that will deterministically select the same route as best at any given speaker, even with MED, that process requires evaluating all routes together. For performance and ease of implementation reasons, many implementations evaluate route preferences in a pair-wise fashion instead. Given there is no well-defined order when MED is involved, the best route that will be chosen becomes subject to implementation details, such as the order the routes are stored in. That may be (locally) non-deterministic, e.g.: it may be the order the routes were received in.

This indeterminism may be considered undesirable, though it need not cause problems. It may mean additional routing churn is perceived, as sometimes more updates may be produced than at other times in reaction to some event.

This first issue can be fixed with a more deterministic route selection that ensures routes are ordered by the neighbouring AS during selection. *bgp deterministic-med*. This may reduce the number of updates as routes are received, and may in some cases reduce routing churn. Though, it could equally deterministically produce the largest possible set of updates in response to the most common sequence of received updates.

¹ For some set of objects to have an order, there *must* be some binary ordering relation that is defined for *every* combination of those objects, and that relation *must* be transitive. I.e., if the relation operator is <, and if $a < b$ and $b < c$ then that relation must carry over and it *must* be that $a < c$ for the objects to have an order. The ordering relation may allow for equality, i.e. $a < b$ and $b < a$ may both be true and imply that a and b are equal in the order and not distinguished by it, in which case the set has a partial order. Otherwise, if there is an order, all the objects have a distinct place in the order and the set has a total order)

A deterministic order of evaluation tends to imply an additional overhead of sorting over any set of n routes to a destination. The implementation of deterministic MED in FRR scales significantly worse than most sorting algorithms at present, with the number of paths to a given destination. That number is often low enough to not cause any issues, but where there are many paths, the deterministic comparison may quickly become increasingly expensive in terms of CPU.

Deterministic local evaluation can *not* fix the second, more major, issue of MED however. Which is that the non-transitive preference of routes MED can cause may lead to routing instability or oscillation across multiple speakers in iBGP topologies. This can occur with full-mesh iBGP, but is particularly problematic in non-full-mesh iBGP topologies that further reduce the routing information known to each speaker. This has primarily been documented with iBGP [route-reflection](#) topologies. However, any route-hiding technologies potentially could also exacerbate oscillation with MED.

This second issue occurs where speakers each have only a subset of routes, and there are cycles in the preferences between different combinations of routes - as the undefined order of preference of MED allows - and the routes are distributed in a way that causes the BGP speakers to ‘chase’ those cycles. This can occur even if all speakers use a deterministic order of evaluation in route selection.

E.g., speaker 4 in AS A might receive a route from speaker 2 in AS X, and from speaker 3 in AS Y; while speaker 5 in AS A might receive that route from speaker 1 in AS Y. AS Y might set a MED of 200 at speaker 1, and 100 at speaker 3. I.e., using ASN:ID:MED to label the speakers:

```

      /-----\\
X:2-----|--A:4-----A:5--|Y:1:200
      Y:3:100--|-/    |
      \\-----/

```

Assuming all other metrics are equal (AS_PATH, ORIGIN, 0 IGP costs), then based on the RFC4271 decision process speaker 4 will choose X:2 over Y:3:100, based on the lower ID of 2. Speaker 4 advertises X:2 to speaker 5. Speaker 5 will continue to prefer Y:1:200 based on the ID, and advertise this to speaker 4. Speaker 4 will now have the full set of routes, and the Y:1:200 it receives from 5 will beat X:2, but when speaker 4 compares Y:1:200 to Y:3:100 the MED check now becomes active as the ASes match, and now Y:3:100 is preferred. Speaker 4 therefore now advertises Y:3:100 to 5, which will also agree that Y:3:100 is preferred to Y:1:200, and so withdraws the latter route from 4. Speaker 4 now has only X:2 and Y:3:100, and X:2 beats Y:3:100, and so speaker 4 implicitly updates its route to speaker 5 to X:2. Speaker 5 sees that Y:1:200 beats X:2 based on the ID, and advertises Y:1:200 to speaker 4, and the cycle continues.

The root cause is the lack of a clear order of preference caused by how MED sometimes is and sometimes is not compared, leading to this cycle in the preferences between the routes:

```

      /---> X:2 ---beats---> Y:3:100 --\\
      |                                     |
      |                                     |
      \\---beats--- Y:1:200 <---beats---/

```

This particular type of oscillation in full-mesh iBGP topologies can be avoided by speakers preferring already selected, external routes rather than choosing to update to new a route based on a post-MED metric (e.g. router-ID), at the cost of a non-deterministic selection process. FRR implements this, as do many other implementations, so long as it is not overridden by setting `bgp bestpath compare-routerid`, and see also [Route Selection](#).

However, more complex and insidious cycles of oscillation are possible with iBGP route-reflection, which are not so easily avoided. These have been documented in various places. See, e.g.:

- [\[bgp-route-osci-cond\]](#)
- [\[stable-flexible-ibgp\]](#)

- `[ibgp-correctness]`

for concrete examples and further references.

There is as of this writing *no* known way to use MED for its original purpose; *and* reduce routing information in iBGP topologies; *and* be sure to avoid the instability problems of MED due the non-transitive routing preferences it can induce; in general on arbitrary networks.

There may be iBGP topology specific ways to reduce the instability risks, even while using MED, e.g.: by constraining the reflection topology and by tuning IGP costs between route-reflector clusters, see [RFC 3345](#) for details. In the near future, the Add-Path extension to BGP may also solve MED oscillation while still allowing MED to be used as intended, by distributing “best-paths per neighbour AS”. This would be at the cost of distributing at least as many routes to all speakers as a full-mesh iBGP would, if not more, while also imposing similar CPU overheads as the “Deterministic MED” feature at each Add-Path reflector.

More generally, the instability problems that MED can introduce on more complex, non-full-mesh, iBGP topologies may be avoided either by:

- Setting `bgp always-compare-med`, however this allows MED to be compared across values set by different neighbour ASes, which may not produce coherent desirable results, of itself.
- Effectively ignoring MED by setting MED to the same value (e.g.: 0) using `set metric METRIC` on all received routes, in combination with setting `bgp always-compare-med` on all speakers. This is the simplest and most performant way to avoid MED oscillation issues, where an AS is happy not to allow neighbours to inject this problematic metric.

As MED is evaluated after the AS_PATH length check, another possible use for MED is for intra-AS steering of routes with equal AS_PATH length, as an extension of the last case above. As MED is evaluated before IGP metric, this can allow cold-potato routing to be implemented to send traffic to preferred hand-offs with neighbours, rather than the closest hand-off according to the IGP metric.

Note that even if action is taken to address the MED non-transitivity issues, other oscillations may still be possible. E.g., on IGP cost if iBGP and IGP topologies are at cross-purposes with each other - see the Flavel and Roughan paper above for an example. Hence the guideline that the iBGP topology should follow the IGP topology.

bgp deterministic-med

Carry out route-selection in way that produces deterministic answers locally, even in the face of MED and the lack of a well-defined order of preference it can induce on routes. Without this option the preferred route with MED may be determined largely by the order that routes were received in.

Setting this option will have a performance cost that may be noticeable when there are many routes for each destination. Currently in FRR it is implemented in a way that scales poorly as the number of routes per destination increases.

The default is that this option is not set.

Note that there are other sources of indeterminism in the route selection process, specifically, the preference for older and already selected routes from eBGP peers, [Route Selection](#).

bgp always-compare-med

Always compare the MED on routes, even when they were received from different neighbouring ASes. Setting this option makes the order of preference of routes more defined, and should eliminate MED induced oscillations.

If using this option, it may also be desirable to use `set metric METRIC` to set MED to 0 on routes received from external neighbours.

This option can be used, together with `set metric METRIC` to use MED as an intra-AS metric to steer equal-length AS_PATH routes to, e.g., desired exit points.

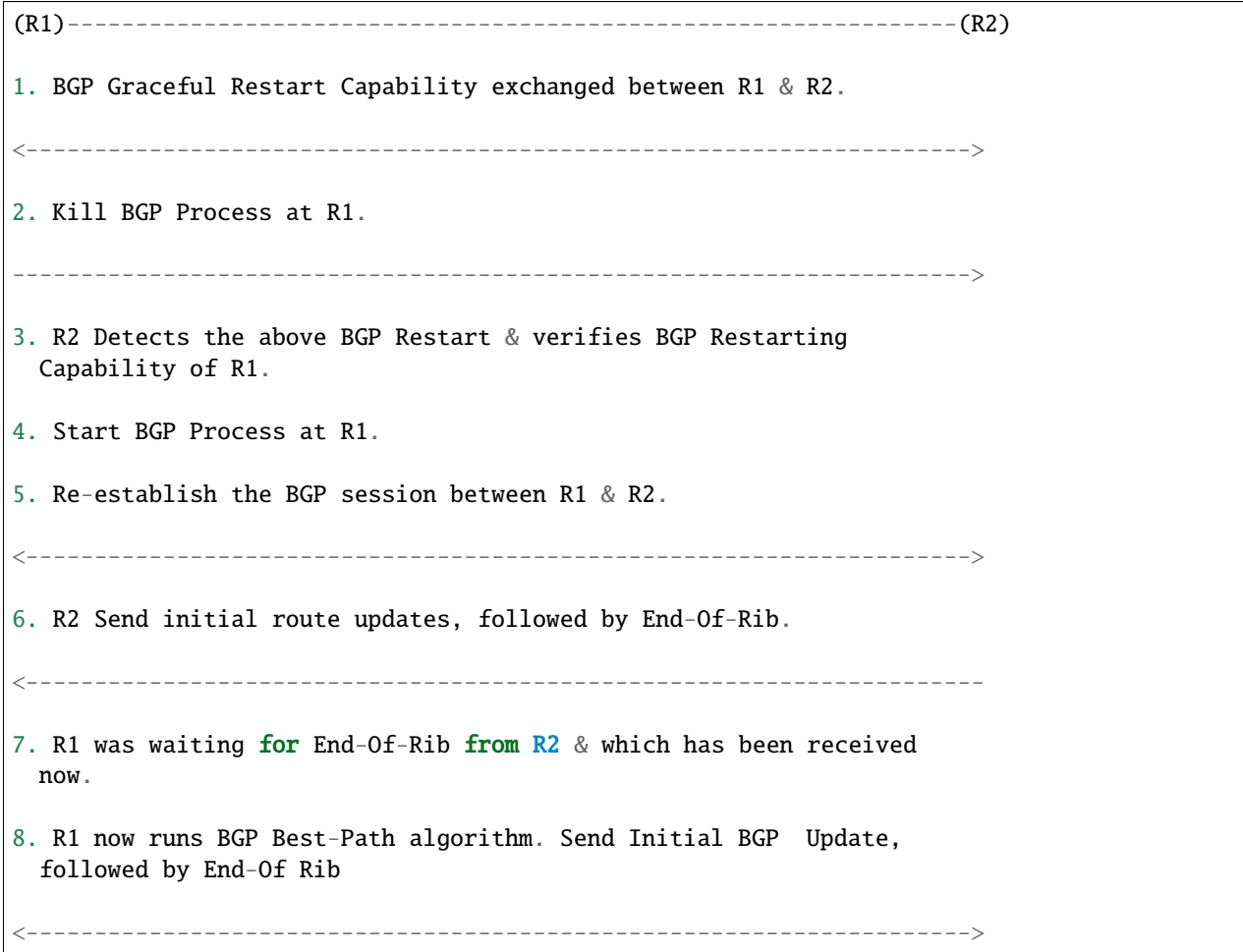
Graceful Restart

BGP graceful restart functionality as defined in [RFC-4724](#) defines the mechanisms that allows BGP speaker to continue to forward data packets along known routes while the routing protocol information is being restored.

Usually, when BGP on a router restarts, all the BGP peers detect that the session went down and then came up. This “down/up” transition results in a “routing flap” and causes BGP route re-computation, generation of BGP routing updates, and unnecessary churn to the forwarding tables.

The following functionality is provided by graceful restart:

1. The feature allows the restarting router to indicate to the helping peer the routes it can preserve in its forwarding plane during control plane restart by sending graceful restart capability in the OPEN message sent during session establishment.
2. The feature allows helping router to advertise to all other peers the routes received from the restarting router which are preserved in the forwarding plane of the restarting router during control plane restart.



BGP-GR Preserve-Forwarding State

BGP OPEN message carrying optional capabilities for Graceful Restart has 8 bit “Flags for Address Family” for given AFI and SAFI. This field contains bit flags relating to routes that were advertised with the given AFI and SAFI.

```

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
|F|   Reserved   |
+--+--+--+--+--+--+

```

The most significant bit is defined as the Forwarding State (F) bit, which can be used to indicate whether the forwarding state for routes that were advertised with the given AFI and SAFI has indeed been preserved during the previous BGP restart. When set (value 1), the bit indicates that the forwarding state has been preserved. The remaining bits are reserved and MUST be set to zero by the sender and ignored by the receiver.

bgp graceful-restart preserve-fw-state

FRR gives us the option to enable/disable the “F” flag using this specific vty command. However, it doesn’t have the option to enable/disable this flag only for specific AFI/SAFI i.e. when this command is used, it applied to all the supported AFI/SAFI combinations for this peer.

End-of-RIB (EOR) message

An UPDATE message with no reachable Network Layer Reachability Information (NLRI) and empty withdrawn NLRI is specified as the End-of-RIB marker that can be used by a BGP speaker to indicate to its peer the completion of the initial routing update after the session is established.

For the IPv4 unicast address family, the End-of-RIB marker is an UPDATE message with the minimum length. For any other address family, it is an UPDATE message that contains only the MP_UNREACH_NLRI attribute with no withdrawn routes for that <AFI, SAFI>.

Although the End-of-RIB marker is specified for the purpose of BGP graceful restart, it is noted that the generation of such a marker upon completion of the initial update would be useful for routing convergence in general, and thus the practice is recommended.

Route Selection Deferral Timer

Specifies the time the restarting router defers the route selection process after restart.

Restarting Router : The usage of route election deferral timer is specified in <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4724#section-4.1>

Once the session between the Restarting Speaker and the Receiving Speaker is re-established, the Restarting Speaker will receive and process BGP messages from its peers.

However, it MUST defer route selection for an address family until it either.

1. Receives the End-of-RIB marker from all its peers (excluding the ones with the “Restart State” bit set in the received capability and excluding the ones that do not advertise the graceful restart capability).
2. The Selection_Deferral_Timer timeout.

bgp graceful-restart select-defer-time (0-3600)

This is command, will set deferral time to value specified.

bgp graceful-restart rib-stale-time (1-3600)

This is command, will set the time for which stale routes are kept in RIB.

bgp graceful-restart stalepath-time (1-4095)

This is command, will set the max time (in seconds) to hold onto restarting peer's stale paths.

It also controls Enhanced Route-Refresh timer.

If this command is configured and the router does not receive a Route-Refresh EoRR message, the router removes the stale routes from the BGP table after the timer expires. The stale path timer is started when the router receives a Route-Refresh BoRR message.

BGP Per Peer Graceful Restart

Ability to enable and disable graceful restart, helper and no GR at all mode functionality at peer level.

So bgp graceful restart can be enabled at modes global BGP level or at per peer level. There are two FSM, one for BGP GR global mode and other for peer per GR.

Default global mode is helper and default peer per mode is inherit from global. If per peer mode is configured, the GR mode of this particular peer will override the global mode.

BGP GR Global Mode Commands**bgp graceful-restart**

This command will enable BGP graceful restart ifunctionality at the global level.

bgp graceful-restart disable

This command will disable both the functionality graceful restart and helper mode.

BGP GR Peer Mode Commands**neighbor A.B.C.D graceful-restart**

This command will enable BGP graceful restart ifunctionality at the peer level.

neighbor A.B.C.D graceful-restart-helper

This command will enable BGP graceful restart helper only functionality at the peer level.

neighbor A.B.C.D graceful-restart-disable

This command will disable the entire BGP graceful restart functionality at the peer level.

Administrative Shutdown**bgp shutdown [message MSG...]**

Administrative shutdown of all peers of a bgp instance. Drop all BGP peers, but preserve their configurations. The peers are notified in accordance with [RFC 8203](#) by sending a NOTIFICATION message with error code Cease and subcode Administrative Shutdown prior to terminating connections. This global shutdown is independent of the neighbor shutdown, meaning that individually shut down peers will not be affected by lifting it.

An optional shutdown message *MSG* can be specified.

Networks

network A.B.C.D/M

This command adds the announcement network.

```
router bgp 1
address-family ipv4 unicast
network 10.0.0.0/8
exit-address-family
```

This configuration example says that network 10.0.0.0/8 will be announced to all neighbors. Some vendors' routers don't advertise routes if they aren't present in their IGP routing tables; *bgpd* doesn't care about IGP routes when announcing its routes.

bgp network import-check

This configuration modifies the behavior of the network statement. If you have this configured the underlying network must exist in the rib. If you have the [no] form configured then BGP will not check for the networks existence in the rib. For versions 7.3 and before frr defaults for datacenter were the network must exist, traditional did not check for existence. For versions 7.4 and beyond both traditional and datacenter the network must exist.

IPv6 Support

neighbor A.B.C.D activate

This configuration modifies whether to enable an address family for a specific neighbor. By default only the IPv4 unicast address family is enabled.

```
router bgp 1
address-family ipv6 unicast
neighbor 2001:0DB8::1 activate
network 2001:0DB8:5009::/64
exit-address-family
```

This configuration example says that network 2001:0DB8:5009::/64 will be announced and enables the neighbor 2001:0DB8::1 to receive this announcement.

By default, only the IPv4 unicast address family is announced to all neighbors. Using the 'no bgp default ipv4-unicast' configuration overrides this default so that all address families need to be enabled explicitly.

```
router bgp 1
no bgp default ipv4-unicast
neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 2
neighbor 2001:0DB8::1 remote-as 3
address-family ipv4 unicast
neighbor 10.10.10.1 activate
network 192.168.1.0/24
exit-address-family
address-family ipv6 unicast
neighbor 2001:0DB8::1 activate
network 2001:0DB8:5009::/64
exit-address-family
```

This configuration demonstrates how the 'no bgp default ipv4-unicast' might be used in a setup with two upstreams where each of the upstreams should only receive either IPv4 or IPv6 announcements.

Using the `bgp default ipv6-unicast` configuration, IPv6 unicast address family is enabled by default for all new neighbors.

Route Aggregation

Route Aggregation-IPv4 Address Family

aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M

This command specifies an aggregate address.

aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M route-map NAME

Apply a route-map for an aggregated prefix.

aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M origin <egp|igp|incomplete>

Override ORIGIN for an aggregated prefix.

aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M as-set

This command specifies an aggregate address. Resulting routes include AS set.

aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M summary-only

This command specifies an aggregate address. Aggregated routes will not be announced.

aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M matching-MED-only

Configure the aggregated address to only be created when the routes MED match, otherwise no aggregated route will be created.

aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M suppress-map NAME

Similar to *summary-only*, but will only suppress more specific routes that are matched by the selected route-map.

This configuration example sets up an `aggregate-address` under the `ipv4` address-family.

```
router bgp 1
 address-family ipv4 unicast
   aggregate-address 10.0.0.0/8
   aggregate-address 20.0.0.0/8 as-set
   aggregate-address 40.0.0.0/8 summary-only
   aggregate-address 50.0.0.0/8 route-map aggr-rmap
 exit-address-family
```

Route Aggregation-IPv6 Address Family

aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M

This command specifies an aggregate address.

aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M route-map NAME

Apply a route-map for an aggregated prefix.

aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M origin <egp|igp|incomplete>

Override ORIGIN for an aggregated prefix.

aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M as-set

This command specifies an aggregate address. Resulting routes include AS set.

aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M summary-only

This command specifies an aggregate address. Aggregated routes will not be announced.

aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M matching-MED-only

Configure the aggregated address to only be created when the routes MED match, otherwise no aggregated route will be created.

aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M suppress-map NAME

Similar to *summary-only*, but will only suppress more specific routes that are matched by the selected route-map.

This configuration example sets up an aggregate-address under the ipv6 address-family.

```
router bgp 1
 address-family ipv6 unicast
  aggregate-address 10::0/64
  aggregate-address 20::0/64 as-set
  aggregate-address 40::0/64 summary-only
  aggregate-address 50::0/64 route-map aggr-rmap
 exit-address-family
```

Redistribution

Redistribution configuration should be placed under the address-family section for the specific AF to redistribute into. Protocol availability for redistribution is determined by BGP AF; for example, you cannot redistribute OSPFv3 into address-family ipv4 unicast as OSPFv3 supports IPv6.

redistribute <babel|connected|eigrp|isis|kernel|openfabric|ospf|ospf6|rip|ripng|sharp|static|table> [me

Redistribute routes from other protocols into BGP.

redistribute vnc-direct

Redistribute VNC direct (not via zebra) routes to BGP process.

bgp update-delay MAX-DELAY**bgp update-delay MAX-DELAY ESTABLISH-WAIT**

This feature is used to enable read-only mode on BGP process restart or when a BGP process is cleared using 'clear ip bgp *'. Note that this command is configured at the global level and applies to all bgp instances/vrfs. It cannot be used at the same time as the "update-delay" command described below, which is entered in each bgp instance/vrf desired to delay update installation and advertisements. The global and per-vrf approaches to defining update-delay are mutually exclusive.

When applicable, read-only mode would begin as soon as the first peer reaches Established status and a timer for max-delay seconds is started. During this mode BGP doesn't run any best-path or generate any updates to its peers. This mode continues until:

1. All the configured peers, except the shutdown peers, have sent explicit EOR (End-Of-RIB) or an implicit-EOR. The first keep-alive after BGP has reached Established is considered an implicit-EOR. If the establish-wait optional value is given, then BGP will wait for peers to reach established from the beginning of the update-delay till the establish-wait period is over, i.e. the minimum set of established peers for which EOR is expected would be peers established during the establish-wait window, not necessarily all the configured neighbors.
2. max-delay period is over.

On hitting any of the above two conditions, BGP resumes the decision process and generates updates to its peers.

Default max-delay is 0, i.e. the feature is off by default.

update-delay MAX-DELAY**update-delay MAX-DELAY ESTABLISH-WAIT**

This feature is used to enable read-only mode on BGP process restart or when a BGP process is cleared using

'clear ip bgp *'. Note that this command is configured under the specific bgp instance/vrf that the feature is enabled for. It cannot be used at the same time as the global "bgp update-delay" described above, which is entered at the global level and applies to all bgp instances. The global and per-vrf approaches to defining update-delay are mutually exclusive.

When applicable, read-only mode would begin as soon as the first peer reaches Established status and a timer for max-delay seconds is started. During this mode BGP doesn't run any best-path or generate any updates to its peers. This mode continues until:

1. All the configured peers, except the shutdown peers, have sent explicit EOR (End-Of-RIB) or an implicit-EOR. The first keep-alive after BGP has reached Established is considered an implicit-EOR. If the establish-wait optional value is given, then BGP will wait for peers to reach established from the beginning of the update-delay till the establish-wait period is over, i.e. the minimum set of established peers for which EOR is expected would be peers established during the establish-wait window, not necessarily all the configured neighbors.
2. max-delay period is over.

On hitting any of the above two conditions, BGP resumes the decision process and generates updates to its peers.

Default max-delay is 0, i.e. the feature is off by default.

table-map ROUTE-MAP-NAME

This feature is used to apply a route-map on route updates from BGP to Zebra. All the applicable match operations are allowed, such as match on prefix, next-hop, communities, etc. Set operations for this attach-point are limited to metric and next-hop only. Any operation of this feature does not affect BGP's internal RIB.

Supported for ipv4 and ipv6 address families. It works on multi-paths as well, however, metric setting is based on the best-path only.

Peers

Defining Peers

neighbor PEER remote-as ASN

Creates a new neighbor whose remote-as is ASN. PEER can be an IPv4 address or an IPv6 address or an interface to use for the connection.

```
router bgp 1
neighbor 10.0.0.1 remote-as 2
```

In this case my router, in AS-1, is trying to peer with AS-2 at 10.0.0.1.

This command must be the first command used when configuring a neighbor. If the remote-as is not specified, *bgpd* will complain like this:

```
can't find neighbor 10.0.0.1
```

neighbor PEER remote-as internal

Create a peer as you would when you specify an ASN, except that if the peers ASN is different than mine as specified under the *router bgp ASN* command the connection will be denied.

neighbor PEER remote-as external

Create a peer as you would when you specify an ASN, except that if the peers ASN is the same as mine as specified under the *router bgp ASN* command the connection will be denied.

bgp listen range <A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M> peer-group PGNAME

Accept connections from any peers in the specified prefix. Configuration from the specified peer-group is used to configure these peers.

Note: When using BGP listen ranges, if the associated peer group has TCP MD5 authentication configured, your kernel must support this on prefixes. On Linux, this support was added in kernel version 4.14. If your kernel does not support this feature you will get a warning in the log file, and the listen range will only accept connections from peers without MD5 configured.

Additionally, we have observed that when using this option at scale (several hundred peers) the kernel may hit its option memory limit. In this situation you will see error messages like:

```
bgpd: sockopt_tcp_signature: setsockopt(23): Cannot allocate memory
```

In this case you need to increase the value of the `sysctl net.core.optmem_max` to allow the kernel to allocate the necessary option memory.

bgp listen limit <1-65535>

Define the maximum number of peers accepted for one BGP instance. This limit is set to 100 by default. Increasing this value will really be possible if more file descriptors are available in the BGP process. This value is defined by the underlying system (ulimit value), and can be overridden by `-limit-fds`. More information is available in chapter (*Common Invocation Options*).

coalesce-time (0-4294967295)

The time in milliseconds that BGP will delay before deciding what peers can be put into an update-group together in order to generate a single update for them. The default time is 1000.

Configuring Peers

neighbor PEER shutdown [message MSG...] [rtt (1-65535) [count (1-255)]]

Shutdown the peer. We can delete the neighbor's configuration by `no neighbor PEER remote-as ASN` but all configuration of the neighbor will be deleted. When you want to preserve the configuration, but want to drop the BGP peer, use this syntax.

Optionally you can specify a shutdown message *MSG*.

Also, you can specify optionally *rtt* in milliseconds to automatically shutdown the peer if round-trip-time becomes higher than defined.

Additional count parameter is the number of keepalive messages to count before shutdown the peer if round-trip-time becomes higher than defined.

neighbor PEER disable-connected-check

Allow peerings between directly connected eBGP peers using loopback addresses.

neighbor PEER ebgp-multihop

Specifying `ebgp-multihop` allows sessions with eBGP neighbors to establish when they are multiple hops away. When the neighbor is not directly connected and this knob is not enabled, the session will not establish.

If the peer's IP address is not in the RIB and is reachable via the default route, then you have to enable `ip nht resolve-via-default`.

neighbor PEER description ...

Set description of the peer.

neighbor PEER version VERSION

Set up the neighbor's BGP version. *version* can be 4, 4+ or 4-. BGP version 4 is the default value used for BGP peering. BGP version 4+ means that the neighbor supports Multiprotocol Extensions for BGP-4. BGP version

4- is similar but the neighbor speaks the old Internet-Draft revision 00's Multiprotocol Extensions for BGP-4. Some routing software is still using this version.

neighbor PEER interface IFNAME

When you connect to a BGP peer over an IPv6 link-local address, you have to specify the IFNAME of the interface used for the connection. To specify IPv4 session addresses, see the `neighbor PEER update-source` command below.

neighbor PEER interface remote-as <internal|external|ASN>

Configure an unnumbered BGP peer. PEER should be an interface name. The session will be established via IPv6 link locals. Use `internal` for iBGP and `external` for eBGP sessions, or specify an ASN if you wish.

neighbor PEER next-hop-self [all]

This command specifies an announced route's nexthop as being equivalent to the address of the bgp router if it is learned via eBGP. If the optional keyword *all* is specified the modification is done also for routes learned via iBGP.

neighbor PEER attribute-unchanged [{as-path|next-hop|med}]

This command specifies attributes to be left unchanged for advertisements sent to a peer. Use this to leave the next-hop unchanged in ipv6 configurations, as the route-map directive to leave the next-hop unchanged is only available for ipv4.

neighbor PEER update-source <IFNAME|ADDRESS>

Specify the IPv4 source address to use for the BGP session to this neighbour, may be specified as either an IPv4 address directly or as an interface name (in which case the *zebra* daemon MUST be running in order for *bgpd* to be able to retrieve interface state).

```
router bgp 64555
neighbor foo update-source 192.168.0.1
neighbor bar update-source lo0
```

neighbor PEER default-originate

bgpd's default is to not announce the default route (0.0.0.0/0) even if it is in routing table. When you want to announce default routes to the peer, use this command.

neighbor PEER port PORT

neighbor PEER password PASSWORD

Set a MD5 password to be used with the tcp socket that is being used to connect to the remote peer. Please note if you are using this command with a large number of peers on linux you should consider modifying the *net.core.optmem_max* sysctl to a larger value to avoid out of memory errors from the linux kernel.

neighbor PEER send-community

neighbor PEER weight WEIGHT

This command specifies a default *weight* value for the neighbor's routes.

neighbor PEER maximum-prefix NUMBER [force]

Sets a maximum number of prefixes we can receive from a given peer. If this number is exceeded, the BGP session will be destroyed.

In practice, it is generally preferable to use a prefix-list to limit what prefixes are received from the peer instead of using this knob. Tearing down the BGP session when a limit is exceeded is far more destructive than merely rejecting undesired prefixes. The prefix-list method is also much more granular and offers much smarter matching criterion than number of received prefixes, making it more suited to implementing policy.

If *force* is set, then ALL prefixes are counted for maximum instead of accepted only. This is useful for cases where an inbound filter is applied, but you want maximum-prefix to act on ALL (including filtered) prefixes. This option requires *soft-reconfiguration inbound* to be enabled for the peer.

neighbor PEER maximum-prefix-out NUMBER

Sets a maximum number of prefixes we can send to a given peer.

Since sent prefix count is managed by update-groups, this option creates a separate update-group for outgoing updates.

neighbor PEER local-as AS-NUMBER [no-prepend] [replace-as]

Specify an alternate AS for this BGP process when interacting with the specified peer. With no modifiers, the specified local-as is prepended to the received AS_PATH when receiving routing updates from the peer, and prepended to the outgoing AS_PATH (after the process local AS) when transmitting local routes to the peer.

If the no-prepend attribute is specified, then the supplied local-as is not prepended to the received AS_PATH.

If the replace-as attribute is specified, then only the supplied local-as is prepended to the AS_PATH when transmitting local-route updates to this peer.

Note that replace-as can only be specified if no-prepend is.

This command is only allowed for eBGP peers.

neighbor <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD> as-override

Override AS number of the originating router with the local AS number.

Usually this configuration is used in PEs (Provider Edge) to replace the incoming customer AS number so the connected CE (Customer Edge) can use the same AS number as the other customer sites. This allows customers of the provider network to use the same AS number across their sites.

This command is only allowed for eBGP peers.

neighbor <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD> allowas-in [<(1-10)|origin>]

Accept incoming routes with AS path containing AS number with the same value as the current system AS.

This is used when you want to use the same AS number in your sites, but you can't connect them directly. This is an alternative to *neighbor WORD as-override*.

The parameter (1-10) configures the amount of accepted occurrences of the system AS number in AS path.

The parameter *origin* configures BGP to only accept routes originated with the same AS number as the system.

This command is only allowed for eBGP peers.

neighbor <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD> addpath-tx-all-paths

Configure BGP to send all known paths to neighbor in order to preserve multi path capabilities inside a network.

neighbor <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD> addpath-tx-bestpath-per-AS

Configure BGP to send best known paths to neighbor in order to preserve multi path capabilities inside a network.

neighbor PEER ttl-security hops NUMBER

This command enforces Generalized TTL Security Mechanism (GTSM), as specified in RFC 5082. With this command, only neighbors that are the specified number of hops away will be allowed to become neighbors. This command is mutually exclusive with *ebgp-multihop*.

neighbor PEER capability extended-nexthop

Allow bgp to negotiate the extended-nexthop capability with its peer. If you are peering over a v6 LL address then this capability is turned on automatically. If you are peering over a v6 Global Address then turning on this command will allow BGP to install v4 routes with v6 nexthops if you do not have v4 configured on interfaces.

bgp fast-external-failover

This command causes bgp to not take down ebgp peers immediately when a link flaps. *bgp fast-external-failover* is the default and will not be displayed as part of a *show run*. The no form of the command turns off this ability.

bgp default ipv4-unicast

This command allows the user to specify that v4 peering is turned on by default or not. This command defaults to on and is not displayed. The *no bgp default ipv4-unicast* form of the command is displayed.

bgp default ipv6-unicast

This command allows the user to specify that v6 peering is turned on by default or not. This command defaults to off and is not displayed. The *bgp default ipv6-unicast* form of the command is displayed.

bgp default show-hostname

This command shows the hostname of the peer in certain BGP commands outputs. It's easier to troubleshoot if you have a number of BGP peers.

bgp default show-nexthop-hostname

This command shows the hostname of the next-hop in certain BGP commands outputs. It's easier to troubleshoot if you have a number of BGP peers and a number of routes to check.

neighbor PEER advertisement-interval (0-600)

Setup the minimum route advertisement interval(mrai) for the peer in question. This number is between 0 and 600 seconds, with the default advertisement interval being 0.

neighbor PEER timers (0-65535) (0-65535)

Set keepalive and hold timers for a neighbor. The first value is keepalive and the second is hold time.

neighbor PEER connect (1-65535)

Set connect timer for a neighbor. The connect timer controls how long BGP waits between connection attempts to a neighbor.

neighbor PEER timers delayopen (1-240)

This command allows the user enable the *RFC 4271* <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4271/>> DelayOpenTimer with the specified interval or disable it with the negating command for the peer. By default, the DelayOpenTimer is disabled. The timer interval may be set to a duration of 1 to 240 seconds.

Displaying Information about Peers

show bgp <afi> <safi> neighbors WORD bestpath-routes [json] [wide]

For the given neighbor, WORD, that is specified list the routes selected by BGP as having the best path.

Peer Filtering

neighbor PEER distribute-list NAME [in|out]

This command specifies a distribute-list for the peer. *direct* is *in* or *out*.

neighbor PEER prefix-list NAME [in|out]**neighbor PEER filter-list NAME [in|out]****neighbor PEER route-map NAME [in|out]**

Apply a route-map on the neighbor. *direct* must be *in* or *out*.

bgp route-reflector allow-outbound-policy

By default, attribute modification via route-map policy out is not reflected on reflected routes. This option allows the modifications to be reflected as well. Once enabled, it affects all reflected routes.

neighbor PEER sender-as-path-loop-detection

Enable the detection of sender side AS path loops and filter the bad routes before they are sent.

This setting is disabled by default.

Peer Groups

Peer groups are used to help improve scaling by generating the same update information to all members of a peer group. Note that this means that the routes generated by a member of a peer group will be sent back to that originating peer with the originator identifier attribute set to indicated the originating peer. All peers not associated with a specific peer group are treated as belonging to a default peer group, and will share updates.

neighbor WORD peer-group

This command defines a new peer group.

neighbor PEER peer-group PNAME

This command bind specific peer to peer group WORD.

neighbor PEER solo

This command is used to indicate that routes advertised by the peer should not be reflected back to the peer. This command only is only meaningful when there is a single peer defined in the peer-group.

show [ip] bgp peer-group [json]

This command displays configured BGP peer-groups.

```
exit1-debian-9# show bgp peer-group

BGP peer-group test1, remote AS 65001
Peer-group type is external
Configured address-families: IPv4 Unicast; IPv6 Unicast;
1 IPv4 listen range(s)
  192.168.100.0/24
2 IPv6 listen range(s)
  2001:db8:1::/64
  2001:db8:2::/64
Peer-group members:
  192.168.200.1 Active
  2001:db8::1 Active

BGP peer-group test2
Peer-group type is external
Configured address-families: IPv4 Unicast;
```

Optional json parameter is used to display JSON output.

```
{
  "test1":{
    "remoteAs":65001,
    "type":"external",
    "addressFamiliesConfigured":[
      "IPv4 Unicast",
      "IPv6 Unicast"
    ],
    "dynamicRanges":{
      "IPv4":{
        "count":1,
        "ranges":[
          "192.168.100.0\24"
        ]
      }
    }
  },
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "IPv6":{
      "count":2,
      "ranges":[
        "2001:db8:1::\64",
        "2001:db8:2::\64"
      ]
    },
    "members":{
      "192.168.200.1":{
        "status":"Active"
      },
      "2001:db8:1":{
        "status":"Active"
      }
    },
    "test2":{
      "type":"external",
      "addressFamiliesConfigured":[
        "IPv4 Unicast"
      ]
    }
  }
}

```

Capability Negotiation

neighbor PEER strict-capability-match

Strictly compares remote capabilities and local capabilities. If capabilities are different, send Unsupported Capability error then reset connection.

You may want to disable sending Capability Negotiation OPEN message optional parameter to the peer when remote peer does not implement Capability Negotiation. Please use *dont-capability-negotiate* command to disable the feature.

neighbor PEER dont-capability-negotiate

Suppress sending Capability Negotiation as OPEN message optional parameter to the peer. This command only affects the peer is configured other than IPv4 unicast configuration.

When remote peer does not have capability negotiation feature, remote peer will not send any capabilities at all. In that case, bgp configures the peer with configured capabilities.

You may prefer locally configured capabilities more than the negotiated capabilities even though remote peer sends capabilities. If the peer is configured by *override-capability*, *bgpd* ignores received capabilities then override negotiated capabilities with configured values.

Additionally the operator should be reminded that this feature fundamentally disables the ability to use widely deployed BGP features. BGP unnumbered, hostname support, AS4, Addpath, Route Refresh, ORF, Dynamic Capabilities, and graceful restart.

neighbor PEER override-capability

Override the result of Capability Negotiation with local configuration. Ignore remote peer's capability value.

AS Path Access Lists

AS path access list is user defined AS path.

bgp as-path access-list WORD [seq (0-4294967295)] permit|deny LINE

This command defines a new AS path access list.

Bogon ASN filter policy configuration example

```
bgp as-path access-list 99 permit _0_  
bgp as-path access-list 99 permit _23456_  
bgp as-path access-list 99 permit _1310[0-6][0-9]_|_13107[0-1]_  
bgp as-path access-list 99 seq 20 permit ^65
```

Using AS Path in Route Map

match as-path WORD

For a given as-path, WORD, match it on the BGP as-path given for the prefix and if it matches do normal route-map actions. The no form of the command removes this match from the route-map.

set as-path prepend AS-PATH

Prepend the given string of AS numbers to the AS_PATH of the BGP path's NLRI. The no form of this command removes this set operation from the route-map.

set as-path prepend last-as NUM

Prepend the existing last AS number (the leftmost ASN) to the AS_PATH. The no form of this command removes this set operation from the route-map.

Communities Attribute

The BGP communities attribute is widely used for implementing policy routing. Network operators can manipulate BGP communities attribute based on their network policy. BGP communities attribute is defined in [RFC 1997](#) and [RFC 1998](#). It is an optional transitive attribute, therefore local policy can travel through different autonomous system.

The communities attribute is a set of communities values. Each community value is 4 octet long. The following format is used to define the community value.

AS:VAL This format represents 4 octet communities value. AS is high order 2 octet in digit format. VAL is low order 2 octet in digit format. This format is useful to define AS oriented policy value. For example, 7675:80 can be used when AS 7675 wants to pass local policy value 80 to neighboring peer.

internet internet represents well-known communities value 0.

graceful-shutdown graceful-shutdown represents well-known communities value GRACEFUL_SHUTDOWN 0xFFFF0000 65535:0. [RFC 8326](#) implements the purpose Graceful BGP Session Shutdown to reduce the amount of lost traffic when taking BGP sessions down for maintenance. The use of the community needs to be supported from your peers side to actually have any effect.

accept-own accept-own represents well-known communities value ACCEPT_OWN 0xFFFF0001 65535:1. [RFC 7611](#) implements a way to signal to a router to accept routes with a local nexthop address. This can be the case when doing policing and having traffic having a nexthop located in another VRF but still local interface to the router. It is recommended to read the RFC for full details.

route-filter-translated-v4 route-filter-translated-v4 represents well-known communities value ROUTE_FILTER_TRANSLATED_v4 0xFFFF0002 65535:2.

route-filter-v4 route-filter-v4 represents well-known communities value ROUTE_FILTER_v4 0xFFFF0003 65535:3.

route-filter-translated-v6 route-filter-translated-v6 represents well-known communities value ROUTE_FILTER_TRANSLATED_v6 0xFFFF0004 65535:4.

route-filter-v6 route-filter-v6 represents well-known communities value ROUTE_FILTER_v6 0xFFFF0005 65535:5.

llgr-stale llgr-stale represents well-known communities value LLGR_STALE 0xFFFF0006 65535:6. Assigned and intended only for use with routers supporting the Long-lived Graceful Restart Capability as described in [Draft-IETF-uttaro-idr-bgp-persistence]. Routers receiving routes with this community may (depending on implementation) choose allow to reject or modify routes on the presence or absence of this community.

no-llgr no-llgr represents well-known communities value NO_LLGR 0xFFFF0007 65535:7. Assigned and intended only for use with routers supporting the Long-lived Graceful Restart Capability as described in [Draft-IETF-uttaro-idr-bgp-persistence]. Routers receiving routes with this community may (depending on implementation) choose allow to reject or modify routes on the presence or absence of this community.

accept-own-nexthop accept-own-nexthop represents well-known communities value accept-own-nexthop 0xFFFF0008 65535:8. [Draft-IETF-agrewal-idr-accept-own-nexthop] describes how to tag and label VPN routes to be able to send traffic between VRFs via an internal layer 2 domain on the same PE device. Refer to [Draft-IETF-agrewal-idr-accept-own-nexthop] for full details.

blackhole blackhole represents well-known communities value BLACKHOLE 0xFFFF029A 65535:666. **RFC 7999** documents sending prefixes to EBGp peers and upstream for the purpose of blackholing traffic. Prefixes tagged with the this community should normally not be re-advertised from neighbors of the originating network. Upon receiving BLACKHOLE community from a BGP speaker, NO_ADVERTISE community is added automatically.

no-export no-export represents well-known communities value NO_EXPORT 0xFFFFFFF01. All routes carry this value must not be advertised to outside a BGP confederation boundary. If neighboring BGP peer is part of BGP confederation, the peer is considered as inside a BGP confederation boundary, so the route will be announced to the peer.

no-advertise no-advertise represents well-known communities value NO_ADVERTISE 0xFFFFFFF02. All routes carry this value must not be advertise to other BGP peers.

local-AS local-AS represents well-known communities value NO_EXPORT_SUBCONFED 0xFFFFFFF03. All routes carry this value must not be advertised to external BGP peers. Even if the neighboring router is part of confederation, it is considered as external BGP peer, so the route will not be announced to the peer.

no-peer no-peer represents well-known communities value NOPEER 0xFFFFFFF04 65535:65284. **RFC 3765** is used to communicate to another network how the originating network want the prefix propagated.

When the communities attribute is received duplicate community values in the attribute are ignored and value is sorted in numerical order.

Community Lists

Community lists are user defined lists of community attribute values. These lists can be used for matching or manipulating the communities attribute in UPDATE messages.

There are two types of community list:

standard This type accepts an explicit value for the attribute.

expanded This type accepts a regular expression. Because the regex must be interpreted on each use expanded community lists are slower than standard lists.

bgp community-list standard NAME permit|deny COMMUNITY

This command defines a new standard community list. COMMUNITY is communities value. The COMMUNITY is compiled into community structure. We can define multiple community list under same name. In that case match will happen user defined order. Once the community list matches to communities attribute in BGP updates it return permit or deny by the community list definition. When there is no matched entry, deny will be returned. When COMMUNITY is empty it matches to any routes.

bgp community-list expanded NAME permit|deny COMMUNITY

This command defines a new expanded community list. COMMUNITY is a string expression of communities attribute. COMMUNITY can be a regular expression (*BGP Regular Expressions*) to match the communities attribute in BGP updates. The expanded community is only used to filter, not *set* actions.

Deprecated since version 5.0: It is recommended to use the more explicit versions of this command.

bgp community-list NAME permit|deny COMMUNITY

When the community list type is not specified, the community list type is automatically detected. If COMMUNITY can be compiled into communities attribute, the community list is defined as a standard community list. Otherwise it is defined as an expanded community list. This feature is left for backward compatibility. Use of this feature is not recommended.

Note that all community lists share the same namespace, so it's not necessary to specify *standard* or *expanded*; these modifiers are purely aesthetic.

show bgp community-list [NAME detail]

Displays community list information. When NAME is specified the specified community list's information is shown.

```
# show bgp community-list
Named Community standard list CLIST
permit 7675:80 7675:100 no-export
deny internet
  Named Community expanded list EXPAND
  permit :

# show bgp community-list CLIST detail
Named Community standard list CLIST
permit 7675:80 7675:100 no-export
deny internet
```

Numbered Community Lists

When number is used for BGP community list name, the number has special meanings. Community list number in the range from 1 and 99 is standard community list. Community list number in the range from 100 to 199 is expanded community list. These community lists are called as numbered community lists. On the other hand normal community lists is called as named community lists.

bgp community-list (1-99) permit|deny COMMUNITY

This command defines a new community list. The argument to (1-99) defines the list identifier.

bgp community-list (100-199) permit|deny COMMUNITY

This command defines a new expanded community list. The argument to (100-199) defines the list identifier.

Community alias

BGP community aliases are useful to quickly identify what communities are set for a specific prefix in a human-readable format. Especially handy for a huge amount of communities. Accurately defined aliases can help you faster spot things on the wire.

bgp community alias NAME ALIAS

This command creates an alias name for a community that will be used later in various CLI outputs in a human-readable format.

```
~# vtysh -c 'show run' | grep 'bgp community alias'
bgp community alias 65001:14 community-1
bgp community alias 65001:123:1 lcommunity-1

~# vtysh -c 'show ip bgp 172.16.16.1/32'
BGP routing table entry for 172.16.16.1/32, version 21
Paths: (2 available, best #2, table default)
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
  65030
    192.168.0.2 from 192.168.0.2 (172.16.16.1)
      Origin incomplete, metric 0, valid, external, best (Neighbor IP)
      Community: 65001:12 65001:13 community-1 65001:65534
      Large Community: lcommunity-1 65001:123:2
      Last update: Fri Apr 16 12:51:27 2021
```

Using Communities in Route Maps

In *Route Maps* we can match on or set the BGP communities attribute. Using this feature network operator can implement their network policy based on BGP communities attribute.

The following commands can be used in route maps:

match community WORD exact-match [exact-match]

This command perform match to BGP updates using community list WORD. When the one of BGP communities value match to the one of communities value in community list, it is match. When *exact-match* keyword is specified, match happen only when BGP updates have completely same communities value specified in the community list.

set community <none|COMMUNITY> additive

This command sets the community value in BGP updates. If the attribute is already configured, the newly provided value replaces the old one unless the *additive* keyword is specified, in which case the new value is appended to the existing value.

If *none* is specified as the community value, the communities attribute is not sent.

It is not possible to set an expanded community list.

set comm-list WORD delete

This command remove communities value from BGP communities attribute. The word is community list name. When BGP route's communities value matches to the community list word, the communities value is removed. When all of communities value is removed eventually, the BGP update's communities attribute is completely removed.

Example Configuration

The following configuration is exemplary of the most typical usage of BGP communities attribute. In the example, AS 7675 provides an upstream Internet connection to AS 100. When the following configuration exists in AS 7675, the network operator of AS 100 can set local preference in AS 7675 network by setting BGP communities attribute to the updates.

```
router bgp 7675
 neighbor 192.168.0.1 remote-as 100
 address-family ipv4 unicast
   neighbor 192.168.0.1 route-map RMAP in
 exit-address-family
!
bgp community-list 70 permit 7675:70
bgp community-list 70 deny
bgp community-list 80 permit 7675:80
bgp community-list 80 deny
bgp community-list 90 permit 7675:90
bgp community-list 90 deny
!
route-map RMAP permit 10
 match community 70
 set local-preference 70
!
route-map RMAP permit 20
 match community 80
 set local-preference 80
!
route-map RMAP permit 30
 match community 90
 set local-preference 90
```

The following configuration announces 10.0.0.0/8 from AS 100 to AS 7675. The route has communities value 7675:80 so when above configuration exists in AS 7675, the announced routes' local preference value will be set to 80.

```
router bgp 100
 network 10.0.0.0/8
 neighbor 192.168.0.2 remote-as 7675
 address-family ipv4 unicast
   neighbor 192.168.0.2 route-map RMAP out
 exit-address-family
!
ip prefix-list PLIST permit 10.0.0.0/8
!
route-map RMAP permit 10
 match ip address prefix-list PLIST
 set community 7675:80
```

The following configuration is an example of BGP route filtering using communities attribute. This configuration only permit BGP routes which has BGP communities value 0:80 or 0:90. The network operator can set special internal communities value at BGP border router, then limit the BGP route announcements into the internal network.

```

router bgp 7675
  neighbor 192.168.0.1 remote-as 100
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    neighbor 192.168.0.1 route-map RMAP in
  exit-address-family
!
bgp community-list 1 permit 0:80 0:90
!
route-map RMAP permit in
  match community 1

```

The following example filters BGP routes which have a community value of 1:1. When there is no match community-list returns deny. To avoid filtering all routes, a permit line is set at the end of the community-list.

```

router bgp 7675
  neighbor 192.168.0.1 remote-as 100
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    neighbor 192.168.0.1 route-map RMAP in
  exit-address-family
!
bgp community-list standard FILTER deny 1:1
bgp community-list standard FILTER permit
!
route-map RMAP permit 10
  match community FILTER

```

The communities value keyword internet has special meanings in standard community lists. In the below example internet matches all BGP routes even if the route does not have communities attribute at all. So community list INTERNET is the same as FILTER in the previous example.

```

bgp community-list standard INTERNET deny 1:1
bgp community-list standard INTERNET permit internet

```

The following configuration is an example of communities value deletion. With this configuration the community values 100:1 and 100:2 are removed from BGP updates. For communities value deletion, only permit community-list is used. deny community-list is ignored.

```

router bgp 7675
  neighbor 192.168.0.1 remote-as 100
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    neighbor 192.168.0.1 route-map RMAP in
  exit-address-family
!
bgp community-list standard DEL permit 100:1 100:2
!
route-map RMAP permit 10
  set comm-list DEL delete

```

Extended Communities Attribute

BGP extended communities attribute is introduced with MPLS VPN/BGP technology. MPLS VPN/BGP expands capability of network infrastructure to provide VPN functionality. At the same time it requires a new framework for policy routing. With BGP Extended Communities Attribute we can use Route Target or Site of Origin for implementing network policy for MPLS VPN/BGP.

BGP Extended Communities Attribute is similar to BGP Communities Attribute. It is an optional transitive attribute. BGP Extended Communities Attribute can carry multiple Extended Community value. Each Extended Community value is eight octet length.

BGP Extended Communities Attribute provides an extended range compared with BGP Communities Attribute. Adding to that there is a type field in each value to provides community space structure.

There are two format to define Extended Community value. One is AS based format the other is IP address based format.

AS:VAL This is a format to define AS based Extended Community value. AS part is 2 octets Global Administrator subfield in Extended Community value. VAL part is 4 octets Local Administrator subfield. 7675:100 represents AS 7675 policy value 100.

IP-Address:VAL This is a format to define IP address based Extended Community value. IP-Address part is 4 octets Global Administrator subfield. VAL part is 2 octets Local Administrator subfield.

Extended Community Lists

bgp extcommunity-list standard NAME permit|deny EXTCOMMUNITY

This command defines a new standard extcommunity-list. *extcommunity* is extended communities value. The *extcommunity* is compiled into extended community structure. We can define multiple extcommunity-list under same name. In that case match will happen user defined order. Once the extcommunity-list matches to extended communities attribute in BGP updates it return permit or deny based upon the extcommunity-list definition. When there is no matched entry, deny will be returned. When *extcommunity* is empty it matches to any routes.

bgp extcommunity-list expanded NAME permit|deny LINE

This command defines a new expanded extcommunity-list. *line* is a string expression of extended communities attribute. *line* can be a regular expression (*BGP Regular Expressions*) to match an extended communities attribute in BGP updates.

Note that all extended community lists shares a single name space, so it's not necessary to specify their type when creating or destroying them.

show bgp extcommunity-list [NAME detail]

This command displays current extcommunity-list information. When *name* is specified the community list's information is shown.

BGP Extended Communities in Route Map

match extcommunity WORD

set extcommunity rt EXTCOMMUNITY

This command set Route Target value.

set extcommunity soo EXTCOMMUNITY

This command set Site of Origin value.

set extcommunity bandwidth <(1-25600) | cumulative | num-multipaths> [non-transitive]

This command sets the BGP link-bandwidth extended community for the prefix (best path) for which it is applied.

The link-bandwidth can be specified as an `explicit` value (specified in Mbps), or the router can be told to use the `cumulative` bandwidth of all multipaths for the prefix or to compute it based on the `number` of multipaths. The link bandwidth extended community is encoded as `transitive` unless the `set` command explicitly configures it as `non-transitive`.

See also:

Weighted ECMP using BGP link bandwidth

Note that the extended expanded community is only used for *match* rule, not for *set* actions.

Large Communities Attribute

The BGP Large Communities attribute was introduced in Feb 2017 with [RFC 8092](#).

The BGP Large Communities Attribute is similar to the BGP Communities Attribute except that it has 3 components instead of two and each of which are 4 octets in length. Large Communities bring additional functionality and convenience over traditional communities, specifically the fact that the GLOBAL part below is now 4 octets wide allowing seamless use in networks using 4-byte ASNs.

GLOBAL:LOCAL1:LOCAL2 This is the format to define Large Community values. Referencing [RFC 8195](#) the values are commonly referred to as follows:

- The GLOBAL part is a 4 octet Global Administrator field, commonly used as the operators AS number.
- The LOCAL1 part is a 4 octet Local Data Part 1 subfield referred to as a function.
- The LOCAL2 part is a 4 octet Local Data Part 2 field and referred to as the parameter subfield.

As an example, 65551:1:10 represents AS 65551 function 1 and parameter 10. The referenced RFC above gives some guidelines on recommended usage.

Large Community Lists

Two types of large community lists are supported, namely *standard* and *expanded*.

bgp large-community-list standard NAME permit|deny LARGE-COMMUNITY

This command defines a new standard large-community-list. *large-community* is the Large Community value. We can add multiple large communities under same name. In that case the match will happen in the user defined order. Once the large-community-list matches the Large Communities attribute in BGP updates it will return permit or deny based upon the large-community-list definition. When there is no matched entry, a deny will be returned. When *large-community* is empty it matches any routes.

bgp large-community-list expanded NAME permit|deny LINE

This command defines a new expanded large-community-list. Where *line* is a string matching expression, it will be compared to the entire Large Communities attribute as a string, with each large-community in order from lowest to highest. *line* can also be a regular expression which matches this Large Community attribute.

Note that all community lists share the same namespace, so it's not necessary to specify *standard* or *expanded*; these modifiers are purely aesthetic.

show bgp large-community-list

show bgp large-community-list NAME detail

This command display current large-community-list information. When *name* is specified the community list information is shown.

show ip bgp large-community-info

This command displays the current large communities in use.

Large Communities in Route Map

match large-community LINE [exact-match]

Where *line* can be a simple string to match, or a regular expression. It is very important to note that this match occurs on the entire large-community string as a whole, where each large-community is ordered from lowest to highest. When *exact-match* keyword is specified, match happens only when BGP updates have completely same large communities value specified in the large community list.

set large-community LARGE-COMMUNITY

set large-community LARGE-COMMUNITY LARGE-COMMUNITY

set large-community LARGE-COMMUNITY additive

These commands are used for setting large-community values. The first command will overwrite any large-communities currently present. The second specifies two large-communities, which overwrites the current large-community list. The third will add a large-community value without overwriting other values. Multiple large-community values can be specified.

Note that the large expanded community is only used for *match* rule, not for *set* actions.

L3VPN VRFs

bgpd supports L3VPN (Layer 3 Virtual Private Networks) VRFs (Virtual Routing and Forwarding) for IPv4 [RFC 4364](#) and IPv6 [RFC 4659](#). L3VPN routes, and their associated VRF MPLS labels, can be distributed to VPN SAFI neighbors in the *default*, i.e., non VRF, BGP instance. VRF MPLS labels are reached using *core* MPLS labels which are distributed using LDP or BGP labeled unicast. *bgpd* also supports inter-VRF route leaking.

VRF Route Leaking

BGP routes may be leaked (i.e. copied) between a unicast VRF RIB and the VPN SAFI RIB of the default VRF for use in MPLS-based L3VPNs. Unicast routes may also be leaked between any VRFs (including the unicast RIB of the default BGP instanced). A shortcut syntax is also available for specifying leaking from one VRF to another VRF using the default instance's VPN RIB as the intermediary. A common application of the VRF-VRF feature is to connect a customer's private routing domain to a provider's VPN service. Leaking is configured from the point of view of an individual VRF: *import* refers to routes leaked from VPN to a unicast VRF, whereas *export* refers to routes leaked from a unicast VRF to VPN.

Required parameters

Routes exported from a unicast VRF to the VPN RIB must be augmented by two parameters:

- an RD (Route Distinguisher)
- an RTLIST (Route-target List)

Configuration for these exported routes must, at a minimum, specify these two parameters.

Routes imported from the VPN RIB to a unicast VRF are selected according to their RTLISTs. Routes whose RTLIST contains at least one route-target in common with the configured import RTLIST are leaked. Configuration for these imported routes must specify an RTLIST to be matched.

The RD, which carries no semantic value, is intended to make the route unique in the VPN RIB among all routes of its prefix that originate from all the customers and sites that are attached to the provider's VPN service. Accordingly, each site of each customer is typically assigned an RD that is unique across the entire provider network.

The RTLIST is a set of route-target extended community values whose purpose is to specify route-leaking policy. Typically, a customer is assigned a single route-target value for import and export to be used at all customer sites. This configuration specifies a simple topology wherein a customer has a single routing domain which is shared across all its sites. More complex routing topologies are possible through use of additional route-targets to augment the leaking of sets of routes in various ways.

When using the shortcut syntax for vrf-to-vrf leaking, the RD and RT are auto-derived.

General configuration

Configuration of route leaking between a unicast VRF RIB and the VPN SAFI RIB of the default VRF is accomplished via commands in the context of a VRF address-family:

rd vpn export AS:NN|IP:nn

Specifies the route distinguisher to be added to a route exported from the current unicast VRF to VPN.

rt vpn import|export|both RTLIST...

Specifies the route-target list to be attached to a route (export) or the route-target list to match against (import) when exporting/importing between the current unicast VRF and VPN.

The RTLIST is a space-separated list of route-targets, which are BGP extended community values as described in *Extended Communities Attribute*.

label vpn export (0..1048575)|auto

Enables an MPLS label to be attached to a route exported from the current unicast VRF to VPN. If the value specified is auto, the label value is automatically assigned from a pool maintained by the Zebra daemon. If Zebra is not running, or if this command is not configured, automatic label assignment will not complete, which will block corresponding route export.

nexthop vpn export A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X

Specifies an optional nexthop value to be assigned to a route exported from the current unicast VRF to VPN. If left unspecified, the nexthop will be set to 0.0.0.0 or 0:0::0:0 (self).

route-map vpn import|export MAP

Specifies an optional route-map to be applied to routes imported or exported between the current unicast VRF and VPN.

import|export vpn

Enables import or export of routes between the current unicast VRF and VPN.

import vrf VRFNAME

Shortcut syntax for specifying automatic leaking from vrf VRFNAME to the current VRF using the VPN RIB as intermediary. The RD and RT are auto derived and should not be specified explicitly for either the source or destination VRF's.

This shortcut syntax mode is not compatible with the explicit *import vpn* and *export vpn* statements for the two VRF's involved. The CLI will disallow attempts to configure incompatible leaking modes.

Ethernet Virtual Network - EVPN

Note: When using EVPN features and if you have a large number of hosts, make sure to adjust the size of the arp neighbor cache to avoid neighbor table overflow and/or excessive garbage collection. On Linux, the size of the table and garbage collection frequency can be controlled via the following sysctl configurations:

```
net.ipv4.neigh.default.gc_thresh1
net.ipv4.neigh.default.gc_thresh2
net.ipv4.neigh.default.gc_thresh3

net.ipv6.neigh.default.gc_thresh1
net.ipv6.neigh.default.gc_thresh2
net.ipv6.neigh.default.gc_thresh3
```

For more information, see `man 7 arp`.

EVPN advertise-PIP

In a EVPN symmetric routing MLAG deployment, all EVPN routes advertised with anycast-IP as next-hop IP and anycast MAC as the Router MAC (RMAC - in BGP EVPN Extended-Community). EVPN picks up the next-hop IP from the VxLAN interface's local tunnel IP and the RMAC is obtained from the MAC of the L3VNI's SVI interface. Note: Next-hop IP is used for EVPN routes whether symmetric routing is deployed or not but the RMAC is only relevant for symmetric routing scenario.

Current behavior is not ideal for Prefix (type-5) and self (type-2) routes. This is because the traffic from remote VTEPs routed sub optimally if they land on the system where the route does not belong.

The advertise-pip feature advertises Prefix (type-5) and self (type-2) routes with system's individual (primary) IP as the next-hop and individual (system) MAC as Router-MAC (RMAC), while leaving the behavior unchanged for other EVPN routes.

To support this feature there needs to have ability to co-exist a (system-MAC, system-IP) pair with a (anycast-MAC, anycast-IP) pair with the ability to terminate VxLAN-encapsulated packets received for either pair on the same L3VNI (i.e associated VLAN). This capability is needed per tenant VRF instance.

To derive the system-MAC and the anycast MAC, there must be a separate/additional MAC-VLAN interface corresponding to L3VNI's SVI. The SVI interface's MAC address can be interpreted as system-MAC and MAC-VLAN interface's MAC as anycast MAC.

To derive system-IP and anycast-IP, the default BGP instance's router-id is used as system-IP and the VxLAN interface's local tunnel IP as the anycast-IP.

User has an option to configure the system-IP and/or system-MAC value if the auto derived value is not preferred.

Note: By default, advertise-pip feature is enabled and user has an option to disable the feature via configuration CLI. Once the feature is disabled under bgp vrf instance or MAC-VLAN interface is not configured, all the routes follow the same behavior of using same next-hop and RMAC values.

advertise-pip [ip <addr> [mac <addr>]]

Enables or disables advertise-pip feature, specify system-IP and/or system-MAC parameters.

EVPN advertise-svi-ip

Typically, the SVI IP address is reused on VTEPs across multiple racks. However, if you have unique SVI IP addresses that you want to be reachable you can use the advertise-svi-ip option. This option advertises the SVI IP/MAC address as a type-2 route and eliminates the need for any flooding over VXLAN to reach the IP from a remote VTEP.

advertise-svi-ip

Note that you should not enable both the advertise-svi-ip and the advertise-default-gw at the same time.

EVPN Multihoming

All-Active Multihoming is used for redundancy and load sharing. Servers are attached to two or more PE's and the links are bonded (link-aggregation). This group of server links is referred to as an Ethernet Segment.

Ethernet Segments

An Ethernet Segment can be configured by specifying a system-MAC and a local discriminator against the bond interface on the PE (via zebra) -

evpn mh es-id (1-16777215)

evpn mh es-sys-mac X:X:X:X:X

The sys-mac and local discriminator are used for generating a 10-byte, Type-3 Ethernet Segment ID.

Type-1 (EAS-per-ES and EAD-per-EVI) routes are used to advertise the locally attached ESs and to learn off remote ESs in the network. Local Type-2/MAC-IP routes are also advertised with a destination ESI allowing for MAC-IP syncing between Ethernet Segment peers. Reference: RFC 7432, RFC 8365

EVPN-MH is intended as a replacement for MLAG or Anycast VTEPs. In multihoming each PE has a unique VTEP address which requires the introduction of a new dataplane construct, MAC-ECMP. Here a MAC/FDB entry can point to a list of remote PE's/VTEPs.

BUM handling

Type-4 (ESR) routes are used for Designated Forwarder (DF) election. DFs forward BUM traffic received via the overlay network. This implementation uses a preference based DF election specified by draft-ietf-bess-evpn-pref-df. The DF preference is configurable per-ES (via zebra) -

evpn mh es-df-pref (1-16777215)

BUM traffic is rxed via the overlay by all PE's attached to a server but only the DF can forward the de-capsulated traffic to the access port. To accomodate that non-DF filters are installed in the dataplane to drop the traffic.

Similarly traffic received from ES peers via the overlay cannot be forwarded to the server. This is split-horizon-filtering with local bias.

Knobs for interop

Some vendors do not send EAD-per-EVI routes. To interop with them we need to relax the dependency on EAD-per-EVI routes and activate a remote ES-PE based on just the EAD-per-ES route.

Note that by default we advertise and expect EAD-per-EVI routes.

disable-ead-evi-rx

disable-ead-evi-tx

Fast failover

As the primary purpose of EVPN-MH is redundancy keeping the failover efficient is a recurring theme in the implementation. Following sub-features have been introduced for the express purpose of efficient ES failovers.

- Layer-2 Nexthop Groups and MAC-ECMP via L2NHG.
- Host routes (for symmetric IRB) via L3NHG. On dataplanes that support layer3 nexthop groups the feature can be turned on via the following BGP config -

use-es-l3nhg

- Local ES (MAC/Neigh) failover via ES-redirect. On dataplanes that do not have support for ES-redirect the feature can be turned off via the following zebra config -

evpn mh redirect-off

Uplink/Core tracking

When all the underlay links go down the PE no longer has access to the VxLAN +overlay. To prevent blackholing of traffic the server/ES links are protodowned on the PE. A link can be setup for uplink tracking via the following zebra configuration -

evpn mh uplink

Proxy advertisements

To handle hitless upgrades support for proxy advertisement has been added as specified by draft-rbickhart-evpn-ip-mac-proxy-adv. This allows a PE (say PE1) to proxy advertise a MAC-IP rxed from an ES peer (say PE2). When the ES peer (PE2) goes down PE1 continues to advertise hosts learnt from PE2 for a holdtime during which it attempts to establish local reachability of the host. This holdtime is configurable via the following zebra commands -

evpn mh neigh-holdtime (0-86400)

evpn mh mac-holdtime (0-86400)

Sample Configuration

```
interface enp0s9
  ip address 10.10.10.2/24
!
interface enp0s10
  ip address 10.10.20.2/24
!
interface lo
  ip address 203.0.113.1/32
!
router bgp 2
  bgp log-neighbor-changes
  no bgp ebgp-requires-policy
  neighbor 10.10.10.1 remote-as 1
  neighbor 10.10.20.3 remote-as 3
!
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    neighbor 10.10.10.1 soft-reconfiguration inbound
    neighbor 10.10.20.3 soft-reconfiguration inbound
    neighbor 10.10.20.3 advertise-map ADV-MAP non-exist-map EXIST-MAP
  exit-address-family
!
  ip prefix-list DEFAULT seq 5 permit 192.0.2.5/32
  ip prefix-list DEFAULT seq 10 permit 192.0.2.1/32
  ip prefix-list EXIST seq 5 permit 10.10.10.10/32
  ip prefix-list DEFAULT-ROUTE seq 5 permit 0.0.0.0/0
  ip prefix-list IP1 seq 5 permit 10.139.224.0/20
!
  bgp community-list standard DC-ROUTES seq 5 permit 64952:3008
  bgp community-list standard DC-ROUTES seq 10 permit 64671:501
  bgp community-list standard DC-ROUTES seq 15 permit 64950:3009
  bgp community-list standard DEFAULT-ROUTE seq 5 permit 65013:200
!
  route-map ADV-MAP permit 10
    match ip address prefix-list IP1
!
  route-map ADV-MAP permit 20
    match community DC-ROUTES
!
  route-map EXIST-MAP permit 10
    match community DEFAULT-ROUTE
    match ip address prefix-list DEFAULT-ROUTE
!
```


Sample Output

When default route is present in R2's BGP table, 10.139.224.0/20 and 192.0.2.1/32 are not advertised to R3.

```
Router2# show ip bgp
BGP table version is 20, local router ID is 203.0.113.1, vrf id 0
Default local pref 100, local AS 2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, = multipath,
               i internal, r RIB-failure, S Stale, R Removed
Nexthop codes: @NNN nexthop's vrf id, < announce-nh-self
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
RPKI validation codes: V valid, I invalid, N Not found

   Network          Next Hop          Metric LocPrf Weight Path
*> 0.0.0.0/0         10.10.10.1          0             0 1 i
*> 10.139.224.0/20   10.10.10.1          0             0 1 ?
*> 192.0.2.1/32      10.10.10.1          0             0 1 i
*> 192.0.2.5/32      10.10.10.1          0             0 1 i

Displayed 4 routes and 4 total paths
Router2# show ip bgp neighbors 10.10.20.3

!--- Output suppressed.

For address family: IPv4 Unicast
Update group 7, subgroup 7
Packet Queue length 0
Inbound soft reconfiguration allowed
Community attribute sent to this neighbor(all)
Condition NON_EXIST, Condition-map *EXIST-MAP, Advertise-map *ADV-MAP, status: Withdraw
0 accepted prefixes

!--- Output suppressed.

Router2# show ip bgp neighbors 10.10.20.3 advertised-routes
BGP table version is 20, local router ID is 203.0.113.1, vrf id 0
Default local pref 100, local AS 2
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, = multipath,
               i internal, r RIB-failure, S Stale, R Removed
Nexthop codes: @NNN nexthop's vrf id, < announce-nh-self
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
RPKI validation codes: V valid, I invalid, N Not found

   Network          Next Hop          Metric LocPrf Weight Path
*> 0.0.0.0/0         0.0.0.0             0             0 1 i
*> 192.0.2.5/32      0.0.0.0             0             0 1 i

Total number of prefixes 2
```

When default route is not present in R2's BGP table, 10.139.224.0/20 and 192.0.2.1/32 are advertised to R3.

```
Router2# show ip bgp
BGP table version is 21, local router ID is 203.0.113.1, vrf id 0
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

Default local pref 100, local AS 2
Status codes:  s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, = multipath,
                i internal, r RIB-failure, S Stale, R Removed
Nexthop codes: @NNN nexthop's vrf id, < announce-nh-self
Origin codes:  i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
RPKI validation codes: V valid, I invalid, N Not found

    Network          Next Hop          Metric LocPrf Weight Path
*> 10.139.224.0/20   10.10.10.1             0              0 1 ?
*> 192.0.2.1/32     10.10.10.1             0              0 1 i
*> 192.0.2.5/32     10.10.10.1             0              0 1 i

Displayed 3 routes and 3 total paths

Router2# show ip bgp neighbors 10.10.20.3

!--- Output suppressed.

For address family: IPv4 Unicast
Update group 7, subgroup 7
Packet Queue length 0
Inbound soft reconfiguration allowed
Community attribute sent to this neighbor(all)
Condition NON_EXIST, Condition-map *EXIST-MAP, Advertise-map *ADV-MAP, status: Advertise
0 accepted prefixes

!--- Output suppressed.

Router2# show ip bgp neighbors 10.10.20.3 advertised-routes
BGP table version is 21, local router ID is 203.0.113.1, vrf id 0
Default local pref 100, local AS 2
Status codes:  s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, = multipath,
                i internal, r RIB-failure, S Stale, R Removed
Nexthop codes: @NNN nexthop's vrf id, < announce-nh-self
Origin codes:  i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
RPKI validation codes: V valid, I invalid, N Not found

    Network          Next Hop          Metric LocPrf Weight Path
*> 10.139.224.0/20   0.0.0.0              0              0 1 ?
*> 192.0.2.1/32     0.0.0.0              0              0 1 i
*> 192.0.2.5/32     0.0.0.0              0              0 1 i

Total number of prefixes 3
Router2#

```

Debugging

show debug

Show all enabled debugs.

show bgp listeners

Display Listen sockets and the vrf that created them. Useful for debugging of when listen is not working and this is considered a developer debug statement.

debug bgp bfd

Enable or disable debugging for BFD events. This will show BFD integration library messages and BGP BFD integration messages that are mostly state transitions and validation problems.

debug bgp neighbor-events

Enable or disable debugging for neighbor events. This provides general information on BGP events such as peer connection / disconnection, session establishment / teardown, and capability negotiation.

debug bgp updates

Enable or disable debugging for BGP updates. This provides information on BGP UPDATE messages transmitted and received between local and remote instances.

debug bgp keepalives

Enable or disable debugging for BGP keepalives. This provides information on BGP KEEPALIVE messages transmitted and received between local and remote instances.

debug bgp bestpath <A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M>

Enable or disable debugging for bestpath selection on the specified prefix.

debug bgp nht

Enable or disable debugging of BGP nexthop tracking.

debug bgp update-groups

Enable or disable debugging of dynamic update groups. This provides general information on group creation, deletion, join and prune events.

debug bgp zebra

Enable or disable debugging of communications between *bgpd* and *zebra*.

Dumping Messages and Routing Tables

dump bgp all PATH [INTERVAL]

dump bgp all-et PATH [INTERVAL]

Dump all BGP packet and events to *path* file. If *interval* is set, a new file will be created for echo *interval* of seconds. The path *path* can be set with date and time formatting (strftime). The type 'all-et' enables support for Extended Timestamp Header (*Packet Binary Dump Format*).

dump bgp updates PATH [INTERVAL]

dump bgp updates-et PATH [INTERVAL]

Dump only BGP updates messages to *path* file. If *interval* is set, a new file will be created for echo *interval* of seconds. The path *path* can be set with date and time formatting (strftime). The type 'updates-et' enables support for Extended Timestamp Header (*Packet Binary Dump Format*).

dump bgp routes-mrt PATH

dump bgp routes-mrt PATH INTERVAL

Dump whole BGP routing table to *path*. This is heavy process. The path *path* can be set with date and time formatting (strftime). If *interval* is set, a new file will be created for echo *interval* of seconds.

Note: the interval variable can also be set using hours and minutes: 04h20m00.

Other BGP Commands

The following are available in the top level *enable* mode:

clear bgp *

Clear all peers.

clear bgp ipv4|ipv6 *

Clear all peers with this address-family activated.

clear bgp ipv4|ipv6 unicast *

Clear all peers with this address-family and sub-address-family activated.

clear bgp ipv4|ipv6 PEER

Clear peers with address of X.X.X.X and this address-family activated.

clear bgp ipv4|ipv6 unicast PEER

Clear peer with address of X.X.X.X and this address-family and sub-address-family activated.

clear bgp ipv4|ipv6 PEER soft|in|out

Clear peer using soft reconfiguration in this address-family.

clear bgp ipv4|ipv6 unicast PEER soft|in|out

Clear peer using soft reconfiguration in this address-family and sub-address-family.

The following are available in the router *bgp* mode:

write-quanta (1-64)

BGP message Tx I/O is vectored. This means that multiple packets are written to the peer socket at the same time each I/O cycle, in order to minimize system call overhead. This value controls how many are written at a time. Under certain load conditions, reducing this value could make peer traffic less ‘bursty’. In practice, leave this settings on the default (64) unless you truly know what you are doing.

read-quanta (1-10)

Unlike Tx, BGP Rx traffic is not vectored. Packets are read off the wire one at a time in a loop. This setting controls how many iterations the loop runs for. As with write-quanta, it is best to leave this setting on the default.

The following command is available in *config* mode as well as in the router *bgp* mode:

bgp graceful-shutdown

The purpose of this command is to initiate BGP Graceful Shutdown which is described in [RFC 8326](#). The use case for this is to minimize or eliminate the amount of traffic loss in a network when a planned maintenance activity such as software upgrade or hardware replacement is to be performed on a router. The feature works by re-announcing routes to eBGP peers with the GRACEFUL_SHUTDOWN community included. Peers are then expected to treat such paths with the lowest preference. This happens automatically on a receiver running FRR; with other routing protocol stacks, an inbound policy may have to be configured. In FRR, triggering graceful shutdown also results in announcing a LOCAL_PREF of 0 to iBGP peers.

Graceful shutdown can be configured per BGP instance or globally for all of BGP. These two options are mutually exclusive. The no form of the command causes graceful shutdown to be stopped, and routes will be re-announced without the GRACEFUL_SHUTDOWN community and/or with the usual LOCAL_PREF value. Note that if this option is saved to the startup configuration, graceful shutdown will remain in effect across restarts of *bgpd* and will need to be explicitly disabled.

3.3.4 Displaying BGP Information

The following four commands display the IPv6 and IPv4 routing tables, depending on whether or not the `ip` keyword is used. Actually, `show ip bgp` command was used on older *Quagga* routing daemon project, while `show bgp` command is the new format. The choice has been done to keep old format with IPv4 routing table, while new format displays IPv6 routing table.

```
show ip bgp [all] [wide|json [detail]]
```

```
show ip bgp A.B.C.D [json]
```

```
show bgp [all] [wide|json [detail]]
```

```
show bgp X:X::X:X [json]
```

These commands display BGP routes. When no route is specified, the default is to display all BGP routes.

```
BGP table version is 0, local router ID is 10.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network      Next Hop        Metric LocPrf Weight Path
\*> 1.1.1.1/32    0.0.0.0         0     32768 i

Total number of prefixes 1
```

If `wide` option is specified, then the prefix table's width is increased to fully display the prefix and the nexthop.

This is especially handy dealing with IPv6 prefixes and if `[no] bgp default show-nexthop-hostname` is enabled.

If `all` option is specified, `ip` keyword is ignored, `show bgp all` and `show ip bgp all` commands display routes for all AFIs and SAFIs.

If `json` option is specified, output is displayed in JSON format.

If `detail` option is specified after `json`, more verbose JSON output will be displayed.

Some other commands provide additional options for filtering the output.

```
show [ip] bgp regexp LINE
```

This command displays BGP routes using AS path regular expression (*BGP Regular Expressions*).

```
show [ip] bgp [all] summary [wide] [json]
```

Show a bgp peer summary for the specified address family.

The old command structure `show ip bgp` may be removed in the future and should no longer be used. In order to reach the other BGP routing tables other than the IPv6 routing table given by `show bgp`, the new command structure is extended with `show bgp [afi] [safi]`.

`wide` option gives more output like LocalAS and extended Desc to 64 characters.

```
exit1# show ip bgp summary wide

IPv4 Unicast Summary:
BGP router identifier 192.168.100.1, local AS number 65534 vrf-id 0
BGP table version 3
RIB entries 5, using 920 bytes of memory
Peers 1, using 27 KiB of memory

Neighbor      V      AS   LocalAS   MsgRcvd   MsgSent   TblVer   InQ OutQ
-- Up/Down State/PfxRcd - PfxSnt Desc
(continues on next page)
```

(continued from previous page)

```

192.168.0.2      4      65030      123      15      22      0      0      0
→00:07:00      0      1 us-east1-rs1.frrouting.org

Total number of neighbors 1
exit1#

```

show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] [wide|json]

show bgp [<ipv4|ipv6> <unicast|multicast|vpn|labeled-unicast|flowspec> | l2vpn evpn]

These commands display BGP routes for the specific routing table indicated by the selected afi and the selected safi. If no afi and no safi value is given, the command falls back to the default IPv6 routing table.

show bgp l2vpn evpn route [type <macip|2|multicast|3|es|4|prefix|5>]

EVPN prefixes can also be filtered by EVPN route type.

show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] summary [json]

Show a bgp peer summary for the specified address family, and subsequent address-family.

show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] summary failed [json]

Show a bgp peer summary for peers that are not successfully exchanging routes for the specified address family, and subsequent address-family.

show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] summary established [json]

Show a bgp peer summary for peers that are successfully exchanging routes for the specified address family, and subsequent address-family.

show bgp [afi] [safi] [neighbor [PEER] [routes|advertised-routes|received-routes] [json]

This command shows information on a specific BGP peer of the relevant afi and safi selected.

The routes keyword displays only routes in this address-family's BGP table that were received by this peer and accepted by inbound policy.

The advertised-routes keyword displays only the routes in this address-family's BGP table that were permitted by outbound policy and advertised to to this peer.

The received-routes keyword displays all routes belonging to this address-family (prior to inbound policy) that were received by this peer.

show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] dampening dampened-paths [wide|json]

Display paths suppressed due to dampening of the selected afi and safi selected.

show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] dampening flap-statistics [wide|json]

Display flap statistics of routes of the selected afi and safi selected.

show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] version (1-4294967295) [wide|json]

Display prefixes with matching version numbers. The version number and above having prefixes will be listed here.

It helps to identify which prefixes were installed at some point.

Here is an example of how to check what prefixes were installed starting with an arbitrary version:

```

# vtysh -c 'show bgp ipv4 unicast json' | jq '.tableVersion'
9
# vtysh -c 'show ip bgp version 9 json' | jq -r '.routes | keys[]'
192.168.3.0/24
# vtysh -c 'show ip bgp version 8 json' | jq -r '.routes | keys[]'
192.168.2.0/24
192.168.3.0/24

```

show bgp [afi] [safi] statistics

Display statistics of routes of the selected afi and safi.

show bgp statistics-all

Display statistics of routes of all the afi and safi.

show [ip] bgp [afi] [safi] [all] cidr-only [wide|json]

Display routes with non-natural netmasks.

show [ip] bgp [afi] [safi] [all] neighbors A.B.C.

D [advertised-routes|received-routes|filtered-routes] [json|wide]

Display the routes advertised to a BGP neighbor or received routes from neighbor or filtered routes received from neighbor based on the option specified.

If *wide* option is specified, then the prefix table's width is increased to fully display the prefix and the nexthop.

This is especially handy dealing with IPv6 prefixes and if `[no] bgp default show-nexthop-hostname` is enabled.

If *all* option is specified, *ip* keyword is ignored and, routes displayed for all AFIs and SAFIs. if *afi* is specified, with *all* option, routes will be displayed for each SAFI in the selected AFI

If *json* option is specified, output is displayed in JSON format.

Displaying Routes by Community Attribute

The following commands allow displaying routes based on their community attribute.

show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> [all] community [wide|json]

show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> [all] community COMMUNITY [wide|json]

show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> [all] community COMMUNITY exact-match [wide|json]

These commands display BGP routes which have the community attribute. When *COMMUNITY* is specified, BGP routes that match that community are displayed. When *exact-match* is specified, it display only routes that have an exact match.

show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> community-list WORD

show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> community-list WORD exact-match

These commands display BGP routes for the address family specified that match the specified community list. When *exact-match* is specified, it displays only routes that have an exact match.

If *wide* option is specified, then the prefix table's width is increased to fully display the prefix and the nexthop.

This is especially handy dealing with IPv6 prefixes and if `[no] bgp default show-nexthop-hostname` is enabled.

If *all* option is specified, *ip* keyword is ignored and, routes displayed for all AFIs and SAFIs. if *afi* is specified, with *all* option, routes will be displayed for each SAFI in the selected AFI

If *json* option is specified, output is displayed in JSON format.

show bgp labelpool <chunks|inuse|ledger|requests|summary> [json]

These commands display information about the BGP labelpool used for the association of MPLS labels with routes for L3VPN and Labeled Unicast

If *chunks* option is specified, output shows the current list of label chunks granted to BGP by Zebra, indicating the start and end label in each chunk

If *inuse* option is specified, output shows the current inuse list of label to prefix mappings

If *ledger* option is specified, output shows ledger list of all label requests made per prefix

If `requests` option is specified, output shows current list of label requests which have not yet been fulfilled by the labelpool

If `summary` option is specified, output is a summary of the counts for the chunks, inuse, ledger and requests list along with the count of outstanding chunk requests to Zebra and the number of zebra reconnects that have happened

If `json` option is specified, output is displayed in JSON format.

Displaying Routes by Large Community Attribute

The following commands allow displaying routes based on their large community attribute.

```
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> large-community
```

```
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> large-community LARGE-COMMUNITY
```

```
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> large-community LARGE-COMMUNITY exact-match
```

```
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> large-community LARGE-COMMUNITY json
```

These commands display BGP routes which have the large community attribute. When `LARGE-COMMUNITY` is specified, BGP routes that match that large community are displayed. When `exact-match` is specified, it display only routes that have an exact match. When `json` is specified, it display routes in json format.

```
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> large-community-list WORD
```

```
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> large-community-list WORD exact-match
```

```
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> large-community-list WORD json
```

These commands display BGP routes for the address family specified that match the specified large community list. When `exact-match` is specified, it displays only routes that have an exact match. When `json` is specified, it display routes in json format.

Displaying Routes by AS Path

```
show bgp ipv4|ipv6 regexp LINE
```

This commands displays BGP routes that matches a regular expression *line* (*BGP Regular Expressions*).

```
show [ip] bgp ipv4 vpn
```

```
show [ip] bgp ipv6 vpn
```

Print active IPV4 or IPV6 routes advertised via the VPN SAFI.

```
show bgp ipv4 vpn summary
```

```
show bgp ipv6 vpn summary
```

Print a summary of neighbor connections for the specified AFI/SAFI combination.

Displaying Routes by Route Distinguisher

show bgp [<ipv4|ipv6> vpn | l2vpn evpn [route]] rd <all|RD>

For L3VPN and EVPN address-families, routes can be displayed on a per-RD (Route Distinguisher) basis or for all RD's.

show bgp l2vpn evpn rd <all|RD> [overlay | tags]

Use the `overlay` or `tags` keywords to display the overlay/tag information about the EVPN prefixes in the selected Route Distinguisher.

show bgp l2vpn evpn route rd <all|RD> mac <MAC> [ip <MAC>] [json]

For EVPN Type 2 (macip) routes, a MAC address (and optionally an IP address) can be supplied to the command to only display matching prefixes in the specified RD.

Displaying Update Group Information

show bgp update-groups [advertise-queue|advertised-routes|packet-queue]

Display Information about each individual update-group being used. If SUBGROUP-ID is specified only display about that particular group. If `advertise-queue` is specified the list of routes that need to be sent to the peers in the update-group is displayed, `advertised-routes` means the list of routes we have sent to the peers in the update-group and `packet-queue` specifies the list of packets in the queue to be sent.

show bgp update-groups statistics

Display Information about update-group events in FRR.

3.3.5 Route Reflector

BGP routers connected inside the same AS through BGP belong to an internal BGP session, or IBGP. In order to prevent routing table loops, IBGP does not advertise IBGP-learned routes to other routers in the same session. As such, IBGP requires a full mesh of all peers. For large networks, this quickly becomes unscalable. Introducing route reflectors removes the need for the full-mesh.

When route reflectors are configured, these will reflect the routes announced by the peers configured as clients. A route reflector client is configured with:

neighbor PEER route-reflector-client

To avoid single points of failure, multiple route reflectors can be configured.

A cluster is a collection of route reflectors and their clients, and is used by route reflectors to avoid looping.

bgp cluster-id A.B.C.D

bgp no-rib

To set and unset the BGP daemon `-n / --no_kernel` options during runtime to disable BGP route installation to the RIB (Zebra), the `[no] bgp no-rib` commands can be used;

Please note that setting the option during runtime will withdraw all routes in the daemons RIB from Zebra and unsetting it will announce all routes in the daemons RIB to Zebra. If the option is passed as a command line argument when starting the daemon and the configuration gets saved, the option will persist unless removed from the configuration with the negating command prior to the configuration write operation.

bgp send-extra-data zebra

This Command turns off the ability of BGP to send extra data to zebra. In this case it's the AS-Path being used for the path. The default behavior in BGP is to send this data and to turn it off enter the `no` form of the command. If extra data was sent to zebra, and this command is turned on there is no effort to clean up this data in the rib.

3.3.6 Suppressing routes not installed in FIB

The FRR implementation of BGP advertises prefixes learnt from a peer to other peers even if the routes do not get installed in the FIB. There can be scenarios where the hardware tables in some of the routers (along the path from the source to destination) is full which will result in all routes not getting installed in the FIB. If these routes are advertised to the downstream routers then traffic will start flowing and will be dropped at the intermediate router.

The solution is to provide a configurable option to check for the FIB install status of the prefixes and advertise to peers if the prefixes are successfully installed in the FIB. The advertisement of the prefixes are suppressed if it is not installed in FIB.

The following conditions apply will apply when checking for route installation status in FIB:

1. The advertisement or suppression of routes based on FIB install status applies only for newly learnt routes from peer (routes which are not in BGP local RIB).
2. If the route received from peer already exists in BGP local RIB and route attributes have changed (best path changed), the old path is deleted and new path is installed in FIB. The FIB install status will not have any effect. Therefore only when the route is received first time the checks apply.
3. The feature will not apply for routes learnt through other means like redistribution to bgp from other protocols. This is applicable only to peer learnt routes.
4. If a route is installed in FIB and then gets deleted from the dataplane, then routes will not be withdrawn from peers. This will be considered as dataplane issue.
5. The feature will slightly increase the time required to advertise the routes to peers since the route install status needs to be received from the FIB
6. If routes are received by the peer before the configuration is applied, then the bgp sessions need to be reset for the configuration to take effect.
7. If the route which is already installed in dataplane is removed for some reason, sending withdraw message to peers is not currently supported.

bgp suppress-fib-pending

This command is applicable at the global level and at an individual bgp level. If applied at the global level all bgp instances will wait for fib installation before announcing routes and there is no way to turn it off for a particular bgp vrf.

3.3.7 Routing Policy

You can set different routing policy for a peer. For example, you can set different filter for a peer.

```
!  
router bgp 1 view 1  
  neighbor 10.0.0.1 remote-as 2  
  address-family ipv4 unicast  
    neighbor 10.0.0.1 distribute-list 1 in  
  exit-address-family  
!  
router bgp 1 view 2  
  neighbor 10.0.0.1 remote-as 2  
  address-family ipv4 unicast  
    neighbor 10.0.0.1 distribute-list 2 in  
  exit-address-family
```

This means BGP update from a peer 10.0.0.1 goes to both BGP view 1 and view 2. When the update is inserted into view 1, distribute-list 1 is applied. On the other hand, when the update is inserted into view 2, distribute-list 2 is applied.

3.3.8 BGP Regular Expressions

BGP regular expressions are based on *POSIX 1003.2* regular expressions. The following description is just a quick subset of the POSIX regular expressions.

. * Matches any single character.

* Matches 0 or more occurrences of pattern.

+ Matches 1 or more occurrences of pattern.

? Match 0 or 1 occurrences of pattern.

^ Matches the beginning of the line.

\$ Matches the end of the line.

_ The _ character has special meanings in BGP regular expressions. It matches to space and comma , and AS set delimiter { and } and AS confederation delimiter (and). And it also matches to the beginning of the line and the end of the line. So _ can be used for AS value boundaries match. This character technically evaluates to (^|[,{}()])\$).

3.3.9 Miscellaneous Configuration Examples

Example of a session to an upstream, advertising only one prefix to it.

```
router bgp 64512
  bgp router-id 10.236.87.1
  neighbor upstream peer-group
  neighbor upstream remote-as 64515
  neighbor upstream capability dynamic
  neighbor 10.1.1.1 peer-group upstream
  neighbor 10.1.1.1 description ACME ISP

  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 10.236.87.0/24
    neighbor upstream prefix-list pl-allowed-adv out
  exit-address-family
!
ip prefix-list pl-allowed-adv seq 5 permit 82.195.133.0/25
ip prefix-list pl-allowed-adv seq 10 deny any
```

A more complex example including upstream, peer and customer sessions advertising global prefixes and NO_EXPORT prefixes and providing actions for customer routes based on community values. Extensive use is made of route-maps and the 'call' feature to support selective advertising of prefixes. This example is intended as guidance only, it has NOT been tested and almost certainly contains silly mistakes, if not serious flaws.

```
router bgp 64512
  bgp router-id 10.236.87.1
  neighbor upstream capability dynamic
  neighbor cust capability dynamic
  neighbor peer capability dynamic
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
neighbor 10.1.1.1 remote-as 64515
neighbor 10.1.1.1 peer-group upstream
neighbor 10.2.1.1 remote-as 64516
neighbor 10.2.1.1 peer-group upstream
neighbor 10.3.1.1 remote-as 64517
neighbor 10.3.1.1 peer-group cust-default
neighbor 10.3.1.1 description customer1
neighbor 10.4.1.1 remote-as 64518
neighbor 10.4.1.1 peer-group cust
neighbor 10.4.1.1 description customer2
neighbor 10.5.1.1 remote-as 64519
neighbor 10.5.1.1 peer-group peer
neighbor 10.5.1.1 description peer AS 1
neighbor 10.6.1.1 remote-as 64520
neighbor 10.6.1.1 peer-group peer
neighbor 10.6.1.1 description peer AS 2

address-family ipv4 unicast
  network 10.123.456.0/24
  network 10.123.456.128/25 route-map rm-no-export
  neighbor upstream route-map rm-upstream-out out
  neighbor cust route-map rm-cust-in in
  neighbor cust route-map rm-cust-out out
  neighbor cust send-community both
  neighbor peer route-map rm-peer-in in
  neighbor peer route-map rm-peer-out out
  neighbor peer send-community both
  neighbor 10.3.1.1 prefix-list pl-cust1-network in
  neighbor 10.4.1.1 prefix-list pl-cust2-network in
  neighbor 10.5.1.1 prefix-list pl-peer1-network in
  neighbor 10.6.1.1 prefix-list pl-peer2-network in
exit-address-family
!
ip prefix-list pl-default permit 0.0.0.0/0
!
ip prefix-list pl-upstream-peers permit 10.1.1.1/32
ip prefix-list pl-upstream-peers permit 10.2.1.1/32
!
ip prefix-list pl-cust1-network permit 10.3.1.0/24
ip prefix-list pl-cust1-network permit 10.3.2.0/24
!
ip prefix-list pl-cust2-network permit 10.4.1.0/24
!
ip prefix-list pl-peer1-network permit 10.5.1.0/24
ip prefix-list pl-peer1-network permit 10.5.2.0/24
ip prefix-list pl-peer1-network permit 192.168.0.0/24
!
ip prefix-list pl-peer2-network permit 10.6.1.0/24
ip prefix-list pl-peer2-network permit 10.6.2.0/24
ip prefix-list pl-peer2-network permit 192.168.1.0/24
ip prefix-list pl-peer2-network permit 192.168.2.0/24
ip prefix-list pl-peer2-network permit 172.16.1/24
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

!
bgp as-path access-list seq 5 asp-own-as permit ^$
bgp as-path access-list seq 10 asp-own-as permit _64512_
!
! #####
! Match communities we provide actions for, on routes receives from
! customers. Communities values of <our-ASN>:X, with X, have actions:
!
! 100 - blackhole the prefix
! 200 - set no_export
! 300 - advertise only to other customers
! 400 - advertise only to upstreams
! 500 - set no_export when advertising to upstreams
! 2X00 - set local_preference to X00
!
! blackhole the prefix of the route
bgp community-list standard cm-blackhole permit 64512:100
!
! set no-export community before advertising
bgp community-list standard cm-set-no-export permit 64512:200
!
! advertise only to other customers
bgp community-list standard cm-cust-only permit 64512:300
!
! advertise only to upstreams
bgp community-list standard cm-upstream-only permit 64512:400
!
! advertise to upstreams with no-export
bgp community-list standard cm-upstream-noexport permit 64512:500
!
! set local-pref to least significant 3 digits of the community
bgp community-list standard cm-prefmod-100 permit 64512:2100
bgp community-list standard cm-prefmod-200 permit 64512:2200
bgp community-list standard cm-prefmod-300 permit 64512:2300
bgp community-list standard cm-prefmod-400 permit 64512:2400
bgp community-list expanded cme-prefmod-range permit 64512:2...
!
! Informational communities
!
! 3000 - learned from upstream
! 3100 - learned from customer
! 3200 - learned from peer
!
bgp community-list standard cm-learnt-upstream permit 64512:3000
bgp community-list standard cm-learnt-cust permit 64512:3100
bgp community-list standard cm-learnt-peer permit 64512:3200
!
! #####
! Utility route-maps
!
! These utility route-maps generally should not used to permit/deny
! routes, i.e. they do not have meaning as filters, and hence probably

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

! should be used with 'on-match next'. These all finish with an empty
! permit entry so as not interfere with processing in the caller.
!
route-map rm-no-export permit 10
  set community additive no-export
route-map rm-no-export permit 20
!
route-map rm-blackhole permit 10
  description blackhole, up-pref and ensure it cannot escape this AS
  set ip next-hop 127.0.0.1
  set local-preference 10
  set community additive no-export
route-map rm-blackhole permit 20
!
! Set local-pref as requested
route-map rm-prefmod permit 10
  match community cm-prefmod-100
  set local-preference 100
route-map rm-prefmod permit 20
  match community cm-prefmod-200
  set local-preference 200
route-map rm-prefmod permit 30
  match community cm-prefmod-300
  set local-preference 300
route-map rm-prefmod permit 40
  match community cm-prefmod-400
  set local-preference 400
route-map rm-prefmod permit 50
!
! Community actions to take on receipt of route.
route-map rm-community-in permit 10
  description check for blackholing, no point continuing if it matches.
  match community cm-blackhole
  call rm-blackhole
route-map rm-community-in permit 20
  match community cm-set-no-export
  call rm-no-export
  on-match next
route-map rm-community-in permit 30
  match community cme-prefmod-range
  call rm-prefmod
route-map rm-community-in permit 40
!
! #####
! Community actions to take when advertising a route.
! These are filtering route-maps,
!
! Deny customer routes to upstream with cust-only set.
route-map rm-community-filt-to-upstream deny 10
  match community cm-learned-cust
  match community cm-cust-only
route-map rm-community-filt-to-upstream permit 20

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

!
! Deny customer routes to other customers with upstream-only set.
route-map rm-community-filt-to-cust deny 10
  match community cm-learned-cust
  match community cm-upstream-only
route-map rm-community-filt-to-cust permit 20
!
! #####
! The top-level route-maps applied to sessions. Further entries could
! be added obviously..
!
! Customers
route-map rm-cust-in permit 10
  call rm-community-in
  on-match next
route-map rm-cust-in permit 20
  set community additive 64512:3100
route-map rm-cust-in permit 30
!
route-map rm-cust-out permit 10
  call rm-community-filt-to-cust
  on-match next
route-map rm-cust-out permit 20
!
! Upstream transit ASes
route-map rm-upstream-out permit 10
  description filter customer prefixes which are marked cust-only
  call rm-community-filt-to-upstream
  on-match next
route-map rm-upstream-out permit 20
  description only customer routes are provided to upstreams/peers
  match community cm-learned-cust
!
! Peer ASes
! outbound policy is same as for upstream
route-map rm-peer-out permit 10
  call rm-upstream-out
!
route-map rm-peer-in permit 10
  set community additive 64512:3200

```

Example of how to set up a 6-Bone connection.

```

! bgpd configuration
! =====
!
! MP-BGP configuration
!
router bgp 7675
  bgp router-id 10.0.0.1
  neighbor 3ffe:1cfa:0:2:2a0:c9ff:fe9e:f56 remote-as `as-number`
!

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

address-family ipv6
network 3ffe:506::/32
neighbor 3ffe:1cfa:0:2:2a0:c9ff:fe9e:f56 activate
neighbor 3ffe:1cfa:0:2:2a0:c9ff:fe9e:f56 route-map set-nexthop out
neighbor 3ffe:1cfa:0:2:2c0:4fff:fe68:a231 remote-as `as-number`
neighbor 3ffe:1cfa:0:2:2c0:4fff:fe68:a231 route-map set-nexthop out
exit-address-family
!
ipv6 access-list all permit any
!
! Set output nexthop address.
!
route-map set-nexthop permit 10
match ipv6 address all
set ipv6 nexthop global 3ffe:1cfa:0:2:2c0:4fff:fe68:a225
set ipv6 nexthop local fe80::2c0:4fff:fe68:a225
!
log file bgpd.log
!
```

3.3.10 BGP tcp-mss support

TCP provides a mechanism for the user to specify the max segment size. setsockopt API is used to set the max segment size for TCP session. We can configure this as part of BGP neighbor configuration.

This document explains how to avoid ICMP vulnerability issues by limiting TCP max segment size when you are using MTU discovery. Using MTU discovery on TCP paths is one method of avoiding BGP packet fragmentation.

TCP negotiates a maximum segment size (MSS) value during session connection establishment between two peers. The MSS value negotiated is primarily based on the maximum transmission unit (MTU) of the interfaces to which the communicating peers are directly connected. However, due to variations in link MTU on the path taken by the TCP packets, some packets in the network that are well within the MSS value might be fragmented when the packet size exceeds the link's MTU.

This feature is supported with TCP over IPv4 and TCP over IPv6.

CLI Configuration:

Below configuration can be done in router bgp mode and allows the user to configure the tcp-mss value per neighbor. The configuration gets applied only after hard reset is performed on that neighbor. If we configure tcp-mss on both the neighbors then both neighbors need to be reset.

The configuration takes effect based on below rules, so there is a configured tcp-mss and a synced tcp-mss value per TCP session.

By default if the configuration is not done then the TCP max segment size is set to the Maximum Transmission unit (MTU) – (IP/IP6 header size + TCP header size + ethernet header). For IPv4 its MTU – (20 bytes IP header + 20 bytes TCP header + 12 bytes ethernet header) and for IPv6 its MTU – (40 bytes IPv6 header + 20 bytes TCP header + 12 bytes ethernet header).

If the config is done then it reduces 12-14 bytes for the ether header and uses it after synchronizing in TCP handshake.

```
neighbor <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD> tcp-mss (1-65535)
```


When tcp-mss is configured kernel reduces 12-14 bytes for ethernet header. E.g. if tcp-mss is configured as 150 the synced value will be 138.

Note: configured and synced value is different since TCP module will reduce 12 bytes for ethernet header.

Running config:

```
frr# show running-config
Building configuration...

Current configuration:
!
router bgp 100
  bgp router-id 192.0.2.1
  neighbor 198.51.100.2 remote-as 100
  neighbor 198.51.100.2 tcp-mss 150          => new entry
  neighbor 2001:DB8::2 remote-as 100
  neighbor 2001:DB8::2 tcp-mss 400         => new entry
```

Show command:

```
frr# show bgp neighbors 198.51.100.2
BGP neighbor is 198.51.100.2, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
Hostname: frr
  BGP version 4, remote router ID 192.0.2.2, local router ID 192.0.2.1
  BGP state = Established, up for 02:15:28
  Last read 00:00:28, Last write 00:00:28
  Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Configured tcp-mss is 150, synced tcp-mss is 138    => new display
```

```
frr# show bgp neighbors 2001:DB8::2
BGP neighbor is 2001:DB8::2, remote AS 100, local AS 100, internal link
Hostname: frr
  BGP version 4, remote router ID 192.0.2.2, local router ID 192.0.2.1
  BGP state = Established, up for 02:16:34
  Last read 00:00:34, Last write 00:00:34
  Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
  Configured tcp-mss is 400, synced tcp-mss is 388    => new display
```

Show command json output:

```
frr# show bgp neighbors 2001:DB8::2 json
{
  "2001:DB8::2":{
    "remoteAs":100,
    "localAs":100,
    "nbrInternalLink":true,
    "hostname":"frr",
    "bgpVersion":4,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

"remoteRouterId":"192.0.2.2",
"localRouterId":"192.0.2.1",
"bgpState":"Established",
"bgpTimerUpMsec":8349000,
"bgpTimerUpString":"02:19:09",
"bgpTimerUpEstablishedEpoch":1613054251,
"bgpTimerLastRead":9000,
"bgpTimerLastWrite":9000,
"bgpInUpdateElapsedTimeMsecs":8347000,
"bgpTimerHoldTimeMsecs":180000,
"bgpTimerKeepAliveIntervalMsecs":60000,
"bgpTcpMssConfigured":400,
"bgpTcpMssSynced":388,

```

=> new entry
=> new entry

```

frr# show bgp neighbors 198.51.100.2 json
{
  "198.51.100.2":{
    "remoteAs":100,
    "localAs":100,
    "nbrInternalLink":true,
    "hostname":"frr",
    "bgpVersion":4,
    "remoteRouterId":"192.0.2.2",
    "localRouterId":"192.0.2.1",
    "bgpState":"Established",
    "bgpTimerUpMsec":8370000,
    "bgpTimerUpString":"02:19:30",
    "bgpTimerUpEstablishedEpoch":1613054251,
    "bgpTimerLastRead":30000,
    "bgpTimerLastWrite":30000,
    "bgpInUpdateElapsedTimeMsecs":8368000,
    "bgpTimerHoldTimeMsecs":180000,
    "bgpTimerKeepAliveIntervalMsecs":60000,
    "bgpTcpMssConfigured":150,
    "bgpTcpMssSynced":138,
  }
}

```

=> new entry
=> new entry

3.3.11 Configuring FRR as a Route Server

The purpose of a Route Server is to centralize the peerings between BGP speakers. For example if we have an exchange point scenario with four BGP speakers, each of which maintaining a BGP peering with the other three (*Full Mesh*), we can convert it into a centralized scenario where each of the four establishes a single BGP peering against the Route Server (*Route server and clients*).

We will first describe briefly the Route Server model implemented by FRR. We will explain the commands that have been added for configuring that model. And finally we will show a full example of FRR configured as Route Server.

Description of the Route Server model

First we are going to describe the normal processing that BGP announcements suffer inside a standard BGP speaker, as shown in *Announcement processing inside a 'normal' BGP speaker*, it consists of three steps:

- When an announcement is received from some peer, the *In* filters configured for that peer are applied to the announcement. These filters can reject the announcement, accept it unmodified, or accept it with some of its attributes modified.
- The announcements that pass the *In* filters go into the Best Path Selection process, where they are compared to other announcements referred to the same destination that have been received from different peers (in case such other announcements exist). For each different destination, the announcement which is selected as the best is inserted into the BGP speaker's Loc-RIB.
- The routes which are inserted in the Loc-RIB are considered for announcement to all the peers (except the one from which the route came). This is done by passing the routes in the Loc-RIB through the *Out* filters corresponding to each peer. These filters can reject the route, accept it unmodified, or accept it with some of its attributes modified. Those routes which are accepted by the *Out* filters of a peer are announced to that peer.

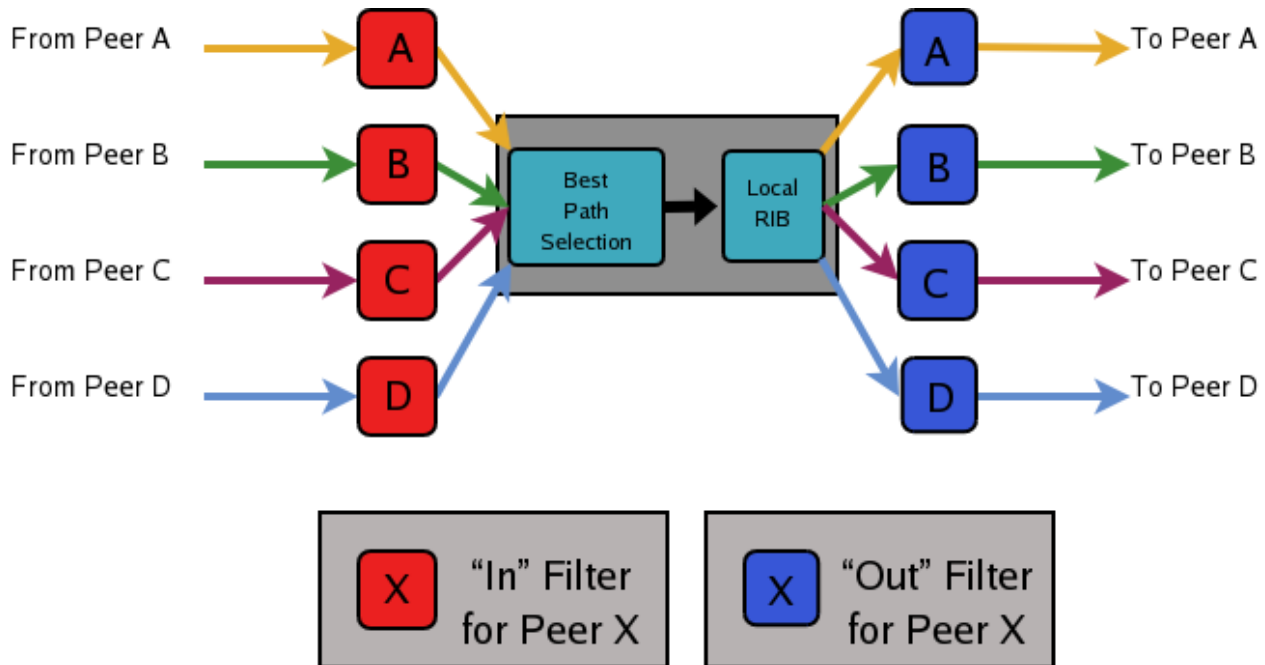


Fig. 1: Announcement processing inside a 'normal' BGP speaker

Of course we want that the routing tables obtained in each of the routers are the same when using the route server than when not. But as a consequence of having a single BGP peering (against the route server), the BGP speakers can no longer distinguish from/to which peer each announce comes/goes.

This means that the routers connected to the route server are not able to apply by themselves the same input/output filters as in the full mesh scenario, so they have to delegate those functions to the route server.

Even more, the 'best path' selection must be also performed inside the route server on behalf of its clients. The reason is that if, after applying the filters of the announcer and the (potential) receiver, the route server decides to send to some client two or more different announcements referred to the same destination, the client will only retain the last one, considering it as an implicit withdrawal of the previous announcements for the same destination. This is the expected behavior of a BGP speaker as defined in [RFC 1771](#), and even though there are some proposals of mechanisms that permit multiple paths for the same destination to be sent through a single BGP peering, none are currently supported by most existing BGP implementations.

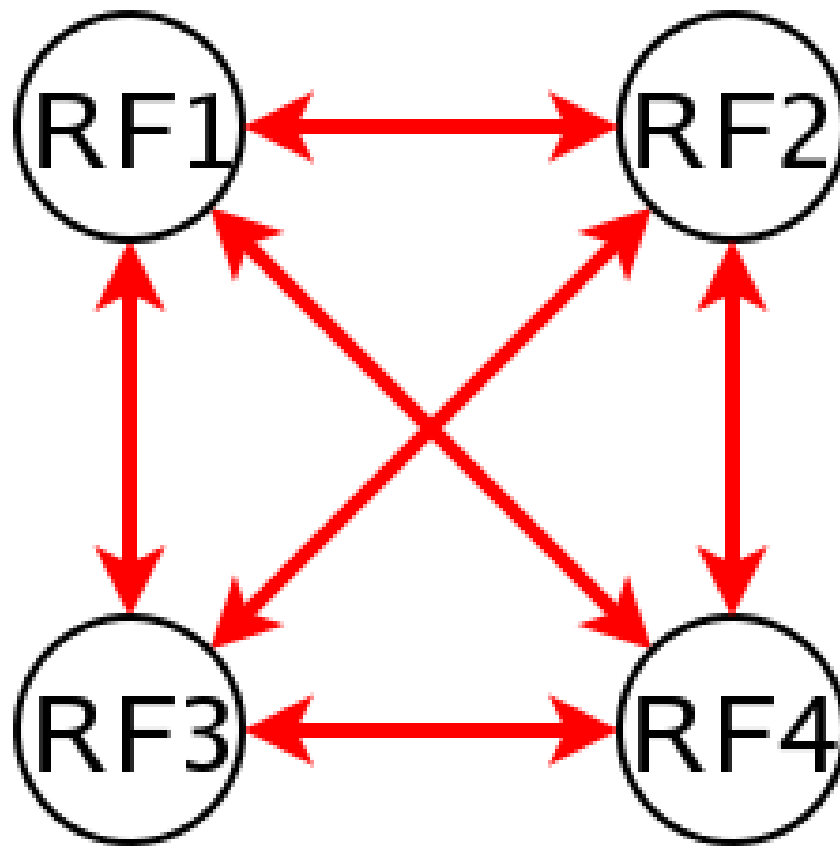


Fig. 2: Full Mesh

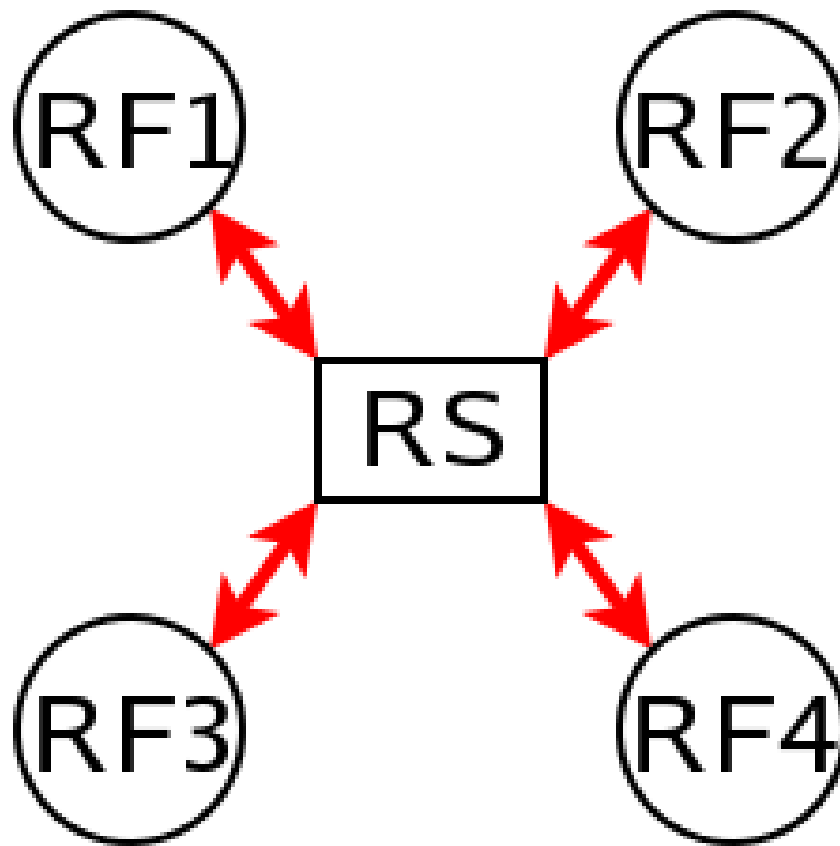


Fig. 3: Route server and clients

As a consequence a route server must maintain additional information and perform additional tasks for a RS-client that those necessary for common BGP peerings. Essentially a route server must:

- Maintain a separated Routing Information Base (Loc-RIB) for each peer configured as RS-client, containing the routes selected as a result of the ‘Best Path Selection’ process that is performed on behalf of that RS-client.
- Whenever it receives an announcement from a RS-client, it must consider it for the Loc-RIBs of the other RS-clients.
 - This means that for each of them the route server must pass the announcement through the appropriate *Out* filter of the announcer.
 - Then through the appropriate *In* filter of the potential receiver.
 - Only if the announcement is accepted by both filters it will be passed to the ‘Best Path Selection’ process.
 - Finally, it might go into the Loc-RIB of the receiver.

When we talk about the ‘appropriate’ filter, both the announcer and the receiver of the route must be taken into account. Suppose that the route server receives an announcement from client A, and the route server is considering it for the Loc-RIB of client B. The filters that should be applied are the same that would be used in the full mesh scenario, i.e., first the *Out* filter of router A for announcements going to router B, and then the *In* filter of router B for announcements coming from router A.

We call ‘Export Policy’ of a RS-client to the set of *Out* filters that the client would use if there was no route server. The same applies for the ‘Import Policy’ of a RS-client and the set of *In* filters of the client if there was no route server.

It is also common to demand from a route server that it does not modify some BGP attributes (next-hop, as-path and MED) that are usually modified by standard BGP speakers before announcing a route.

The announcement processing model implemented by FRR is shown in [Announcement processing model implemented by the Route Server](#). The figure shows a mixture of RS-clients (B, C and D) with normal BGP peers (A). There are some details that worth additional comments:

- Announcements coming from a normal BGP peer are also considered for the Loc-RIBs of all the RS-clients. But logically they do not pass through any export policy.
- Those peers that are configured as RS-clients do not receive any announce from the *Main* Loc-RIB.
- Apart from import and export policies, *In* and *Out* filters can also be set for RS-clients. *In* filters might be useful when the route server has also normal BGP peers. On the other hand, *Out* filters for RS-clients are probably unnecessary, but we decided not to remove them as they do not hurt anybody (they can always be left empty).

Commands for configuring a Route Server

Now we will describe the commands that have been added to frr in order to support the route server features.

neighbor PEER-GROUP route-server-client

neighbor A.B.C.D route-server-client

neighbor X:X::X:X route-server-client

This command configures the peer given by *peer*, *A.B.C.D* or *X:X::X:X* as an RS-client.

Actually this command is not new, it already existed in standard FRR. It enables the transparent mode for the specified peer. This means that some BGP attributes (as-path, next-hop and MED) of the routes announced to that peer are not modified.

With the route server patch, this command, apart from setting the transparent mode, creates a new Loc-RIB dedicated to the specified peer (those named *Loc-RIB for X* in [Announcement processing model implemented by the Route Server](#)). Starting from that moment, every announcement received by the route server will be also considered for the new Loc-RIB.

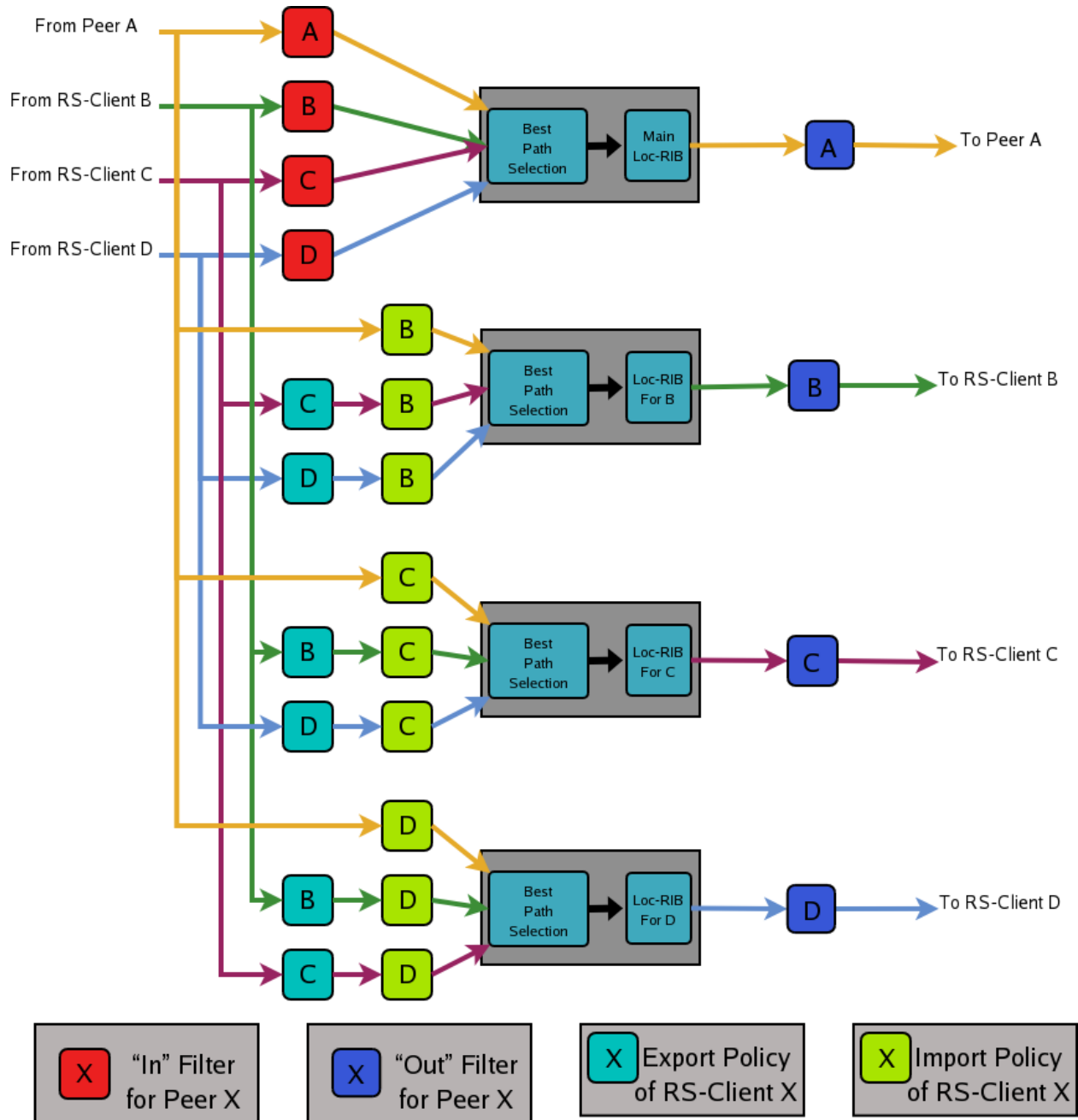


Fig. 4: Announcement processing model implemented by the Route Server

neighbor A.B.C.D|X.X::X.X|peer-group route-map WORD import|export

This set of commands can be used to specify the route-map that represents the Import or Export policy of a peer which is configured as a RS-client (with the previous command).

match peer A.B.C.D|X.X::X.X

This is a new *match* statement for use in route-maps, enabling them to describe import/export policies. As we said before, an import/export policy represents a set of input/output filters of the RS-client. This statement makes possible that a single route-map represents the full set of filters that a BGP speaker would use for its different peers in a non-RS scenario.

The *match peer* statement has different semantics whether it is used inside an import or an export route-map. In the first case the statement matches if the address of the peer who sends the announce is the same that the address specified by {A.B.C.D|X.X::X.X}. For export route-maps it matches when {A.B.C.D|X.X::X.X} is the address of the RS-Client into whose Loc-RIB the announce is going to be inserted (how the same export policy is applied before different Loc-RIBs is shown in *Announcement processing model implemented by the Route Server.*).

call WORD

This command (also used inside a route-map) jumps into a different route-map, whose name is specified by *WORD*. When the called route-map finishes, depending on its result the original route-map continues or not. Apart from being useful for making import/export route-maps easier to write, this command can also be used inside any normal (in or out) route-map.

Example of Route Server Configuration

Finally we are going to show how to configure a FRR daemon to act as a Route Server. For this purpose we are going to present a scenario without route server, and then we will show how to use the configurations of the BGP routers to generate the configuration of the route server.

All the configuration files shown in this section have been taken from scenarios which were tested using the VNUML tool <http://www.dit.upm.es/vnuml>, VNUML.

Configuration of the BGP routers without Route Server

We will suppose that our initial scenario is an exchange point with three BGP capable routers, named RA, RB and RC. Each of the BGP speakers generates some routes (with the *network* command), and establishes BGP peerings against the other two routers. These peerings have In and Out route-maps configured, named like 'PEER-X-IN' or 'PEER-X-OUT'. For example the configuration file for router RA could be the following:

```
#Configuration for router 'RA'
!
hostname RA
password ****
!
router bgp 65001
  no bgp default ipv4-unicast
  neighbor 2001:0DB8::B remote-as 65002
  neighbor 2001:0DB8::C remote-as 65003
!
  address-family ipv6
    network 2001:0DB8:AAAA:1::/64
    network 2001:0DB8:AAAA:2::/64
    network 2001:0DB8:0000:1::/64
    network 2001:0DB8:0000:2::/64
    neighbor 2001:0DB8::B activate
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

neighbor 2001:0DB8::B soft-reconfiguration inbound
neighbor 2001:0DB8::B route-map PEER-B-IN in
neighbor 2001:0DB8::B route-map PEER-B-OUT out
neighbor 2001:0DB8::C activate
neighbor 2001:0DB8::C soft-reconfiguration inbound
neighbor 2001:0DB8::C route-map PEER-C-IN in
neighbor 2001:0DB8::C route-map PEER-C-OUT out
exit-address-family
!
ipv6 prefix-list COMMON-PREFIXES seq 5 permit 2001:0DB8:0000::/48 ge 64 le 64
ipv6 prefix-list COMMON-PREFIXES seq 10 deny any
!
ipv6 prefix-list PEER-A-PREFIXES seq 5 permit 2001:0DB8:AAAA::/48 ge 64 le 64
ipv6 prefix-list PEER-A-PREFIXES seq 10 deny any
!
ipv6 prefix-list PEER-B-PREFIXES seq 5 permit 2001:0DB8:BBBB::/48 ge 64 le 64
ipv6 prefix-list PEER-B-PREFIXES seq 10 deny any
!
ipv6 prefix-list PEER-C-PREFIXES seq 5 permit 2001:0DB8:CCCC::/48 ge 64 le 64
ipv6 prefix-list PEER-C-PREFIXES seq 10 deny any
!
route-map PEER-B-IN permit 10
  match ipv6 address prefix-list COMMON-PREFIXES
  set metric 100
route-map PEER-B-IN permit 20
  match ipv6 address prefix-list PEER-B-PREFIXES
  set community 65001:11111
!
route-map PEER-C-IN permit 10
  match ipv6 address prefix-list COMMON-PREFIXES
  set metric 200
route-map PEER-C-IN permit 20
  match ipv6 address prefix-list PEER-C-PREFIXES
  set community 65001:22222
!
route-map PEER-B-OUT permit 10
  match ipv6 address prefix-list PEER-A-PREFIXES
!
route-map PEER-C-OUT permit 10
  match ipv6 address prefix-list PEER-A-PREFIXES
!
line vty
!
```

Configuration of the BGP routers with Route Server

To convert the initial scenario into one with route server, first we must modify the configuration of routers RA, RB and RC. Now they must not peer between them, but only with the route server. For example, RA's configuration would turn into:

```
# Configuration for router 'RA'
!
hostname RA
password ****
!
router bgp 65001
  no bgp default ipv4-unicast
  neighbor 2001:0DB8::FFFF remote-as 65000
!
  address-family ipv6
    network 2001:0DB8:AAAA:1::/64
    network 2001:0DB8:AAAA:2::/64
    network 2001:0DB8:0000:1::/64
    network 2001:0DB8:0000:2::/64

    neighbor 2001:0DB8::FFFF activate
    neighbor 2001:0DB8::FFFF soft-reconfiguration inbound
  exit-address-family
!
line vty
!
```

Which is logically much simpler than its initial configuration, as it now maintains only one BGP peering and all the filters (route-maps) have disappeared.

Configuration of the Route Server itself

As we said when we described the functions of a route server (*Description of the Route Server model*), it is in charge of all the route filtering. To achieve that, the In and Out filters from the RA, RB and RC configurations must be converted into Import and Export policies in the route server.

This is a fragment of the route server configuration (we only show the policies for client RA):

```
# Configuration for Route Server ('RS')
!
hostname RS
password ix
!
router bgp 65000 view RS
  no bgp default ipv4-unicast
  neighbor 2001:0DB8::A remote-as 65001
  neighbor 2001:0DB8::B remote-as 65002
  neighbor 2001:0DB8::C remote-as 65003
!
  address-family ipv6
    neighbor 2001:0DB8::A activate
    neighbor 2001:0DB8::A route-server-client
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

neighbor 2001:0DB8::A route-map RSCLIENT-A-IMPORT import
neighbor 2001:0DB8::A route-map RSCLIENT-A-EXPORT export
neighbor 2001:0DB8::A soft-reconfiguration inbound

neighbor 2001:0DB8::B activate
neighbor 2001:0DB8::B route-server-client
neighbor 2001:0DB8::B route-map RSCLIENT-B-IMPORT import
neighbor 2001:0DB8::B route-map RSCLIENT-B-EXPORT export
neighbor 2001:0DB8::B soft-reconfiguration inbound

neighbor 2001:0DB8::C activate
neighbor 2001:0DB8::C route-server-client
neighbor 2001:0DB8::C route-map RSCLIENT-C-IMPORT import
neighbor 2001:0DB8::C route-map RSCLIENT-C-EXPORT export
neighbor 2001:0DB8::C soft-reconfiguration inbound
exit-address-family
!
ipv6 prefix-list COMMON-PREFIXES seq 5 permit 2001:0DB8:0000::/48 ge 64 le 64
ipv6 prefix-list COMMON-PREFIXES seq 10 deny any
!
ipv6 prefix-list PEER-A-PREFIXES seq 5 permit 2001:0DB8:AAAA::/48 ge 64 le 64
ipv6 prefix-list PEER-A-PREFIXES seq 10 deny any
!
ipv6 prefix-list PEER-B-PREFIXES seq 5 permit 2001:0DB8:BBBB::/48 ge 64 le 64
ipv6 prefix-list PEER-B-PREFIXES seq 10 deny any
!
ipv6 prefix-list PEER-C-PREFIXES seq 5 permit 2001:0DB8:CCCC::/48 ge 64 le 64
ipv6 prefix-list PEER-C-PREFIXES seq 10 deny any
!
route-map RSCLIENT-A-IMPORT permit 10
  match peer 2001:0DB8::B
  call A-IMPORT-FROM-B
route-map RSCLIENT-A-IMPORT permit 20
  match peer 2001:0DB8::C
  call A-IMPORT-FROM-C
!
route-map A-IMPORT-FROM-B permit 10
  match ipv6 address prefix-list COMMON-PREFIXES
  set metric 100
route-map A-IMPORT-FROM-B permit 20
  match ipv6 address prefix-list PEER-B-PREFIXES
  set community 65001:1111
!
route-map A-IMPORT-FROM-C permit 10
  match ipv6 address prefix-list COMMON-PREFIXES
  set metric 200
route-map A-IMPORT-FROM-C permit 20
  match ipv6 address prefix-list PEER-C-PREFIXES
  set community 65001:2222
!
route-map RSCLIENT-A-EXPORT permit 10
  match peer 2001:0DB8::B

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    match ipv6 address prefix-list PEER-A-PREFIXES
route-map RSCLIENT-A-EXPORT permit 20
    match peer 2001:0DB8::C
    match ipv6 address prefix-list PEER-A-PREFIXES
!
...
...
...

```

If you compare the initial configuration of RA with the route server configuration above, you can see how easy it is to generate the Import and Export policies for RA from the In and Out route-maps of RA's original configuration.

When there was no route server, RA maintained two peerings, one with RB and another with RC. Each of this peerings had an In route-map configured. To build the Import route-map for client RA in the route server, simply add route-map entries following this scheme:

```

route-map <NAME> permit 10
    match peer <Peer Address>
    call <In Route-Map for this Peer>
route-map <NAME> permit 20
    match peer <Another Peer Address>
    call <In Route-Map for this Peer>

```

This is exactly the process that has been followed to generate the route-map RSCLIENT-A-IMPORT. The route-maps that are called inside it (A-IMPORT-FROM-B and A-IMPORT-FROM-C) are exactly the same than the In route-maps from the original configuration of RA (PEER-B-IN and PEER-C-IN), only the name is different.

The same could have been done to create the Export policy for RA (route-map RSCLIENT-A-EXPORT), but in this case the original Out route-maps were so simple that we decided not to use the *call WORD* commands, and we integrated all in a single route-map (RSCLIENT-A-EXPORT).

The Import and Export policies for RB and RC are not shown, but the process would be identical.

Further considerations about Import and Export route-maps

The current version of the route server patch only allows to specify a route-map for import and export policies, while in a standard BGP speaker apart from route-maps there are other tools for performing input and output filtering (access-lists, community-lists, ...). But this does not represent any limitation, as all kinds of filters can be included in import/export route-maps. For example suppose that in the non-route-server scenario peer RA had the following filters configured for input from peer B:

```

neighbor 2001:0DB8::B prefix-list LIST-1 in
neighbor 2001:0DB8::B filter-list LIST-2 in
neighbor 2001:0DB8::B route-map PEER-B-IN in
...
...
route-map PEER-B-IN permit 10
    match ipv6 address prefix-list COMMON-PREFIXES
    set local-preference 100
route-map PEER-B-IN permit 20
    match ipv6 address prefix-list PEER-B-PREFIXES
    set community 65001:11111

```

It is possible to write a single route-map which is equivalent to the three filters (the community-list, the prefix-list and the route-map). That route-map can then be used inside the Import policy in the route server. Lets see how to do it:

```
neighbor 2001:0DB8::A route-map RSCLIENT-A-IMPORT import
...
!
...
route-map RSCLIENT-A-IMPORT permit 10
  match peer 2001:0DB8::B
  call A-IMPORT-FROM-B
...
...
!
route-map A-IMPORT-FROM-B permit 1
  match ipv6 address prefix-list LIST-1
  match as-path LIST-2
  on-match goto 10
route-map A-IMPORT-FROM-B deny 2
route-map A-IMPORT-FROM-B permit 10
  match ipv6 address prefix-list COMMON-PREFIXES
  set local-preference 100
route-map A-IMPORT-FROM-B permit 20
  match ipv6 address prefix-list PEER-B-PREFIXES
  set community 65001:11111
!
...
...
```

The route-map A-IMPORT-FROM-B is equivalent to the three filters (LIST-1, LIST-2 and PEER-B-IN). The first entry of route-map A-IMPORT-FROM-B (sequence number 1) matches if and only if both the prefix-list LIST-1 and the filter-list LIST-2 match. If that happens, due to the ‘on-match goto 10’ statement the next route-map entry to be processed will be number 10, and as of that point route-map A-IMPORT-FROM-B is identical to PEER-B-IN. If the first entry does not match, *on-match goto 10*’ will be ignored and the next processed entry will be number 2, which will deny the route.

Thus, the result is the same that with the three original filters, i.e., if either LIST-1 or LIST-2 rejects the route, it does not reach the route-map PEER-B-IN. In case both LIST-1 and LIST-2 accept the route, it passes to PEER-B-IN, which can reject, accept or modify the route.

3.3.12 Prefix Origin Validation Using RPKI

Prefix Origin Validation allows BGP routers to verify if the origin AS of an IP prefix is legitimate to announce this IP prefix. The required attestation objects are stored in the Resource Public Key Infrastructure (RPKI). However, RPKI-enabled routers do not store cryptographic data itself but only validation information. The validation of the cryptographic data (so called Route Origin Authorization, or short ROA, objects) will be performed by trusted cache servers. The RPKI/RTR protocol defines a standard mechanism to maintain the exchange of the prefix/origin AS mapping between the cache server and routers. In combination with a BGP Prefix Origin Validation scheme a router is able to verify received BGP updates without suffering from cryptographic complexity.

The RPKI/RTR protocol is defined in [RFC 6810](#) and the validation scheme in [RFC 6811](#). The current version of Prefix Origin Validation in FRR implements both RFCs.

For a more detailed but still easy-to-read background, we suggest:

- [\[Securing-BGP\]](#)

- [\[Resource-Certification\]](#)

Features of the Current Implementation

In a nutshell, the current implementation provides the following features

- The BGP router can connect to one or more RPKI cache servers to receive validated prefix to origin AS mappings. Advanced failover can be implemented by server sockets with different preference values.
- If no connection to an RPKI cache server can be established after a pre-defined timeout, the router will process routes without prefix origin validation. It still will try to establish a connection to an RPKI cache server in the background.
- By default, enabling RPKI does not change best path selection. In particular, invalid prefixes will still be considered during best path selection. However, the router can be configured to ignore all invalid prefixes.
- Route maps can be configured to match a specific RPKI validation state. This allows the creation of local policies, which handle BGP routes based on the outcome of the Prefix Origin Validation.
- Updates from the RPKI cache servers are directly applied and path selection is updated accordingly. (Soft re-configuration **must** be enabled for this to work).

Enabling RPKI

rpki

This command enables the RPKI configuration mode. Most commands that start with *rpki* can only be used in this mode.

When it is used in a telnet session, leaving of this mode cause *rpki* to be initialized.

Executing this command alone does not activate prefix validation. You need to configure at least one reachable cache server. See section [Configuring RPKI/RTR Cache Servers](#) for configuring a cache server.

When first installing FRR with RPKI support from the pre-packaged binaries. Remember to add `-M rpki` to the variable `bgpd_options` in `/etc/frr/daemons`, like so:

```
bgpd_options="    -A 127.0.0.1 -M rpki"
```

instead of the default setting:

```
bgpd_options="    -A 127.0.0.1"
```

Otherwise you will encounter an error when trying to enter RPKI configuration mode due to the *rpki* module not being loaded when the BGP daemon is initialized.

Examples of the error:

```
router(config)# debug rpki
% [BGP] Unknown command: debug rpki

router(config)# rpki
% [BGP] Unknown command: rpki
```

Note that the RPKI commands will be available in `vttysh` when running `find rpki` regardless of whether the module is loaded.

Configuring RPKI/RTR Cache Servers

The following commands are independent of a specific cache server.

rpki polling_period (1-3600)

Set the number of seconds the router waits until the router asks the cache again for updated data.

The default value is 300 seconds.

The following commands configure one or multiple cache servers.

rpki cache (A.B.C.

D|WORD) PORT [SSH_USERNAME] [SSH_PRIVKEY_PATH] [SSH_PUBKEY_PATH] [KNOWN_HOSTS_PATH] PREFERENCE

Add a cache server to the socket. By default, the connection between router and cache server is based on plain TCP. Protecting the connection between router and cache server by SSH is optional. Deleting a socket removes the associated cache server and terminates the existing connection.

A.B.C.D|WORD Address of the cache server.

PORT Port number to connect to the cache server

SSH_USERNAME SSH username to establish an SSH connection to the cache server.

SSH_PRIVKEY_PATH Local path that includes the private key file of the router.

SSH_PUBKEY_PATH Local path that includes the public key file of the router.

KNOWN_HOSTS_PATH Local path that includes the known hosts file. The default value depends on the configuration of the operating system environment, usually `~/.ssh/known_hosts`.

Validating BGP Updates

match rpki notfound|invalid|valid

Create a clause for a route map to match prefixes with the specified RPKI state.

In the following example, the router prefers valid routes over invalid prefixes because invalid routes have a lower local preference.

```
! Allow for invalid routes in route selection process
route bgp 60001
!
! Set local preference of invalid prefixes to 10
route-map rpki permit 10
  match rpki invalid
  set local-preference 10
!
! Set local preference of valid prefixes to 500
route-map rpki permit 500
  match rpki valid
  set local-preference 500
```

Debugging

debug rpki

Enable or disable debugging output for RPKI.

Displaying RPKI

show rpki prefix <A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M> [(1-4294967295)]

Display validated prefixes received from the cache servers filtered by the specified prefix.

show rpki as-number ASN

Display validated prefixes received from the cache servers filtered by ASN.

show rpki prefix-table

Display all validated prefix to origin AS mappings/records which have been received from the cache servers and stored in the router. Based on this data, the router validates BGP Updates.

show rpki cache-connection

Display all configured cache servers, whether active or not.

show bgp [afi] [safi] <A.B.C.D|A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X|X:X::X:X/M> rpki <valid|invalid|notfound>

Display for the specified prefix or address the bgp paths that match the given rpki state.

show bgp [afi] [safi] rpki <valid|invalid|notfound>

Display all prefixes that match the given rpki state.

RPKI Configuration Example

```
hostname bgpd1
password zebra
! log stdout
debug bgp updates
debug bgp keepalives
debug rpki
!
rpki
rpki polling_period 1000
rpki timeout 10
! SSH Example:
rpki cache example.com 22 rtr-ssh ./ssh_key/id_rsa ./ssh_key/id_rsa.pub preference 1
! TCP Example:
rpki cache rpki-validator.realmv6.org 8282 preference 2
exit
!
router bgp 60001
bgp router-id 141.22.28.223
network 192.168.0.0/16
neighbor 123.123.123.0 remote-as 60002
neighbor 123.123.123.0 route-map rpki in
!
address-family ipv6
neighbor 123.123.123.0 activate
neighbor 123.123.123.0 route-map rpki in
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

exit-address-family
!
route-map rpki permit 10
  match rpki invalid
  set local-preference 10
!
route-map rpki permit 20
  match rpki notfound
  set local-preference 20
!
route-map rpki permit 30
  match rpki valid
  set local-preference 30
!
route-map rpki permit 40
!

```

3.3.13 Weighted ECMP using BGP link bandwidth

Overview

In normal equal cost multipath (ECMP), the route to a destination has multiple next hops and traffic is expected to be equally distributed across these next hops. In practice, flow-based hashing is used so that all traffic associated with a particular flow uses the same next hop, and by extension, the same path across the network.

Weighted ECMP using BGP link bandwidth introduces support for network-wide unequal cost multipathing (UCMP) to an IP destination. The unequal cost load balancing is implemented by the forwarding plane based on the weights associated with the next hops of the IP prefix. These weights are computed based on the bandwidths of the corresponding multipaths which are encoded in the BGP link bandwidth extended community as specified in [Draft-IETF-idr-link-bandwidth]. Exchange of an appropriate BGP link bandwidth value for a prefix across the network results in network-wide unequal cost multipathing.

One of the primary use cases of this capability is in the data center when a service (represented by its anycast IP) has an unequal set of resources across the regions (e.g., PODs) of the data center and the network itself provides the load balancing function instead of an external load balancer. Refer to [Draft-IETF-mohanty-bess-ebgp-dmz] and RFC 7938 for details on this use case. This use case is applicable in a pure L3 network as well as in a EVPN network.

The traditional use case for BGP link bandwidth to load balance traffic to the exit routers in the AS based on the bandwidth of their external eBGP peering links is also supported.

Design Principles

Next hop weight computation and usage

As described, in UCMP, there is a weight associated with each next hop of an IP prefix, and traffic is expected to be distributed across the next hops in proportion to their weight. The weight of a next hop is a simple factoring of the bandwidth of the corresponding path against the total bandwidth of all multipaths, mapped to the range 1 to 100. What happens if not all the paths in the multipath set have link bandwidth associated with them? In such a case, in adherence to [Draft-IETF-idr-link-bandwidth], the behavior reverts to standard ECMP among all the multipaths, with the link bandwidth being effectively ignored.

Note that there is no change to either the BGP best path selection algorithm or to the multipath computation algorithm; the mapping of link bandwidth to weight happens at the time of installation of the route in the RIB.

If data forwarding is implemented by means of the Linux kernel, the next hop's weight is used in the hash calculation. The kernel uses the Hash threshold algorithm and use of the next hop weight is built into it; next hops need not be expanded to achieve UCMP. UCMP for IPv4 is available in older Linux kernels too, while UCMP for IPv6 is available from the 4.16 kernel onwards.

If data forwarding is realized in hardware, common implementations expand the next hops (i.e., they are repeated) in the ECMP container in proportion to their weight. For example, if the weights associated with 3 next hops for a particular route are 50, 25 and 25 and the ECMP container has a size of 16 next hops, the first next hop will be repeated 8 times and the other 2 next hops repeated 4 times each. Other implementations are also possible.

Unequal cost multipath across a network

For the use cases listed above, it is not sufficient to support UCMP on just one router (e.g., egress router), or individually, on multiple routers; UCMP must be deployed across the entire network. This is achieved by employing the BGP link-bandwidth extended community.

At the router which originates the BGP link bandwidth, there has to be user configuration to trigger it, which is described below. Receiving routers would use the received link bandwidth from their downstream routers to determine the next hop weight as described in the earlier section. Further, if the received link bandwidth is a transitive attribute, it would be propagated to eBGP peers, with the additional change that if the next hop is set to oneself, the cumulative link bandwidth of all downstream paths is propagated to other routers. In this manner, the entire network will know how to distribute traffic to an anycast service across the network.

The BGP link-bandwidth extended community is encoded in bytes-per-second. In the use case where UCMP must be based on the number of paths, a reference bandwidth of 1 Mbps is used. So, for example, if there are 4 equal cost paths to an anycast IP, the encoded bandwidth in the extended community will be 500,000. The actual value itself doesn't matter as long as all routers originating the link-bandwidth are doing it in the same way.

Configuration Guide

The configuration for weighted ECMP using BGP link bandwidth requires one essential step - using a route-map to inject the link bandwidth extended community. An additional option is provided to control the processing of received link bandwidth.

Injecting link bandwidth into the network

At the "entry point" router that is injecting the prefix to which weighted load balancing must be performed, a route-map must be configured to attach the link bandwidth extended community.

For the use case of providing weighted load balancing for an anycast service, this configuration will typically need to be applied at the TOR or Leaf router that is connected to servers which provide the anycast service and the bandwidth would be based on the number of multipaths for the destination.

For the use case of load balancing to the exit router, the exit router should be configured with the route map specifying the a bandwidth value that corresponds to the bandwidth of the link connecting to its eBGP peer in the adjoining AS. In addition, the link bandwidth extended community must be explicitly configured to be non-transitive.

The complete syntax of the route-map set command can be found at [*BGP Extended Communities in Route Map*](#)

This route-map is supported only at two attachment points: (a) the outbound route-map attached to a peer or peer-group, per address-family (b) the EVPN advertise route-map used to inject IPv4 or IPv6 unicast routes into EVPN as type-5 routes.

Since the link bandwidth origination is done by using a route-map, it can be constrained to certain prefixes (e.g., only for anycast services) or it can be generated for all prefixes. Further, when the route-map is used in the neighbor context, the link bandwidth usage can be constrained to certain peers only.

A sample configuration is shown below and illustrates link bandwidth advertisement towards the “SPINE” peer-group for anycast IPs in the range 192.168.x.x

```
ip prefix-list anycast_ip seq 10 permit 192.168.0.0/16 le 32
route-map anycast_ip permit 10
  match ip address prefix-list anycast_ip
  set extcommunity bandwidth num-multipaths
route-map anycast_ip permit 20
!
router bgp 65001
  neighbor SPINE peer-group
  neighbor SPINE remote-as external
  neighbor 172.16.35.1 peer-group SPINE
  neighbor 172.16.36.1 peer-group SPINE
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
  network 110.0.0.1/32
  network 192.168.44.1/32
  neighbor SPINE route-map anycast_ip out
exit-address-family
!
```

Controlling link bandwidth processing on the receiver

There is no configuration necessary to process received link bandwidth and translate it into the weight associated with the corresponding next hop; that happens by default. If some of the multipaths do not have the link bandwidth extended community, the default behavior is to revert to normal ECMP as recommended in [Draft-IETF-idr-link-bandwidth].

The operator can change these behaviors with the following configuration:

bgp bestpath bandwidth <ignore | skip-missing | default-weight-for-missing>

The different options imply behavior as follows:

- ignore: Ignore link bandwidth completely for route installation (i.e., do regular ECMP, not weighted)
- skip-missing: Skip paths without link bandwidth and do UCMP among the others (if at least some paths have link-bandwidth)
- default-weight-for-missing: Assign a low default weight (value 1) to paths not having link bandwidth

This configuration is per BGP instance similar to other BGP route-selection controls; it operates on both IPv4-unicast and IPv6-unicast routes in that instance. In an EVPN network, this configuration (if required) should be implemented in the tenant VRF and is again applicable for IPv4-unicast and IPv6-unicast, including the ones sourced from EVPN type-5 routes.

A sample snippet of FRR configuration on a receiver to skip paths without link bandwidth and do weighted ECMP among the other paths (if some of them have link bandwidth) is as shown below.

```
router bgp 65021
  bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax
  bgp bestpath bandwidth skip-missing
  neighbor LEAF peer-group
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

neighbor LEAF remote-as external
neighbor 172.16.35.2 peer-group LEAF
neighbor 172.16.36.2 peer-group LEAF
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
  network 130.0.0.1/32
exit-address-family
!

```

Stopping the propagation of the link bandwidth outside a domain

The link bandwidth extended community will get automatically propagated with the prefix to EBGp peers, if it is encoded as a transitive attribute by the originator. If this propagation has to be stopped outside of a particular domain (e.g., stopped from being propagated to routers outside of the data center core network), the mechanism available is to disable the advertisement of all BGP extended communities on the specific peering/s. In other words, the propagation cannot be blocked just for the link bandwidth extended community. The configuration to disable all extended communities can be applied to a peer or peer-group (per address-family).

Of course, the other common way to stop the propagation of the link bandwidth outside the domain is to block the prefixes themselves from being advertised and possibly, announce only an aggregate route. This would be quite common in a EVPN network.

BGP link bandwidth and UCMP monitoring & troubleshooting

Existing operational commands to display the BGP routing table for a specific prefix will show the link bandwidth extended community also, if present.

An example of an IPv4-unicast route received with the link bandwidth attribute from two peers is shown below:

```

CLI# show bgp ipv4 unicast 192.168.10.1/32
BGP routing table entry for 192.168.10.1/32
Paths: (2 available, best #2, table default)
  Advertised to non peer-group peers:
  11(swp1) 12(swp2) 13(swp3) 14(swp4)
  65002
    fe80::202:ff:fe00:1b from 12(swp2) (110.0.0.2)
    (fe80::202:ff:fe00:1b) (used)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, valid, external, multipath, bestpath-from-AS 65002
    Extended Community: LB:65002:125000000 (1000.000 Mbps)
    Last update: Thu Feb 20 18:34:16 2020

  65001
    fe80::202:ff:fe00:15 from 11(swp1) (110.0.0.1)
    (fe80::202:ff:fe00:15) (used)
    Origin IGP, metric 0, valid, external, multipath, bestpath-from-AS 65001, best_
    ↪(Older Path)
    Extended Community: LB:65001:625000000 (500.000 Mbps)
    Last update: Thu Feb 20 18:22:34 2020

```

The weights associated with the next hops of a route can be seen by querying the RIB for a specific route.

For example, the next hop weights corresponding to the link bandwidths in the above example is illustrated below:

```
spine1# show ip route 192.168.10.1/32
Routing entry for 192.168.10.1/32
  Known via "bgp", distance 20, metric 0, best
  Last update 00:00:32 ago
    * fe80::202:ff:fe00:1b, via swp2, weight 66
    * fe80::202:ff:fe00:15, via swp1, weight 33
```

For troubleshooting, existing debug logs `debug bgp updates`, `debug bgp bestpath <prefix>`, `debug bgp zebra` and `debug zebra kernel` can be used.

A debug log snippet when `debug bgp zebra` is enabled and a route is installed by BGP in the RIB with next hop weights is shown below:

```
2020-02-29T06:26:19.927754+00:00 leaf1 bgpd[5459]: bgp_zebra_announce: p=192.168.150.1/
↳32, bgp_is_valid_label: 0
2020-02-29T06:26:19.928096+00:00 leaf1 bgpd[5459]: Tx route add VRF 33 192.168.150.1/32_
↳metric 0 tag 0 count 2
2020-02-29T06:26:19.928289+00:00 leaf1 bgpd[5459]:   nhop [1]: 110.0.0.6 if 35 VRF 33 wt_
↳50   RMAC 0a:11:2f:7d:35:20
2020-02-29T06:26:19.928479+00:00 leaf1 bgpd[5459]:   nhop [2]: 110.0.0.5 if 35 VRF 33 wt_
↳50   RMAC 32:1e:32:a3:6c:bf
2020-02-29T06:26:19.928668+00:00 leaf1 bgpd[5459]: bgp_zebra_announce: 192.168.150.1/32:_
↳announcing to zebra (recursion NOT set)
```

References

3.3.14 Flowspec

Overview

Flowspec introduces a new NLRI (Network Layer Reachability Information) encoding format that is used to distribute traffic rule flow specifications. Basically, instead of simply relying on destination IP address for IP prefixes, the IP prefix is replaced by a n-tuple consisting of a rule. That rule can be a more or less complex combination of the following:

- Network source/destination (can be one or the other, or both).
- Layer 4 information for UDP/TCP: source port, destination port, or any port.
- Layer 4 information for ICMP type and ICMP code.
- Layer 4 information for TCP Flags.
- Layer 3 information: DSCP value, Protocol type, packet length, fragmentation.
- Misc layer 4 TCP flags.

Note that if originally Flowspec defined IPv4 rules, this is also possible to use IPv6 address-family. The same set of combinations as defined for IPv4 can be used.

A combination of the above rules is applied for traffic filtering. This is encoded as part of specific BGP extended communities and the action can range from the obvious rerouting (to nexthop or to separate VRF) to shaping, or discard.

The following IETF drafts and RFCs have been used to implement FRR Flowspec:

- [RFC 5575](#)
- [\[Draft-IETF-IDR-Flowspec-redirect-IP\]](#)

- [\[Draft-IETF-IDR-Flow-Spec-V6\]](#)

Design Principles

FRR implements the Flowspec client side, that is to say that BGP is able to receive Flowspec entries, but is not able to act as manager and send Flowspec entries.

Linux provides the following mechanisms to implement policy based routing:

- Filtering the traffic with Netfilter. Netfilter provides a set of tools like `ipset` and `iptables` that are powerful enough to be able to filter such Flowspec filter rule.
- using non standard routing tables via `iproute2` (via the `ip rule` command provided by `iproute2`). `iproute2` is already used by FRR's *PBR* daemon which provides basic policy based routing based on IP source and destination criterion.

Below example is an illustration of what Flowspec will inject in the underlying system:

```
# linux shell
ipset create match0x102 hash:net,net counters
ipset add match0x102 32.0.0.0/16,40.0.0.0/16
iptables -N match0x102 -t mangle
iptables -A match0x102 -t mangle -j MARK --set-mark 102
iptables -A match0x102 -t mangle -j ACCEPT
iptables -i ntftp3 -t mangle -I PREROUTING -m set --match-set match0x102
        src,dst -g match0x102
ip rule add fwmark 102 lookup 102
ip route add 40.0.0.0/16 via 44.0.0.2 table 102
```

For handling an incoming Flowspec entry, the following workflow is applied:

- Incoming Flowspec entries are handled by *bgpd*, stored in the BGP RIB.
- Flowspec entry is installed according to its complexity.

It will be installed if one of the following filtering action is seen on the BGP extended community: either redirect IP, or redirect VRF, in conjunction with rate option, for redirecting traffic. Or rate option set to 0, for discarding traffic.

According to the degree of complexity of the Flowspec entry, it will be installed in *zebra* RIB. For more information about what is supported in the FRR implementation as rule, see [Limitations / Known Issues](#) chapter. Flowspec entry is split in several parts before being sent to *zebra*.

- *zebra* daemon receives the policy routing configuration

Policy Based Routing entities necessary to policy route the traffic in the underlying system, are received by *zebra*. Two filtering contexts will be created or appended in Netfilter: `ipset` and `iptables` context. The former is used to define an IP filter based on multiple criterium. For instance, an `ipset net:net` is based on two ip addresses, while `net,port,net` is based on two ip addresses and one port (for ICMP, UDP, or TCP). The way the filtering is used (for example, is `src` port or `dst` port used?) is defined by the latter filtering context. `iptables` command will reference the `ipset` context and will tell how to filter and what to do. In our case, a marker will be set to indicate `iproute2` where to forward the traffic to. Sometimes, for dropping action, there is no need to add a marker; the `iptables` will tell to drop all packets matching the `ipset` entry.

Configuration Guide

In order to configure an IPv4 Flowspec engine, use the following configuration. As of today, it is only possible to configure Flowspec on the default VRF.

```
router bgp <AS>
  neighbor <A.B.C.D> remote-as <remoteAS>
  neighbor <A:B::C:D> remote-as <remoteAS2>
  address-family ipv4 flowspec
    neighbor <A.B.C.D> activate
  exit
  address-family ipv6 flowspec
    neighbor <A:B::C:D> activate
  exit
exit
```

You can see Flowspec entries, by using one of the following show commands:

```
show bgp ipv4 flowspec [detail | A.B.C.D]
show bgp ipv6 flowspec [detail | A:B::C:D]
```

Per-interface configuration

One nice feature to use is the ability to apply Flowspec to a specific interface, instead of applying it to the whole machine. Despite the following IETF draft [[Draft-IETF-IDR-Flowspec-Interface-Set](#)] is not implemented, it is possible to manually limit Flowspec application to some incoming interfaces. Actually, not using it can result to some unexpected behaviour like accounting twice the traffic, or slow down the traffic (filtering costs). To limit Flowspec to one specific interface, use the following command, under *flowspec address-family* node.

```
local-install <IFNAME | any>
```

By default, Flowspec is activated on all interfaces. Installing it to a named interface will result in allowing only this interface. Conversely, enabling any interface will flush all previously configured interfaces.

VRF redirection

Another nice feature to configure is the ability to redirect traffic to a separate VRF. This feature does not go against the ability to configure Flowspec only on default VRF. Actually, when you receive incoming BGP flowspec entries on that default VRF, you can redirect traffic to an other VRF.

As a reminder, BGP flowspec entries have a BGP extended community that contains a Route Target. Finding out a local VRF based on Route Target consists in the following:

- A configuration of each VRF must be done, with its Route Target set Each VRF is being configured within a BGP VRF instance with its own Route Target list. Route Target accepted format matches the following: A.B.C.D:U16, or U16:U32, U32:U16.
- The first VRF with the matching Route Target will be selected to route traffic to. Use the following command under ipv4 unicast address-family node

```
rt redirect import RTLIST...
```

In order to illustrate, if the Route Target configured in the Flowspec entry is E.F.G.H:II, then a BGP VRF instance with the same Route Target will be set. That VRF will then be selected. The below full configuration example depicts how Route Targets are configured and how VRFs and cross VRF configuration is done. Note that the VRF

are mapped on Linux Network Namespaces. For data traffic to cross VRF boundaries, virtual ethernet interfaces are created with private IP addressing scheme.

```
router bgp <ASx>
  neighbor <A.B.C.D> remote-as <ASz>
  address-family ipv4 flowspec
    neighbor A.B.C.D activate
  exit
exit
router bgp <ASy> vrf vrf2
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    rt redirect import <E.F.G.H:II>
  exit
exit
```

Similarly, it is possible to do the same for IPv6 flowspec rules, by using an IPv6 extended community. The format is defined on [RFC 5701](#), and that community contains an IPv6 address encoded in the attribute, and matches the locally configured imported route target IPv6 defined under the appropriate BGP VRF instance. Below example defines an IPv6 extended community containing *E:F::G:H* address followed by 2 bytes chosen by admin (here *JJ*).

```
router bgp <ASx>
  neighbor <A:B::C:D> remote-as <ASz>
  address-family ipv6 flowspec
    neighbor A:B::C:D activate
  exit
exit
router bgp <ASy> vrf vrf2
  address-family ipv6 unicast
    rt6 redirect import <E:F::G:H:JJ>
  exit
exit
```

Flowspec monitoring & troubleshooting

You can monitor policy-routing objects by using one of the following commands. Those command rely on the filtering contexts configured from BGP, and get the statistics information retrieved from the underlying system. In other words, those statistics are retrieved from Netfilter.

show pbr ipset IPSETNAME | iptable

IPSETNAME is the policy routing object name created by ipset. About rule contexts, it is possible to know which rule has been configured to policy-route some specific traffic. The **show pbr iptable** command displays for forwarded traffic, which table is used. Then it is easy to use that table identifier to dump the routing table that the forwarded traffic will match.

show ip route table TABLEID

TABLEID is the table number identifier referencing the non standard routing table used in this example.

debug bgp flowspec

You can troubleshoot Flowspec, or BGP policy based routing. For instance, if you encounter some issues when decoding a Flowspec entry, you should enable *debug bgp flowspec*.

debug bgp pbr [error]

If you fail to apply the flowspec entry into *zebra*, there should be some relationship with policy routing mechanism. Here, `debug bgp pbr error` could help.

To get information about policy routing contexts created/removed, only use `debug bgp pbr` command.

Ensuring that a Flowspec entry has been correctly installed and that incoming traffic is policy-routed correctly can be checked as demonstrated below. First of all, you must check whether the Flowspec entry has been installed or not.

```
CLI# show bgp ipv4 flowspec 5.5.5.2/32
BGP flowspec entry: (flags 0x418)
  Destination Address 5.5.5.2/32
  IP Protocol = 17
  Destination Port >= 50 , <= 90
  FS:redirect VRF RT:255.255.255.255:255
  received for 18:41:37
  installed in PBR (match0x271ce00)
```

This means that the Flowspec entry has been installed in an iptable named `match0x271ce00`. Once you have confirmation it is installed, you can check whether you find the associate entry by executing following command. You can also check whether incoming traffic has been matched by looking at counter line.

```
CLI# show pbr ipset match0x271ce00
IPset match0x271ce00 type net,port
  to 5.5.5.0/24:proto 6:80-120 (8)
    pkts 1000, bytes 1000000
  to 5.5.5.2:proto 17:50-90 (5)
    pkts 1692918, bytes 157441374
```

As you can see, the entry is present. note that an iptable entry can be used to host several Flowspec entries. In order to know where the matching traffic is redirected to, you have to look at the policy routing rules. The policy-routing is done by forwarding traffic to a routing table number. That routing table number is reached by using a iptable. The relationship between the routing table number and the incoming traffic is a `MARKER` that is set by the IPtable referencing the IPSet. In Flowspec case, iptable referencing the ipset context have the same name. So it is easy to know which routing table is used by issuing following command:

```
CLI# show pbr iptable
IPtable match0x271ce00 action redirect (5)
  pkts 1700000, bytes 158000000
  table 257, fwmark 257
...
```

As you can see, by using following Linux commands, the `MARKER 0x101` is present in both iptable and ip rule contexts.

```
# iptables -t mangle --list match0x271ce00 -v
Chain match0x271ce00 (1 references)
pkts bytes target      prot opt in      out     source      destination
1700K 158M MARK      all  --  any     any     anywhere    anywhere
    MARK set 0x101
1700K 158M ACCEPT  all  --  any     any     anywhere    anywhere

# ip rule list
0:from all lookup local
0:from all fwmark 0x101 lookup 257
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
32766:from all lookup main
32767:from all lookup default
```

This allows us to see where the traffic is forwarded to.

Limitations / Known Issues

As you can see, Flowspec is rich and can be very complex. As of today, not all Flowspec rules will be able to be converted into Policy Based Routing actions.

- The `Netfilter` driver is not integrated into FRR yet. Not having this piece of code prevents from injecting flowspec entries into the underlying system.
- There are some limitations around filtering contexts

If I take example of UDP ports, or TCP ports in Flowspec, the information can be a range of ports, or a unique value. This case is handled. However, complexity can be increased, if the flow is a combination of a list of range of ports and an enumerate of unique values. Here this case is not handled. Similarly, it is not possible to create a filter for both src port and dst port. For instance, filter on src port from [1-1000] and dst port = 80. The same kind of complexity is not possible for packet length, ICMP type, ICMP code.

There are some other known issues:

- The validation procedure depicted in [RFC 5575](#) is not available.

This validation procedure has not been implemented, as this feature was not used in the existing setups you shared with us.

- The filtering action shaper value, if positive, is not used to apply shaping.

If value is positive, the traffic is redirected to the wished destination, without any other action configured by Flowspec. It is recommended to configure Quality of Service if needed, more globally on a per interface basis.

- Upon an unexpected crash or other event, *zebra* may not have time to flush PBR contexts.

That is to say `ipset`, `iptables` and `ip rule` contexts. This is also a consequence due to the fact that `ip rule` / `ipset` / `iptables` are not discovered at startup (not able to read appropriate contexts coming from Flowspec).

Appendix

More information with a public presentation that explains the design of Flowspec inside FRRouting.

[\[Presentation\]](#)

3.4 Babel

Babel is an interior gateway protocol that is suitable both for wired networks and for wireless mesh networks. Babel has been described as ‘RIP on speed’ – it is based on the same principles as RIP, but includes a number of refinements that make it react much faster to topology changes without ever counting to infinity, and allow it to perform reliable link quality estimation on wireless links. Babel is a double-stack routing protocol, meaning that a single Babel instance is able to perform routing for both IPv4 and IPv6.

FRR implements Babel as described in [RFC 6126](#).

3.4.1 Configuring babeld

The *babeld* daemon can be invoked with any of the common options (*Common Invocation Options*).

The *zebra* daemon must be running before *babeld* is invoked. Also, if *zebra* is restarted then *babeld* must be too.

Configuration of *babeld* is done in its configuration file *babeld.conf*.

3.4.2 Babel configuration

router babel

Enable or disable Babel routing.

babel diversity

Enable or disable routing using radio frequency diversity. This is highly recommended in networks with many wireless nodes. If you enable this, you will probably want to set *babel diversity-factor* and *babel channel* below.

babel diversity-factor (1-256)

Sets the multiplicative factor used for diversity routing, in units of 1/256; lower values cause diversity to play a more important role in route selection. The default is 256, which means that diversity plays no role in route selection; you will probably want to set that to 128 or less on nodes with multiple independent radios.

network IFNAME

Enable or disable Babel on the given interface.

babel <wired|wireless>

Specifies whether this interface is wireless, which disables a number of optimisations that are only correct on wired interfaces. Specifying *wireless* (the default) is always correct, but may cause slower convergence and extra routing traffic.

babel split-horizon

Specifies whether to perform split-horizon on the interface. Specifying **no babel split-horizon** is always correct, while **babel split-horizon** is an optimisation that should only be used on symmetric and transitive (wired) networks. The default is **babel split-horizon** on wired interfaces, and **no babel split-horizon** on wireless interfaces. This flag is reset when the wired/wireless status of an interface is changed.

babel hello-interval (20-655340)

Specifies the time in milliseconds between two scheduled hellos. On wired links, Babel notices a link failure within two hello intervals; on wireless links, the link quality value is reestimated at every hello interval. The default is 4000 ms.

babel update-interval (20-655340)

Specifies the time in milliseconds between two scheduled updates. Since Babel makes extensive use of triggered updates, this can be set to fairly high values on links with little packet loss. The default is 20000 ms.

babel channel (1-254)

babel channel interfering

babel channel noninterfering

Set the channel number that diversity routing uses for this interface (see *babel diversity* above). Noninterfering interfaces are assumed to only interfere with themselves, interfering interfaces are assumed to interfere with all other channels except noninterfering channels, and interfaces with a channel number interfere with interfering interfaces and interfaces with the same channel number. The default is **babel channel interfering** for wireless interfaces, and **babel channel noninterfering** for wired interfaces. This is reset when the wired/wireless status of an interface is changed.

babel rxcost (1-65534)

Specifies the base receive cost for this interface. For wireless interfaces, it specifies the multiplier used for

computing the ETX reception cost (default 256); for wired interfaces, it specifies the cost that will be advertised to neighbours. This value is reset when the wired/wireless attribute of the interface is changed.

Note: Do not use this command unless you know what you are doing; in most networks, acting directly on the cost using route maps is a better technique.

babel rtt-decay (1-256)

This specifies the decay factor for the exponential moving average of RTT samples, in units of 1/256. Higher values discard old samples faster. The default is 42.

babel rtt-min (1-65535)

This specifies the minimum RTT, in milliseconds, starting from which we increase the cost to a neighbour. The additional cost is linear in (rtt - rtt-min). The default is 100 ms.

babel rtt-max (1-65535)

This specifies the maximum RTT, in milliseconds, above which we don't increase the cost to a neighbour. The default is 120 ms.

babel max-rtt-penalty (0-65535)

This specifies the maximum cost added to a neighbour because of RTT, i.e. when the RTT is higher or equal than rtt-max. The default is 0, which effectively disables the use of a RTT-based cost.

babel enable-timestamps

Enable or disable sending timestamps with each Hello and IHU message in order to compute RTT values. The default is *no babel enable-timestamps*.

babel resend-delay (20-655340)

Specifies the time in milliseconds after which an 'important' request or update will be resent. The default is 2000 ms. You probably don't want to tweak this value.

babel smoothing-half-life (0-65534)

Specifies the time constant, in seconds, of the smoothing algorithm used for implementing hysteresis. Larger values reduce route oscillation at the cost of very slightly increasing convergence time. The value 0 disables hysteresis, and is suitable for wired networks. The default is 4 s.

3.4.3 Babel redistribution

redistribute <ipv4|ipv6> KIND

Specify which kind of routes should be redistributed into Babel.

3.4.4 Show Babel information

These commands dump various parts of *babeld*'s internal state.

show babel route

show babel route A.B.C.D

show babel route X:X::X:X

show babel route A.B.C.D/M

show babel route X:X::X:X/M

show babel interface

show babel interface IFNAME

show babel neighbor

show babel parameters

3.4.5 Babel debugging commands

simple: debug babel KIND simple: no debug babel KIND

debug babel KIND

Enable or disable debugging messages of a given kind. KIND can be one of:

- common
- filter
- timeout
- interface
- route
- all

Note: If you have compiled with the NO_DEBUG flag, then these commands aren't available.

3.4.6 Babel sample configuration file

```
debug babel common
!debug babel kernel
!debug babel filter
!debug babel timeout
!debug babel interface
!debug babel route
!debug babel all

router babel
! network wlan0
! network eth0
! redistribute ipv4 kernel
! no redistribute ipv6 static

! The defaults are fine for a wireless interface

!interface wlan0

! A few optimisation tweaks are optional but recommended on a wired interface
! Disable link quality estimation, enable split horizon processing, and
! increase the hello and update intervals.

!interface eth0
! babel wired
! babel split-horizon
! babel hello-interval 12000
! babel update-interval 36000
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
! log file /var/log/quagga/babeld.log
log stdout
```

3.5 OpenFabric

OpenFabric, specified in *draft-white-openfabric-06.txt*, is a routing protocol derived from IS-IS, providing link-state routing with efficient flooding for topologies like spine-leaf networks.

FRR implements OpenFabric in a daemon called *fabricd*

3.5.1 Configuring fabricd

There are no *fabricd* specific options. Common options can be specified (*Common Invocation Options*) to *fabricd*. *fabricd* needs to acquire interface information from *zebra* in order to function. Therefore *zebra* must be running before invoking *fabricd*. Also, if *zebra* is restarted then *fabricd* must be too.

Like other daemons, *fabricd* configuration is done in an OpenFabric specific configuration file *fabricd.conf*.

3.5.2 OpenFabric router

To enable the OpenFabric routing protocol, an OpenFabric router needs to be created in the configuration:

router openfabric WORD

Enable or disable the OpenFabric process by specifying the OpenFabric domain with 'WORD'.

net XX.XXXX.XXX.XX

Set/Unset network entity title (NET) provided in ISO format.

domain-password [clear | md5] <password>

Configure the authentication password for a domain, as clear text or md5 one.

attached-bit [receive ignore | send]

Set attached bit for inter-area traffic:

- receive If LSP received with attached bit set, create default route to neighbor
- send If L1/L2 router, set attached bit in LSP sent to L1 router

log-adjacency-changes

Log changes in adjacency state.

set-overload-bit

Set overload bit to avoid any transit traffic.

purge-originator

Enable or disable [RFC 6232](#) purge originator identification.

fabric-tier (0-14)

Configure a static tier number to advertise as location in the fabric

3.5.3 OpenFabric Timer

lsp-gen-interval (1-120)

Set minimum interval in seconds between regenerating same LSP.

lsp-refresh-interval (1-65235)

Set LSP refresh interval in seconds.

max-lsp-lifetime (360-65535)

Set LSP maximum LSP lifetime in seconds.

spf-interval (1-120)

Set minimum interval between consecutive SPF calculations in seconds.

3.5.4 OpenFabric interface

ip router openfabric WORD

Activate OpenFabric on this interface. Note that the name of OpenFabric instance must be the same as the one used to configure the routing process (see command *router openfabric WORD*).

openfabric csnp-interval (1-600)

Set CSNP interval in seconds.

openfabric hello-interval (1-600)

Set Hello interval in seconds.

openfabric hello-multiplier (2-100)

Set multiplier for Hello holding time.

openfabric metric (0-16777215)

Set interface metric value.

openfabric passive

Configure the passive mode for this interface.

openfabric password [clear | md5] <password>

Configure the authentication password (clear or encoded text) for the interface.

openfabric psnp-interval (1-120)

Set PSNP interval in seconds.

3.5.5 Showing OpenFabric information

show openfabric summary

Show summary information about OpenFabric.

show openfabric hostname

Show which hostnames are associated with which OpenFabric system ids.

show openfabric interface

show openfabric interface detail

show openfabric interface <interface name>

Show state and configuration of specified OpenFabric interface, or all interfaces if no interface is given with or without details.

show openfabric neighbor

show openfabric neighbor <System Id>

show openfabric neighbor detail

Show state and information of specified OpenFabric neighbor, or all neighbors if no system id is given with or without details.

show openfabric database

show openfabric database [detail]

show openfabric database <LSP id> [detail]

show openfabric database detail <LSP id>

Show the OpenFabric database globally, for a specific LSP id without or with details.

show openfabric topology

Show calculated OpenFabric paths and associated topology information.

3.5.6 Debugging OpenFabric

debug openfabric adj-packets

OpenFabric Adjacency related packets.

debug openfabric checksum-errors

OpenFabric LSP checksum errors.

debug openfabric events

OpenFabric Events.

debug openfabric local-updates

OpenFabric local update packets.

debug openfabric lsp-gen

Generation of own LSPs.

debug openfabric lsp-sched

Debug scheduling of generation of own LSPs.

debug openfabric packet-dump

OpenFabric packet dump.

debug openfabric protocol-errors

OpenFabric LSP protocol errors.

debug openfabric route-events

OpenFabric Route related events.

debug openfabric snp-packets

OpenFabric CSNP/PSNP packets.

debug openfabric spf-events

debug openfabric spf-statistics

debug openfabric spf-triggers

OpenFabric Shortest Path First Events, Timing and Statistic Data and triggering events.

debug openfabric update-packets

Update-related packets.

show debugging openfabric

Print which OpenFabric debug levels are active.

3.5.7 Sample configuration

A simple example:

```
!
interface lo
  ip address 192.0.2.1/32
  ip router openfabric 1
  ipv6 address 2001:db8::1/128
  ipv6 router openfabric 1
!
interface eth0
  ip router openfabric 1
  ipv6 router openfabric 1
!
interface eth1
  ip router openfabric 1
  ipv6 router openfabric 1
!
router openfabric 1
  net 49.0000.0000.0001.00
```

Alternative example:

```
hostname fabricd

router openfabric DEAD
  net 47.0023.0000.0003.0300.0100.0102.0304.0506.00
  lsp-lifetime 65535

  hostname isisd-router
  domain-password foobar

interface eth0
  ip router openfabric DEAD
  openfabric hello-interval 5
  openfabric lsp-interval 1000

! -- optional
openfabric retransmit-interval 10
openfabric retransmit-throttle-interval
```

3.6 LDP

The *ldpd* daemon is a standardised protocol that permits exchanging MPLS label information between MPLS devices. The LDP protocol creates peering between devices, so as to exchange that label information. This information is stored in MPLS table of *zebra*, and it injects that MPLS information in the underlying system (Linux kernel or OpenBSD system for instance). *ldpd* provides necessary options to create a Layer 2 VPN across MPLS network. For instance, it is possible to interconnect several sites that share the same broadcast domain.

FRR implements LDP as described in [RFC 5036](#); other LDP standard are the following ones: [RFC 6720](#), [RFC 6667](#), [RFC 5919](#), [RFC 5561](#), [RFC 7552](#), [RFC 4447](#). Because MPLS is already available, FRR also supports [RFC 3031](#).

3.6.1 Running Ldpd

The *ldpd* daemon can be invoked with any of the common options (*Common Invocation Options*).

..option:: `-ctl_socket`

This option allows you to override the path to the *ldpd.sock* file used to control this daemon. If specified this option overrides the `-N` option path addition.

The *zebra* daemon must be running before *ldpd* is invoked.

Configuration of *ldpd* is done in its configuration file *ldpd.conf*.

3.6.2 Understanding LDP principles

Let's first introduce some definitions that permit understand better the LDP protocol:

- **LSR** : Labeled Switch Router. Networking devices handling labels used to forward traffic between and through them.
- **LER** [Labeled Edge Router. A Labeled edge router is located at the edge of] an MPLS network, generally between an IP network and an MPLS network.

LDP aims at sharing label information across devices. It tries to establish peering with remote LDP capable devices, first by discovering using UDP port 646 , then by peering using TCP port 646. Once the TCP session is established, the label information is shared, through label advertisements.

There are different methods to send label advertisement modes. The implementation actually supports the following : Liberal Label Retention + Downstream Unsolicited + Independent Control. The other advertising modes are depicted below, and compared with the current implementation.

- Liberal label retention versus conservative mode In liberal mode, every label sent by every LSR is stored in the MPLS table. In conservative mode, only the label that was sent by the best next hop (determined by the IGP metric) for that particular FEC is stored in the MPLS table.
- Independent LSP Control versus ordered LSP Control MPLS has two ways of binding labels to FEC's; either through ordered LSP control, or independent LSP control. Ordered LSP control only binds a label to a FEC if it is the egress LSR, or the router received a label binding for a FEC from the next hop router. In this mode, an MPLS router will create a label binding for each FEC and distribute it to its neighbors so long as he has a entry in the RIB for the destination. In the other mode, label bindings are made without any dependencies on another router advertising a label for a particular FEC. Each router makes it own independent decision to create a label for each FEC. By default IOS uses Independent LSP Control, while Juniper implements the Ordered Control. Both modes are interoperable, the difference is that Ordered Control prevent blackholing during the LDP convergence process, at cost of slowing down the convergence itself
- unsolicited downstream versus downstream on demand Downstream on demand label distribution is where an LSR must explicitly request that a label be sent from its downstream router for a particular FEC. Unsolicited label distribution is where a label is sent from the downstream router without the original router requesting it.

3.6.3 LDP Configuration

mpls ldp

Enable or disable LDP daemon

router-id A.B.C.D

The following command located under MPLS router node configures the MPLS router-id of the local device.

ordered-control

Configure LDP Ordered Label Distribution Control.

address-family [ipv4 | ipv6]

Configure LDP for IPv4 or IPv6 address-family. Located under MPLS route node, this subnode permits configuring the LDP neighbors.

interface IFACE

Located under MPLS address-family node, use this command to enable or disable LDP discovery per interface. IFACE stands for the interface name where LDP is enabled. By default it is disabled. Once this command executed, the address-family interface node is configured.

discovery transport-address A.B.C.D | A:B::C:D

Located under mpls address-family interface node, use this command to set the IPv4 or IPv6 transport-address used by the LDP protocol to talk on this interface.

neighbor A.B.C.D password PASSWORD

The following command located under MPLS router node configures the router of a LDP device. This device, if found, will have to comply with the configured password. PASSWORD is a clear text password with its digest sent through the network.

neighbor A.B.C.D holdtime HOLDTIME

The following command located under MPLS router node configures the holdtime value in seconds of the LDP neighbor ID. Configuring it triggers a keepalive mechanism. That value can be configured between 15 and 65535 seconds. After this time of non response, the LDP established session will be considered as set to down. By default, no holdtime is configured for the LDP devices.

discovery hello holdtime HOLDTIME

discovery hello interval INTERVAL

INTERVAL value ranges from 1 to 65535 seconds. Default value is 5 seconds. This is the value between each hello timer message sent. HOLDTIME value ranges from 1 to 65535 seconds. Default value is 15 seconds. That value is added as a TLV in the LDP messages.

dual-stack transport-connection prefer ipv4

When *ldpd* is configured for dual-stack operation, the transport connection preference is IPv6 by default (as specified by [RFC 7552](#)). On such circumstances, *ldpd* will refuse to establish TCP connections over IPv4. You can use above command to change the transport connection preference to IPv4. In this case, it will be possible to distribute label mappings for IPv6 FECs over TCPv4 connections.

3.6.4 Show LDP Information

These commands dump various parts of *ldpd*.

show mpls ldp neighbor [A.B.C.D]

This command dumps the various neighbors discovered. Below example shows that local machine has an operation neighbor with ID set to 1.1.1.1.

```

west-vm# show mpls ldp neighbor
AF   ID           State      Remote Address  Uptime
ipv4 1.1.1.1       OPERATIONAL 1.1.1.1         00:01:37
west-vm#

```

show mpls ldp neighbor [A.B.C.D] capabilities

show mpls ldp neighbor [A.B.C.D] detail

Above commands dump other neighbor information.

show mpls ldp discovery [detail]

show mpls ldp ipv4 discovery [detail]

show mpls ldp ipv6 discovery [detail]

Above commands dump discovery information.

show mpls ldp ipv4 interface

show mpls ldp ipv6 interface

Above command dumps the IPv4 or IPv6 interface per where LDP is enabled. Below output illustrates what is dumped for IPv4.

```

west-vm# show mpls ldp ipv4 interface
AF   Interface  State  Uptime  Hello Timers  ac
ipv4 eth1      ACTIVE 00:08:35 5/15      0
ipv4 eth3      ACTIVE 00:08:35 5/15      1

```

show mpls ldp ipv4|ipv6 binding

Above command dumps the binding obtained through MPLS exchanges with LDP.

```

west-vm# show mpls ldp ipv4 binding
AF   Destination      Nexthop      Local Label Remote Label  In Use
ipv4 1.1.1.1/32         1.1.1.1      16          imp-null      yes
ipv4 2.2.2.2/32         1.1.1.1      imp-null     16            no
ipv4 10.0.2.0/24        1.1.1.1      imp-null     imp-null      no
ipv4 10.115.0.0/24      1.1.1.1      imp-null     17            no
ipv4 10.135.0.0/24     1.1.1.1      imp-null     imp-null      no
ipv4 10.200.0.0/24     1.1.1.1      17          imp-null      yes
west-vm#

```

3.6.5 LDP debugging commands

debug mpls ldp KIND

Enable or disable debugging messages of a given kind. KIND can be one of:

- discovery
- errors
- event
- labels
- messages
- zebra

3.6.6 Sample configuration

Below configuration gives a typical MPLS configuration of a device located in a MPLS backbone. LDP is enabled on two interfaces and will attempt to peer with two neighbors with router-id set to either 1.1.1.1 or 3.3.3.3.

```
mpls ldp
router-id 2.2.2.2
neighbor 1.1.1.1 password test
neighbor 3.3.3.3 password test
!
address-family ipv4
discovery transport-address 2.2.2.2
!
interface eth1
!
interface eth3
!
exit-address-family
!
```

Deploying LDP across a backbone generally is done in a full mesh configuration topology. LDP is typically deployed with an IGP like OSPF, that helps discover the remote IPs. Below example is an OSPF configuration extract that goes with LDP configuration

```
router ospf
ospf router-id 2.2.2.2
network 0.0.0.0/0 area 0
!
```

Below output shows the routing entry on the LER side. The OSPF routing entry (10.200.0.0) is associated with Label entry (17), and shows that MPLS push action that traffic to that destination will be applied.

```
north-vm# show ip route
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP,
       O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP, E - EIGRP, N - NHRP,
       T - Table, v - VNC, V - VNC-Direct, A - Babel, D - SHARP,
       F - PBR,
       > - selected route, * - FIB route

O>* 1.1.1.1/32 [110/120] via 10.115.0.1, eth2, label 16, 00:00:15
O>* 2.2.2.2/32 [110/20] via 10.115.0.1, eth2, label implicit-null, 00:00:15
O   3.3.3.3/32 [110/10] via 0.0.0.0, loopback1 onlink, 00:01:19
C>* 3.3.3.3/32 is directly connected, loopback1, 00:01:29
O>* 10.0.2.0/24 [110/11] via 10.115.0.1, eth2, label implicit-null, 00:00:15
O   10.100.0.0/24 [110/10] is directly connected, eth1, 00:00:32
C>* 10.100.0.0/24 is directly connected, eth1, 00:00:32
O   10.115.0.0/24 [110/10] is directly connected, eth2, 00:00:25
C>* 10.115.0.0/24 is directly connected, eth2, 00:00:32
O>* 10.135.0.0/24 [110/110] via 10.115.0.1, eth2, label implicit-null, 00:00:15
O>* 10.200.0.0/24 [110/210] via 10.115.0.1, eth2, label 17, 00:00:15
north-vm#
```

Additional example demonstrating use of some miscellaneous config options:

```
interface eth0
!
interface eth1
!
interface lo
!
mpls ldp
  dual-stack cisco-interop
  neighbor 10.0.1.5 password opensourcerouting
  neighbor 172.16.0.1 password opensourcerouting
!
address-family ipv4
  discovery transport-address 10.0.1.1
  label local advertise explicit-null
!
  interface eth0
  !
  interface eth1
  !
!
address-family ipv6
  discovery transport-address 2001:db8::1
  !
  interface eth1
  !
!
!
l2vpn ENG type vpls
  bridge br0
  member interface eth2
  !
  member pseudowire mpw0
    neighbor lsr-id 1.1.1.1
    pw-id 100
  !
!
```

3.7 EIGRP

DUAL The *Diffusing Update ALgorithm*, a *Bellman-Ford* based routing algorithm used by EIGRP.

EIGRP – Routing Information Protocol is widely deployed interior gateway routing protocol. EIGRP was developed in the 1990's. EIGRP is a *distance-vector* protocol and is based on the *DUAL* algorithms. As a distance-vector protocol, the EIGRP router send updates to its neighbors as networks change, thus allowing the convergence to a known topology.

eigrpd supports EIGRP as described in RFC7868

3.7.1 Starting and Stopping eigrpd

The default configuration file name of *eigrpd*'s is *eigrpd.conf*. When invocation *eigrpd* searches directory */etc/frr*. If *eigrpd.conf* is not there next search current directory. If an integrated config is specified configuration is written into *frr.conf*.

The EIGRP protocol requires interface information maintained by *zebra* daemon. So running *zebra* is mandatory to run *eigrpd*. Thus minimum sequence for running EIGRP is:

```
# zebra -d
# eigrpd -d
```

Please note that *zebra* must be invoked before *eigrpd*.

To stop *eigrpd*, please use :: `kill cat /var/run/eigrpd.pid`

Certain signals have special meanings to *eigrpd*.

Signal	Meaning
SIGHUP & SIGUSR1	Rotate the log file
SIGINT & SIGTERM	Sweep all installed EIGRP routes and gracefully terminate

eigrpd invocation options. Common options that can be specified (*Common Invocation Options*).

3.7.2 EIGRP Configuration

router eigrp (1-65535) [vrf NAME]

The *router eigrp* command is necessary to enable EIGRP. To disable EIGRP, use the *no router eigrp (1-65535)* command. EIGRP must be enabled before carrying out any of the EIGRP commands. Specify vrf NAME if you want eigrp to work within the specified vrf.

network NETWORK

Set the EIGRP enable interface by *network*. The interfaces which have addresses matching with *network* are enabled.

This group of commands either enables or disables EIGRP interfaces between certain numbers of a specified network address. For example, if the network for 10.0.0.0/24 is EIGRP enabled, this would result in all the addresses from 10.0.0.0 to 10.0.0.255 being enabled for EIGRP. The *no network* command will disable EIGRP for the specified network.

Below is very simple EIGRP configuration. Interface *eth0* and interface which address match to *10.0.0.0/8* are EIGRP enabled.

```
!
router eigrp 1
 network 10.0.0.0/8
!
```

passive-interface (IFNAME|default)

This command sets the specified interface to passive mode. On passive mode interface, all receiving packets are ignored and *eigrpd* does not send either multicast or unicast EIGRP packets except to EIGRP neighbors specified with *neighbor* command. The interface may be specified as *default* to make *eigrpd* default to passive on all interfaces.

The default is to be passive on all interfaces.

3.7.3 How to Announce EIGRP route

Redistribute routes into EIGRP:

redistribute <babel|bgp|connected|isis|kernel|openfabric|ospf|rip|sharp|static|table> [metric (1-4294967295)]

The redistribute family of commands imports routing information from other sources into EIGRP's tables.

Redistribution may be disabled with the **no** form of the commands.

Note that connected routes on interfaces EIGRP is enabled on are announced by default.

Optionally, various EIGRP metrics may be specified. These metrics will be applied to the imported routes.

3.7.4 Show EIGRP Information

show ip eigrp [vrf NAME] topology

Display current EIGRP status.

```
eigrpd> **show ip eigrp topology**
# show ip eigrp topo

EIGRP Topology Table for AS(4)/ID(0.0.0.0)

Codes: P - Passive, A - Active, U - Update, Q - Query, R - Reply
       r - reply Status, s - sia Status

P  10.0.2.0/24, 1 successors, FD is 256256, serno: 0
   via Connected, enp0s3
```

show ip eigrp [vrf NAME] interface

Display the list of interfaces associated with a particular eigrp instance.

show ip eigrp [vrf NAME] neighbor

Display the list of neighbors that have been established within a particular eigrp instance.

3.7.5 EIGRP Debug Commands

Debug for EIGRP protocol.

debug eigrp packets

Debug eigrp packets

debug eigrp will show EIGRP packets that are sent and received.

debug eigrp transmit

Debug eigrp transmit events

debug eigrp transmit will display detailed information about the EIGRP transmit events.

show debugging eigrp

Display *eigrpd*'s debugging option.

show debugging eigrp will show all information currently set for eigrpd debug.

3.7.6 Sample configuration

```
hostname eigrpd
password zebra
enable password please-set-at-here
!
router eigrp 4453
  network 192.168.1.0/24
!
log stdout
```

3.8 ISIS

ISIS (Intermediate System to Intermediate System) is a routing protocol which is described in *ISO10589*, [RFC 1195](#), [RFC 5308](#). ISIS is an IGP (Interior Gateway Protocol). Compared with RIP, ISIS can provide scalable network support and faster convergence times like OSPF. ISIS is widely used in large networks such as ISP (Internet Service Provider) and carrier backbone networks.

3.8.1 Configuring isisd

There are no *isisd* specific options. Common options can be specified (*Common Invocation Options*) to *isisd*. *isisd* needs to acquire interface information from *zebra* in order to function. Therefore *zebra* must be running before invoking *isisd*. Also, if *zebra* is restarted then *isisd* must be too.

Like other daemons, *isisd* configuration is done in ISIS specific configuration file *isisd.conf*.

3.8.2 ISIS router

To start the ISIS process you have to specify the ISIS router. As of this writing, *isisd* does not support multiple ISIS processes.

router isis WORD [vrf NAME]

Enable or disable the ISIS process by specifying the ISIS domain with 'WORD'. *isisd* does not yet support multiple ISIS processes but you must specify the name of ISIS process. The ISIS process name 'WORD' is then used for interface (see command `ip router isis WORD`).

net XX.XXXX.XXX.XX

Set/Unset network entity title (NET) provided in ISO format.

hostname dynamic

Enable support for dynamic hostname.

area-password [clear | md5] <password>

domain-password [clear | md5] <password>

Configure the authentication password for an area, respectively a domain, as clear text or md5 one.

attached-bit [receive ignore | send]

Set attached bit for inter-area traffic:

- receive If LSP received with attached bit set, create default route to neighbor
- send If L1/L2 router, set attached bit in LSP sent to L1 router

log-adjacency-changes

Log changes in adjacency state.

metric-style [narrow | transition | wide]

Set old-style (ISO 10589) or new-style packet formats:

- narrow Use old style of TLVs with narrow metric
- transition Send and accept both styles of TLVs during transition
- wide Use new style of TLVs to carry wider metric. FRR uses this as a default value

set-overload-bit

Set overload bit to avoid any transit traffic.

purge-originator

Enable or disable [RFC 6232](#) purge originator identification.

lsp-mtu (128-4352)

Configure the maximum size of generated LSPs, in bytes.

3.8.3 ISIS Timer

lsp-gen-interval [level-1 | level-2] (1-120)

Set minimum interval in seconds between regenerating same LSP, globally, for an area (level-1) or a domain (level-2).

lsp-refresh-interval [level-1 | level-2] (1-65235)

Set LSP refresh interval in seconds, globally, for an area (level-1) or a domain (level-2).

max-lsp-lifetime [level-1 | level-2] (360-65535)

Set LSP maximum LSP lifetime in seconds, globally, for an area (level-1) or a domain (level-2).

spf-interval [level-1 | level-2] (1-120)

Set minimum interval between consecutive SPF calculations in seconds.

3.8.4 ISIS Fast-Reroute

Unless stated otherwise, commands in this section apply to all LFA flavors (local LFA, Remote LFA and TI-LFA).

spf prefix-priority [critical | high | medium] WORD

Assign a priority to the prefixes that match the specified access-list.

By default loopback prefixes have medium priority and non-loopback prefixes have low priority.

fast-reroute priority-limit [critical | high | medium] [level-1 | level-2]

Limit LFA backup computation up to the specified prefix priority.

fast-reroute lfa tiebreaker [downstream | lowest-backup-metric | node-protecting] index (1-255) [level-1 | level-2]

Configure a tie-breaker for multiple local LFA backups. Lower indexes are processed first.

fast-reroute load-sharing disable [level-1 | level-2]

Disable load sharing across multiple LFA backups.

fast-reroute remote-lfa prefix-list [WORD] [level-1 | level-2]

Configure a prefix-list to select eligible PQ nodes for remote LFA backups (valid for all protected interfaces).

3.8.5 ISIS region

is-type [level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2-only]

Define the ISIS router behavior:

- level-1 Act as a station router only
- level-1-2 Act as both a station router and an area router
- level-2-only Act as an area router only

3.8.6 ISIS interface

<ip|ipv6> router isis WORD

Activate ISIS adjacency on this interface. Note that the name of ISIS instance must be the same as the one used to configure the ISIS process (see command `router isis WORD`). To enable IPv4, issue `ip router isis WORD`; to enable IPv6, issue `ipv6 router isis WORD`.

isis circuit-type [level-1 | level-1-2 | level-2]

Configure circuit type for interface:

- level-1 Level-1 only adjacencies are formed
- level-1-2 Level-1-2 adjacencies are formed
- level-2-only Level-2 only adjacencies are formed

isis csnp-interval (1-600) [level-1 | level-2]

Set CSNP interval in seconds globally, for an area (level-1) or a domain (level-2).

isis hello padding

Add padding to IS-IS hello packets.

isis hello-interval (1-600) [level-1 | level-2]

Set Hello interval in seconds globally, for an area (level-1) or a domain (level-2).

isis hello-multiplier (2-100) [level-1 | level-2]

Set multiplier for Hello holding time globally, for an area (level-1) or a domain (level-2).

isis metric [(0-255) | (0-16777215)] [level-1 | level-2]

Set default metric value globally, for an area (level-1) or a domain (level-2). Max value depend if metric support narrow or wide value (see command `metric-style [narrow | transition | wide]`).

isis network point-to-point

Set network type to 'Point-to-Point' (broadcast by default).

isis passive

Configure the passive mode for this interface.

isis password [clear | md5] <password>

Configure the authentication password (clear or encoded text) for the interface.

isis priority (0-127) [level-1 | level-2]

Set priority for Designated Router election, globally, for the area (level-1) or the domain (level-2).

isis psnp-interval (1-120) [level-1 | level-2]

Set PSNP interval in seconds globally, for an area (level-1) or a domain (level-2).

isis three-way-handshake

Enable or disable [RFC 5303](#) Three-Way Handshake for P2P adjacencies. Three-Way Handshake is enabled by default.

isis fast-reroute lfa [level-1 | level-2]

Enable per-prefix local LFA fast reroute link protection.

isis fast-reroute lfa [level-1 | level-2] exclude interface IFNAME

Exclude an interface from the local LFA backup nexthop computation.

isis fast-reroute remote-lfa tunnel mpls-ldp [level-1 | level-2]

Enable per-prefix Remote LFA fast reroute link protection. Note that other routers in the network need to be configured to accept LDP targeted hello messages in order for RLFA to work.

isis fast-reroute remote-lfa maximum-metric (1-16777215) [level-1 | level-2]

Limit Remote LFA PQ node selection within the specified metric.

isis fast-reroute ti-lfa [level-1|level-2] [node-protection [link-fallback]]

Enable per-prefix TI-LFA fast reroute link or node protection. When node protection is used, option link-fallback enables the computation and use of link-protecting LFAs for destinations unprotected by node protection.

3.8.7 Showing ISIS information

show isis summary

Show summary information about ISIS.

show isis hostname

Show information about ISIS node.

show isis interface [detail] [IFNAME]

Show state and configuration of ISIS specified interface, or all interfaces if no interface is given with or without details.

show isis neighbor [detail] [SYSTEMID]

Show state and information of ISIS specified neighbor, or all neighbors if no system id is given with or without details.

show isis database [detail] [LSPID]

Show the ISIS database globally, for a specific LSP id without or with details.

show isis topology [level-1|level-2]

Show topology IS-IS paths to Intermediate Systems, globally, in area (level-1) or domain (level-2).

show isis route [level-1|level-2] [prefix-sid|backup]

Show the ISIS routing table, as determined by the most recent SPF calculation.

show isis fast-reroute summary [level-1|level-2]

Show information about the number of prefixes having LFA protection, and network-wide LFA coverage.

3.8.8 Traffic Engineering

Note: At this time, FRR offers partial support for some of the routing protocol extensions that can be used with MPLS-TE. FRR does not currently support a complete RSVP-TE solution.

mpls-te on

Enable Traffic Engineering LSP flooding.

mpls-te router-address <A.B.C.D>

Configure stable IP address for MPLS-TE.

show isis mpls-te interface

show isis mpls-te interface INTERFACE

Show MPLS Traffic Engineering parameters for all or specified interface.

show isis mpls-te router

Show Traffic Engineering router parameters.

See also:

Traffic Engineering

3.8.9 Segment Routing

This is an EXPERIMENTAL support of Segment Routing as per RFC8667 for MPLS dataplane. It supports IPv4, IPv6 and ECMP and has been tested against Cisco & Juniper routers.

Known limitations:

- No support for level redistribution (L1 to L2 or L2 to L1)
- No support for binding SID
- No support for SRMS
- No support for SRLB
- Only one SRGB and default SPF Algorithm is supported

segment-routing on

Enable Segment Routing.

segment-routing global-block (16-1048575) (16-1048575) [local-block (16-1048575) (16-1048575)]

Set the Segment Routing Global Block i.e. the label range used by MPLS to store label in the MPLS FIB for Prefix SID. Note that the block size may not exceed 65535. Optionally sets also the Segment Routing Local Block. The negative command always unsets both.

segment-routing local-block (16-1048575) (16-1048575)

Set the Segment Routing Local Block i.e. the label range used by MPLS to store label in the MPLS FIB for Adjacency SID. Note that the block size may not exceed 65535. This command is deprecated in favor of the combined 'segment-routing global-block A B local-block C D' command.

segment-routing node-msd (1-16)

Set the Maximum Stack Depth supported by the router. The value depend of the MPLS dataplane. E.g. for Linux kernel, since version 4.13 the maximum value is 32.

segment-routing prefix <A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/

M> <absolute (16-1048575)|index (0-65535) [no-php-flag|explicit-null] [n-flag-clear]

prefix. The 'no-php-flag' means NO Penultimate Hop Popping that allows SR node to request to its neighbor to not pop the label. The 'explicit-null' flag allows SR node to request to its neighbor to send IP packet with the EXPLICIT-NULL label. The 'n-flag-clear' option can be used to explicitly clear the Node flag that is set by default for Prefix-SIDs associated to loopback addresses. This option is necessary to configure Anycast-SIDs.

show isis segment-routing prefix-sids

Show detailed information about all learned Segment Routing Prefix-SIDs.

show isis segment-routing nodes

Show detailed information about all learned Segment Routing Nodes.

3.8.10 Debugging ISIS

debug isis adj-packets

IS-IS Adjacency related packets.

debug isis checksum-errors

IS-IS LSP checksum errors.

debug isis events

IS-IS Events.

debug isis local-updates

IS-IS local update packets.

debug isis packet-dump

IS-IS packet dump.

debug isis protocol-errors

IS-IS LSP protocol errors.

debug isis route-events

IS-IS Route related events.

debug isis snp-packets

IS-IS CSNP/PSNP packets.

debug isis spf-events**debug isis spf-statistics****debug isis spf-triggers**

IS-IS Shortest Path First Events, Timing and Statistic Data and triggering events.

debug isis update-packets

Update related packets.

debug isis sr-events

IS-IS Segment Routing events.

debug isis lfa

IS-IS LFA events.

show debugging isis

Print which ISIS debug level is activate.

3.8.11 ISIS Configuration Examples

A simple example, with MD5 authentication enabled:

```
!  
interface eth0  
  ip router isis F00  
  isis network point-to-point  
  isis circuit-type level-2-only  
!  
router isis F00  
net 47.0023.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.1900.0004.00  
metric-style wide  
is-type level-2-only
```

A Traffic Engineering configuration, with Inter-ASv2 support.

First, the `zebra.conf` part:

```
hostname HOSTNAME
password PASSWORD
log file /var/log/zebra.log
!
interface eth0
 ip address 10.2.2.2/24
 link-params
  max-bw 1.25e+07
  max-rsv-bw 1.25e+06
  unrsv-bw 0 1.25e+06
  unrsv-bw 1 1.25e+06
  unrsv-bw 2 1.25e+06
  unrsv-bw 3 1.25e+06
  unrsv-bw 4 1.25e+06
  unrsv-bw 5 1.25e+06
  unrsv-bw 6 1.25e+06
  unrsv-bw 7 1.25e+06
  admin-grp 0xab
!
interface eth1
 ip address 10.1.1.1/24
 link-params
  enable
  metric 100
  max-bw 1.25e+07
  max-rsv-bw 1.25e+06
  unrsv-bw 0 1.25e+06
  unrsv-bw 1 1.25e+06
  unrsv-bw 2 1.25e+06
  unrsv-bw 3 1.25e+06
  unrsv-bw 4 1.25e+06
  unrsv-bw 5 1.25e+06
  unrsv-bw 6 1.25e+06
  unrsv-bw 7 1.25e+06
 neighbor 10.1.1.2 as 65000
```

Then the `isisd.conf` itself:

```
hostname HOSTNAME
password PASSWORD
log file /var/log/isisd.log
!
!
interface eth0
 ip router isis F00
!
interface eth1
 ip router isis F00
!
!
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

router isis F00
 isis net 47.0023.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.1900.0004.00
  mpls-te on
  mpls-te router-address 10.1.1.1
!
line vty

```

A Segment Routing configuration, with IPv4, IPv6, SRGB and MSD configuration.

```

hostname HOSTNAME
password PASSWORD
log file /var/log/isisd.log
!
!
interface eth0
 ip router isis SR
 isis network point-to-point
!
interface eth1
 ip router isis SR
!
!
router isis SR
 net 49.0000.0000.0000.0001.00
 is-type level-1
 topology ipv6-unicast
 lsp-gen-interval 2
 segment-routing on
 segment-routing node-msd 8
 segment-routing prefix 10.1.1.1/32 index 100 explicit-null
 segment-routing prefix 2001:db8:1000::1/128 index 101 explicit-null
!

```

3.8.12 ISIS Vrf Configuration Examples

A simple vrf example:

```

!
interface eth0 vrf RED
 ip router isis F00 vrf RED
 isis network point-to-point
 isis circuit-type level-2-only
!
router isis F00 vrf RED
 net 47.0023.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.1900.0004.00
 metric-style wide
 is-type level-2-only

```


3.9 NHRP

nhrpd is an implementation of the NHRP (Next Hop Routing Protocol). NHRP is described in [RFC 2332](#).

NHRP is used to improve the efficiency of routing computer network traffic over NBMA (Non-Broadcast, Multiple Access) networks. NHRP provides an ARP-like solution that allows a system to dynamically learn the NBMA address of the other systems that are part of that network, allowing these systems to directly communicate without requiring traffic to use an intermediate hop.

NHRP is a client-server protocol. The server side is called the NHS (Next Hop Server) or the hub, while a client is referred to as the NHC (Next Hop Client) or the spoke. When a node is configured as an NHC, it registers its address with the NHS which keeps track of all registered spokes. An NHC client can then query the addresses of other clients from NHS allowing all spokes to communicate directly with each other.

Cisco Dynamic Multipoint VPN (DMVPN) is based on NHRP, and *frr nhrpd* implements this scenario.

3.9.1 Routing Design

nhrpd never handles routing of prefixes itself. You need to run some real routing protocol (e.g. BGP) to advertise routes over the tunnels. What *nhrpd* does it establishes 'shortcut routes' that optimizes the routing protocol to avoid going through extra nodes in NBMA GRE mesh.

nhrpd does route NHRP domain addresses individually using per-host prefixes. This is similar to Cisco FlexVPN; but in contrast to *opennhrp* which uses a generic subnet route.

To create NBMA GRE tunnel you might use the following (Linux terminal commands):

```
ip tunnel add gre1 mode gre key 42 ttl 64
ip addr add 10.255.255.2/32 dev gre1
ip link set gre1 up
```

Note that the IP-address is assigned as host prefix to *gre1*. *nhrpd* will automatically create additional host routes pointing to *gre1* when a connection with these hosts is established.

The *gre1* subnet prefix should be announced by routing protocol from the hub nodes (e.g. BGP 'network' announce). This allows the routing protocol to decide which is the closest hub and determine the relay hub on prefix basis when direct tunnel is not established.

nhrpd will redistribute directly connected neighbors to zebra. Within hub nodes, these routes should be internally redistributed using some routing protocol (e.g. iBGP) to allow hubs to be able to relay all traffic.

This can be achieved in hubs with the following *bgp* configuration (network command defines the GRE subnet):

```
router bgp 65555
 address-family ipv4 unicast
   network 172.16.0.0/16
   redistribute nhrp
 exit-address-family
```

3.9.2 Configuring NHRP

ip nhrp holdtime (1-65000)

Holdtime is the number of seconds that have to pass before stopping to advertise an NHRP NBMA address as valid. It also controls how often NHRP registration requests are sent. By default registrations are sent every one third of the holdtime.

ip nhrp map A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X A.B.C.D|local

Map an IP address of a station to the station's NBMA address.

ip nhrp network-id (1-4294967295)

Enable NHRP on this interface and set the interface's network ID. The network ID is used to allow creating multiple nhrp domains on a router when multiple interfaces are configured on the router. Interfaces configured with the same ID are part of the same logical NBMA network. The ID is a local only parameter and is not sent to other NHRP nodes and so IDs on different nodes do not need to match. When NHRP packets are received on an interface they are assigned to the local NHRP domain for that interface.

ip nhrp nhs A.B.C.D nbma A.B.C.D|FQDN

Configure the Next Hop Server address and its NBMA address.

ip nhrp nhs dynamic nbma A.B.C.D

Configure the Next Hop Server to have a dynamic address and set its NBMA address.

ip nhrp registration no-unique

Allow the client to not set the unique flag in the NHRP packets. This is useful when a station has a dynamic IP address that could change over time.

ip nhrp shortcut

Enable shortcut (spoke-to-spoke) tunnels to allow NHC to talk to each others directly after establishing a connection without going through the hub.

ip nhrp mtu

Configure NHRP advertised MTU.

3.9.3 Hub Functionality

In addition to routing nhrp redistributed host prefixes, the hub nodes are also responsible to send NHRP Traffic Indication messages that trigger creation of the shortcut tunnels.

nhrpd sends Traffic Indication messages based on network traffic captured using NFLOG. Typically you want to send Traffic Indications for network traffic that is routed from gre1 back to gre1 in rate limited manner. This can be achieved with the following iptables rule.

```
iptables -A FORWARD -i gre1 -o gre1 \\\n-m hashlimit --hashlimit-upto 4/minute --hashlimit-burst 1 \\\n--hashlimit-mode srcip,dstip --hashlimit-srcmask 24 --hashlimit-dstmask 24 \\\n--hashlimit-name loglimit-0 -j NFLOG --nflog-group 1 --nflog-range 128
```

You can fine tune the src/dstmask according to the prefix lengths you announce internal, add additional IP range matches, or rate limitation if needed. However, the above should be good in most cases.

This kernel NFLOG target's nflog-group is configured in global nhrp config with:

nhrp nflog-group (1-65535)

To start sending these traffic notices out from hubs, use the nhrp per-interface directive:

ip nhrp redirect

This enable redirect replies on the NHS similar to ICMP redirects except this is managed by the nhrp protocol. This setting allows spokes to communicate with each others directly.

3.9.4 Integration with IKE

nhrpd needs tight integration with IKE daemon for various reasons. Currently only strongSwan is supported as IKE daemon.

nhrpd connects to strongSwan using VICI protocol based on UNIX socket which can be configured using the command below (default to /var/run/charon.vici).

strongSwan currently needs few patches applied. Please check out the original patches at: <https://git-old.alpinelinux.org/user/tteras/strongswan/>

Actively maintained patches are also available at: <https://gitlab.alpinelinux.org/alpine/aports/-/tree/master/main/strongswan>

3.9.5 Multicast Functionality

nhrpd can be configured to forward multicast packets, allowing routing protocols that use multicast (such as OSPF) to be supported in the DMVPN network.

This support requires an iptables NFLOG rule to allow nhrpd to intercept multicast packets. A second iptables rule is also usually used to drop the original multicast packet.

```
iptables -A OUTPUT -d 224.0.0.0/24 -o gre1 -j NFLOG --nflog-group 2
iptables -A OUTPUT -d 224.0.0.0/24 -o gre1 -j DROP
```

nhrp multicast-nflog-group (1-65535)

Sets the nflog group that nhrpd will listen on for multicast packets. This value must match the nflog-group value set in the iptables rule.

ip nhrp map multicast A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X A.B.C.D|dynamic

Sends multicast packets to the specified NBMA address. If dynamic is specified then destination NBMA address (or addresses) are learnt dynamically.

3.9.6 NHRP Events

nhrp event socket SOCKET

Configure the Unix path for the event socket.

3.9.7 Show NHRP

show [ip|ipv6] nhrp cache [json]

Dump the cache entries.

show [ip|ipv6] nhrp opennhrp [json]

Dump the cache entries with opennhrp format.

show [ip|ipv6] nhrp nhs [json]

Dump the hub context.

show dmvpn [json]

Dump the security contexts.

3.9.8 Configuration Example

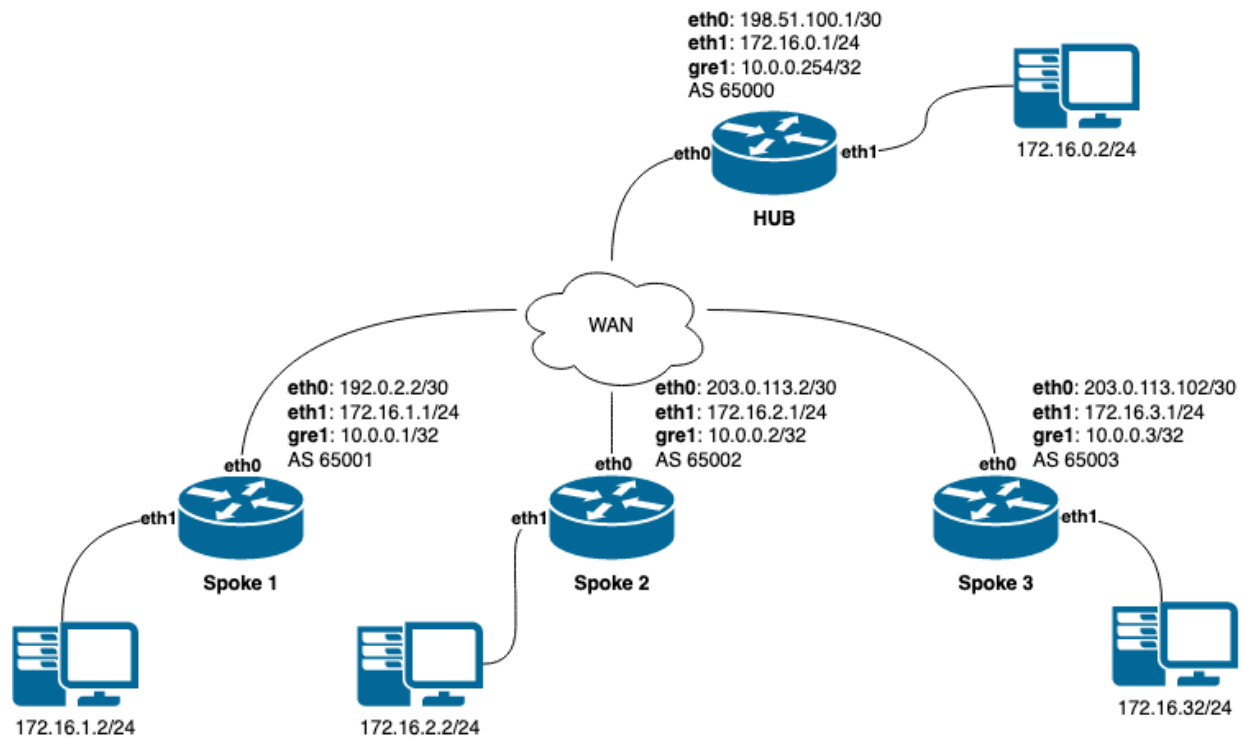


Fig. 5: image

IPSec configuration example

This changes required on all nodes as HUB and Spokes.

ipsec.conf file

```
config setup
conn dmvpn
    authby=secret
    auto=add
    keyexchange=ikev2
    ike=aes256-aes256-sha256-modp2048
    esp=aes256-aes256-sha256-modp2048
    dpdaction=clear
    dpddelay=300s
    left=%any
    leftid=%any
    right=%any
    rightid=%any
    leftprotoport=gre
    rightprotoport=gre
    type=transport
    keyingtries=%forever
```

ipsec.secrets file

```
%any : PSK "some_s3cret!"
```

HUB configuration example

Creating gre interface

```
ip tunnel add gre1 mode gre key 42 ttl 64
ip addr add 10.0.0.254/32 dev gre1
ip link set gre1 up
```

Adding iptables rules to provide possibility shortcut tunnels and connect spokes directly

```
iptables -A FORWARD -i gre1 -o gre1 \\\
-m hashlimit --hashlimit-upto 4/minute --hashlimit-burst 1 \\\
--hashlimit-mode srcip,dstip --hashlimit-srcmask 24 --hashlimit-dstmask 24 \\\
--hashlimit-name loglimit-0 -j NFLOG --nflog-group 1 --nflog-range 128
```

FRR config on HUB

```
nhrp nflog-group 1
!
interface gre1
description DMVPN Tunnel Interface
ip address 10.0.0.254/32
ip nhrp network-id 1
ip nhrp redirect
ip nhrp registration no-unique
ip nhrp shortcut
tunnel protection vici profile dmvpn
tunnel source eth0
!
router bgp 65000
bgp router-id 10.0.0.254
no bgp ebgp-requires-policy
neighbor SPOKES peer-group
neighbor SPOKES disable-connected-check
neighbor 10.0.0.1 remote-as 65001
neighbor 10.0.0.1 peer-group SPOKES
neighbor 10.0.0.2 remote-as 65002
neighbor 10.0.0.2 peer-group SPOKES
neighbor 10.0.0.3 remote-as 65003
neighbor 10.0.0.3 peer-group SPOKES
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
network 172.16.0.0/24
redistribute nhrp
exit-address-family
```

Spoke1 configuration

Creating gre interface

```
ip tunnel add gre1 mode gre key 42 ttl 64
ip addr add 10.0.0.1/32 dev gre1
ip link set gre1 up
```

FRR config on Spoke1

```
interface gre1
description DMVPN Tunnel Interface
ip address 10.0.0.1/32
ip nhrp network-id 1
ip nhrp nhs dynamic nbma 198.51.100.1
ip nhrp redirect
ip nhrp registration no-unique
ip nhrp shortcut
no link-detect
tunnel protection vici profile dmvpn
tunnel source eth0
!
router bgp 65001
no bgp ebgp-requires-policy
neighbor 10.0.0.254 remote-as 65000
neighbor 10.0.0.254 disable-connected-check
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
network 172.16.1.0/24
exit-address-family
```

Spoke2 configuration

Creating gre interface

```
ip tunnel add gre1 mode gre key 42 ttl 64
ip addr add 10.0.0.1/32 dev gre1
ip link set gre1 up
```

FRR config on Spoke2

```
interface gre1
description DMVPN Tunnel Interface
ip address 10.0.0.2/32
ip nhrp network-id 1
ip nhrp nhs dynamic nbma 198.51.100.1
ip nhrp redirect
ip nhrp registration no-unique
ip nhrp shortcut
no link-detect
tunnel protection vici profile dmvpn
tunnel source eth0
!
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

router bgp 65002
  no bgp ebgp-requires-policy
  neighbor 10.0.0.254 remote-as 65000
  neighbor 10.0.0.254 disable-connected-check
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.16.2.0/24
  exit-address-family

```

Spoke3 configuration

Creating gre interface

```

ip tunnel add gre1 mode gre key 42 ttl 64
ip addr add 10.0.0.3/32 dev gre1
ip link set gre1 up

```

FRR config on Spoke3

```

interface gre1
  description DMVPN Tunnel Interface
  ip address 10.0.0.3/32
  ip nhrp network-id 1
  ip nhrp nhs dynamic nbma 198.51.100.1
  ip nhrp redirect
  ip nhrp registration no-unique
  ip nhrp shortcut
  no link-detect
  tunnel protection vici profile dmvpn
  tunnel source eth0
  !
router bgp 65003
  no bgp ebgp-requires-policy
  neighbor 10.0.0.254 remote-as 65000
  neighbor 10.0.0.254 disable-connected-check
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    network 172.16.3.0/24
  exit-address-family

```

3.10 OSPFv2

OSPF (Open Shortest Path First) version 2 is a routing protocol which is described in [RFC 2328](#). OSPF is an IGP. Compared with RIP, OSPF can provide scalable network support and faster convergence times. OSPF is widely used in large networks such as ISP backbone and enterprise networks.

3.10.1 OSPF Fundamentals

OSPF is, mostly, a link-state routing protocol. In contrast to *distance-vector* protocols, such as RIP or BGP, where routers describe available *paths* (i.e. routes) to each other, in *link-state* protocols routers instead describe the state of their links to their immediate neighbouring routers.

Each router describes their link-state information in a message known as an LSA (Link State Advertisement), which is then propagated through to all other routers in a link-state routing domain, by a process called *flooding*. Each router thus builds up an LSDB (Link State Database) of all the link-state messages. From this collection of LSAs in the LSDB, each router can then calculate the shortest path to any other router, based on some common metric, by using an algorithm such as [Edsger Dijkstra's](#) SPF (Shortest Path First) algorithm.

By describing connectivity of a network in this way, in terms of routers and links rather than in terms of the paths through a network, a link-state protocol can use less bandwidth and converge more quickly than other protocols. A link-state protocol need distribute only one link-state message throughout the link-state domain when a link on any single given router changes state, in order for all routers to reconverge on the best paths through the network. In contrast, distance vector protocols can require a progression of different path update messages from a series of different routers in order to converge.

The disadvantage to a link-state protocol is that the process of computing the best paths can be relatively intensive when compared to distance-vector protocols, in which near to no computation need be done other than (potentially) select between multiple routes. This overhead is mostly negligible for modern embedded CPUs, even for networks with thousands of nodes. The primary scaling overhead lies more in coping with the ever greater frequency of LSA updates as the size of a link-state area increases, in managing the LSDB and required flooding.

This section aims to give a distilled, but accurate, description of the more important workings of OSPF which an administrator may need to know to be able best configure and trouble-shoot OSPF.

OSPF Mechanisms

OSPF defines a range of mechanisms, concerned with detecting, describing and propagating state through a network. These mechanisms will nearly all be covered in greater detail further on. They may be broadly classed as:

The Hello Protocol

The OSPF Hello protocol allows OSPF to quickly detect changes in two-way reachability between routers on a link. OSPF can additionally avail of other sources of reachability information, such as link-state information provided by hardware, or through dedicated reachability protocols such as BFD.

OSPF also uses the Hello protocol to propagate certain state between routers sharing a link, for example:

- Hello protocol configured state, such as the dead-interval.
- Router priority, for DR/BDR election.
- DR/BDR election results.
- Any optional capabilities supported by each router.

The Hello protocol is comparatively trivial and will not be explored in more detail.

LSAs

At the heart of OSPF are LSA messages. Despite the name, some LSA s do not, strictly speaking, describe link-state information. Common LSA s describe information such as:

- Routers, in terms of their links.
- Networks, in terms of attached routers.
- Routes, external to a link-state domain:

External Routes Routes entirely external to OSPF. Routers originating such routes are known as ASBR (Autonomous-System Border Router) routers.

Summary Routes Routes which summarise routing information relating to OSPF areas external to the OSPF link-state area at hand, originated by ABR (Area Boundary Router) routers.

LSA Flooding

OSPF defines several related mechanisms, used to manage synchronisation of LSDB s between neighbours as neighbours form adjacencies and the propagation, or *flooding* of new or updated LSA s.

Areas

OSPF provides for the protocol to be broken up into multiple smaller and independent link-state areas. Each area must be connected to a common backbone area by an ABR. These ABR routers are responsible for summarising the link-state routing information of an area into *Summary LSAs*, possibly in a condensed (i.e. aggregated) form, and then originating these summaries into all other areas the ABR is connected to.

Note that only summaries and external routes are passed between areas. As these describe *paths*, rather than any router link-states, routing between areas hence is by *distance-vector*, **not** link-state.

OSPF LSAs

The core objects in OSPF are LSA s. Everything else in OSPF revolves around detecting what to describe in LSAs, when to update them, how to flood them throughout a network and how to calculate routes from them.

There are a variety of different LSA s, for purposes such as describing actual link-state information, describing paths (i.e. routes), describing bandwidth usage of links for TE (Traffic Engineering) purposes, and even arbitrary data by way of *Opaque* LSA s.

LSA Header

All LSAs share a common header with the following information:

- Type

Different types of LSA s describe different things in OSPF. Types include:

- Router LSA
- Network LSA
- Network Summary LSA
- Router Summary LSA

- AS-External LSA

The specifics of the different types of LSA are examined below.

- Advertising Router

The Router ID of the router originating the LSA.

See also:

`ospf router-id A.B.C.D.`

- LSA ID

The ID of the LSA, which is typically derived in some way from the information the LSA describes, e.g. a Router LSA uses the Router ID as the LSA ID, a Network LSA will have the IP address of the DR as its LSA ID.

The combination of the Type, ID and Advertising Router ID must uniquely identify the LSA. There can however be multiple instances of an LSA with the same Type, LSA ID and Advertising Router ID, see *sequence number*.

- Age

A number to allow stale LSAs to, eventually, be purged by routers from their LSDBs.

The value nominally is one of seconds. An age of 3600, i.e. 1 hour, is called the *MaxAge*. MaxAge LSAs are ignored in routing calculations. LSAs must be periodically refreshed by their Advertising Router before reaching MaxAge if they are to remain valid.

Routers may deliberately flood LSAs with the age artificially set to 3600 to indicate an LSA is no longer valid. This is called *flushing* of an LSA.

It is not abnormal to see stale LSAs in the LSDB, this can occur where a router has shutdown without flushing its LSA(s), e.g. where it has become disconnected from the network. Such LSAs do little harm.

- Sequence Number

A number used to distinguish newer instances of an LSA from older instances.

Link-State LSAs

Of all the various kinds of LSAs, just two types comprise the actual link-state part of OSPF, Router LSAs and Network LSAs. These LSA types are absolutely core to the protocol.

Instances of these LSAs are specific to the link-state area in which they are originated. Routes calculated from these two LSA types are called *intra-area routes*.

- Router LSA

Each OSPF Router must originate a router LSA to describe itself. In it, the router lists each of its OSPF enabled interfaces, for the given link-state area, in terms of:

Cost The output cost of that interface, scaled inversely to some commonly known reference value, *auto-cost reference-bandwidth (1-4294967)*.

Link Type Transit Network

A link to a multi-access network, on which the router has at least one Full adjacency with another router.

PrP (Point-to-Point) A link to a single remote router, with a Full adjacency. No DR (Designated Router) is elected on such links; no network LSA is originated for such a link.

Stub A link with no adjacent neighbours, or a host route.

- Link ID and Data

These values depend on the Link Type:

Link Type	Link ID	Link Data
Transit	Link IP address of the DR	Interface IP address
Point-to-Point	Router ID of the remote router	Local interface IP address, or the IFINDEX (MIB-II interface index) for unnumbered links
Stub	IP address	Subnet Mask

Links on a router may be listed multiple times in the Router LSA, e.g. a PtP interface on which OSPF is enabled must *always* be described by a Stub link in the Router LSA, in addition to being listed as PtP link in the Router LSA if the adjacency with the remote router is Full.

Stub links may also be used as a way to describe links on which OSPF is *not* spoken, known as *passive interfaces*, see *ip ospf passive [A.B.C.D]*.

- Network LSA

On multi-access links (e.g. ethernet, certain kinds of ATM and X.25 configurations), routers elect a DR. The DR is responsible for originating a Network LSA, which helps reduce the information needed to describe multi-access networks with multiple routers attached. The DR also acts as a hub for the flooding of LSA s on that link, thus reducing flooding overheads.

The contents of the Network LSA describes the:

- Subnet Mask

As the LSA ID of a Network LSA must be the IP address of the DR, the Subnet Mask together with the LSA ID gives you the network address.

- Attached Routers

Each router fully-adjacent with the DR is listed in the LSA, by their Router-ID. This allows the corresponding Router LSA s to be easily retrieved from the LSDB.

Summary of Link State LSAs:

LSA Type	LSA ID	LSA Data Describes
Router LSA	Router ID	The OSPF enabled links of the router, within a specific link-state area.
Network LSA	The IP address of the DR for the network	The subnet mask of the network and the Router IDs of all routers on the network

With an LSDB composed of just these two types of LSA, it is possible to construct a directed graph of the connectivity between all routers and networks in a given OSPF link-state area. So, not surprisingly, when OSPF routers build updated routing tables, the first stage of SPF calculation concerns itself only with these two LSA types.

Link-State LSA Examples

The example below shows two LSA s, both originated by the same router (Router ID 192.168.0.49) and with the same LSA ID (192.168.0.49), but of different LSA types.

The first LSA being the router LSA describing 192.168.0.49's links: 2 links to multi-access networks with fully-adjacent neighbours (i.e. Transit links) and 1 being a Stub link (no adjacent neighbours).

The second LSA being a Network LSA, for which 192.168.0.49 is the DR, listing the Router IDs of 4 routers on that network which are fully adjacent with 192.168.0.49.

```
# show ip ospf database router 192.168.0.49

    OSPF Router with ID (192.168.0.53)

        Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

LS age: 38
Options: 0x2 : *|---|E|*
LS Flags: 0x6
Flags: 0x2 : ASBR
LS Type: router-LSA
Link State ID: 192.168.0.49
Advertising Router: 192.168.0.49
LS Seq Number: 80000f90
Checksum: 0x518b
Length: 60
Number of Links: 3

Link connected to: a Transit Network
(Link ID) Designated Router address: 192.168.1.3
(Link Data) Router Interface address: 192.168.1.3
Number of TOS metrics: 0
TOS 0 Metric: 10

Link connected to: a Transit Network
(Link ID) Designated Router address: 192.168.0.49
(Link Data) Router Interface address: 192.168.0.49
Number of TOS metrics: 0
TOS 0 Metric: 10

Link connected to: Stub Network
(Link ID) Net: 192.168.3.190
(Link Data) Network Mask: 255.255.255.255
Number of TOS metrics: 0
TOS 0 Metric: 39063
# show ip ospf database network 192.168.0.49

    OSPF Router with ID (192.168.0.53)

        Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

LS age: 285
Options: 0x2 : *|---|E|*
```

(continues on next page)

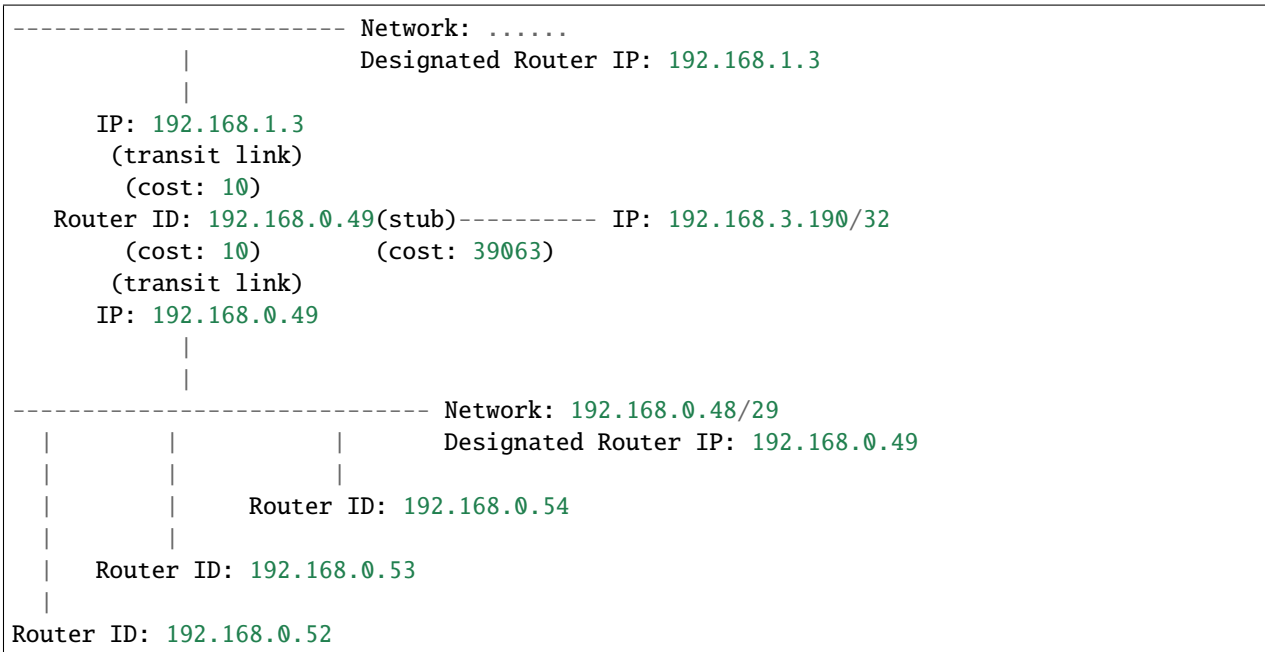
(continued from previous page)

```
LS Flags: 0x6
LS Type: network-LSA
Link State ID: 192.168.0.49 (address of Designated Router)
Advertising Router: 192.168.0.49
LS Seq Number: 80000074
Checksum: 0x0103
Length: 40
Network Mask: /29
    Attached Router: 192.168.0.49
    Attached Router: 192.168.0.52
    Attached Router: 192.168.0.53
    Attached Router: 192.168.0.54
```

Note that from one LSA, you can find the other. E.g. Given the Network-LSA you have a list of Router IDs on that network, from which you can then look up, in the local LSDB, the matching Router LSA. From that Router-LSA you may (potentially) find links to other Transit networks and Routers IDs which can be used to lookup the corresponding Router or Network LSA. And in that fashion, one can find all the Routers and Networks reachable from that starting LSA.

Given the Router LSA instead, you have the IP address of the DR of any attached transit links. Network LSAs will have that IP as their LSA ID, so you can then look up that Network LSA and from that find all the attached routers on that link, leading potentially to more links and Network and Router LSAs, etc. etc.

From just the above two LSA s, one can already see the following partial topology:



Note the Router IDs, though they look like IP addresses and often are IP addresses, are not strictly speaking IP addresses, nor need they be reachable addresses (though, OSPF will calculate routes to Router IDs).

External LSAs

External, or “Type 5”, LSAs describe routing information which is entirely external to OSPF, and is “injected” into OSPF. Such routing information may have come from another routing protocol, such as RIP or BGP, they may represent static routes or they may represent a default route.

An OSPF router which originates External LSAs is known as an ASBR. Unlike the link-state LSAs, and most other LSAs, which are flooded only within the area in which they originate, External LSAs are flooded through-out the OSPF network to all areas capable of carrying External LSAs (*Areas*).

Routes internal to OSPF (intra-area or inter-area) are always preferred over external routes.

The External LSA describes the following:

IP Network number The IP Network number of the route is described by the LSA ID field.

IP Network Mask The body of the External LSA describes the IP Network Mask of the route. This, together with the LSA ID, describes the prefix of the IP route concerned.

Metric The cost of the External Route. This cost may be an OSPF cost (also known as a “Type 1” metric), i.e. equivalent to the normal OSPF costs, or an externally derived cost (“Type 2” metric) which is not comparable to OSPF costs and always considered larger than any OSPF cost. Where there are both Type 1 and 2 External routes for a route, the Type 1 is always preferred.

Forwarding Address The address of the router to forward packets to for the route. This may be, and usually is, left as 0 to specify that the ASBR originating the External LSA should be used. There must be an internal OSPF route to the forwarding address, for the forwarding address to be usable.

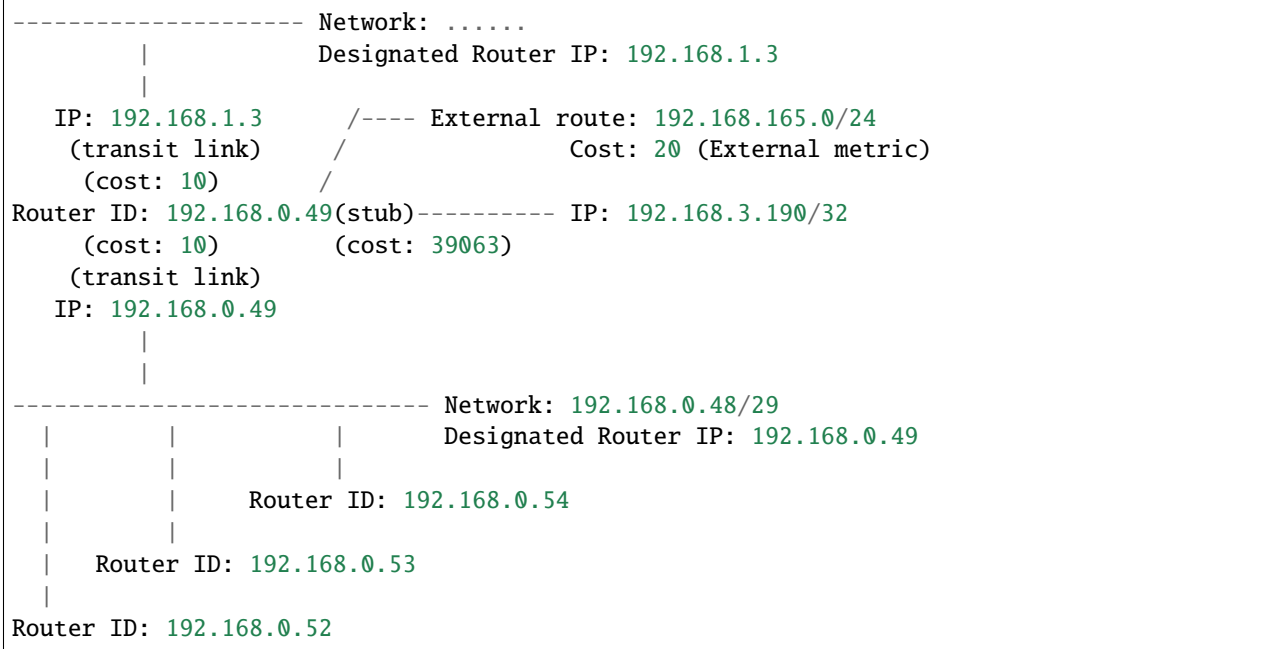
Tag An arbitrary 4-bytes of data, not interpreted by OSPF, which may carry whatever information about the route which OSPF speakers desire.

AS External LSA Example

To illustrate, below is an example of an External LSA in the LSDB of an OSPF router. It describes a route to the IP prefix of 192.168.165.0/24, originated by the ASBR with Router-ID 192.168.0.49. The metric of 20 is external to OSPF. The forwarding address is 0, so the route should forward to the originating ASBR if selected.

```
# show ip ospf database external 192.168.165.0
LS age: 995
Options: 0x2 : *| - | - | - | - | E | *
LS Flags: 0x9
LS Type: AS-external-LSA
Link State ID: 192.168.165.0 (External Network Number)
Advertising Router: 192.168.0.49
LS Seq Number: 800001d8
Checksum: 0xea27
Length: 36
Network Mask: /24
    Metric Type: 2 (Larger than any link state path)
    TOS: 0
    Metric: 20
    Forward Address: 0.0.0.0
    External Route Tag: 0
```

We can add this to our partial topology from above, which now looks like::



Summary LSAs

Summary LSAs are created by ABR s to summarise the destinations available within one area to other areas. These LSAs may describe IP networks, potentially in aggregated form, or ASBR routers.

3.10.2 Configuring OSPF

ospfd accepts all *Common Invocation Options*.

-n, --instance
Specify the instance number for this invocation of *ospfd*.

-a, --apiserver
Enable the OSPF API server. This is required to use *ospfclient*.

ospfd must acquire interface information from *zebra* in order to function. Therefore *zebra* must be running before invoking *ospfd*. Also, if *zebra* is restarted then *ospfd* must be too.

Like other daemons, *ospfd* configuration is done in OSPF specific configuration file *ospfd.conf* when the integrated config is not used.

Multi-instance Support

OSPF supports multiple instances. Each instance is identified by a positive nonzero integer that must be provided when adding configuration items specific to that instance. Enabling instances is done with */etc/frr/daemons* in the following manner:

```

...
ospfd=yes
ospfd_instances=1,5,6
...
  
```

The `ospfd_instances` variable controls which instances are started and what their IDs are. In this example, after starting FRR you should see the following processes:

```
# ps -ef | grep "ospfd"
frr      11816      1  0 17:30 ?        00:00:00 /usr/lib/frr/ospfd --daemon -A 127.0.0.1
↪-n 1
frr      11822      1  0 17:30 ?        00:00:00 /usr/lib/frr/ospfd --daemon -A 127.0.0.1
↪-n 2
frr      11828      1  0 17:30 ?        00:00:00 /usr/lib/frr/ospfd --daemon -A 127.0.0.1
↪-n 3
```

The instance number should be specified in the config when addressing a particular instance:

```
router ospf 5
  ospf router-id 1.2.3.4
  area 0.0.0.0 authentication message-digest
  ...
```

Routers

To start OSPF process you have to specify the OSPF router.

router ospf [(1-65535)] vrf NAME

Enable or disable the OSPF process.

ospf router-id A.B.C.D

This sets the router-ID of the OSPF process. The router-ID may be an IP address of the router, but need not be - it can be any arbitrary 32bit number. However it **MUST** be unique within the entire OSPF domain to the OSPF speaker - bad things will happen if multiple OSPF speakers are configured with the same router-ID! If one is not specified then *ospfd* will obtain a router-ID automatically from *zebra*.

ospf abr-type TYPE

type can be cisco|ibm|shortcut|standard. The “Cisco” and “IBM” types are equivalent.

The OSPF standard for ABR behaviour does not allow an ABR to consider routes through non-backbone areas when its links to the backbone are down, even when there are other ABRs in attached non-backbone areas which still can reach the backbone - this restriction exists primarily to ensure routing-loops are avoided.

With the “Cisco” or “IBM” ABR type, the default in this release of FRR, this restriction is lifted, allowing an ABR to consider summaries learned from other ABRs through non-backbone areas, and hence route via non-backbone areas as a last resort when, and only when, backbone links are down.

Note that areas with fully-adjacent virtual-links are considered to be “transit capable” and can always be used to route backbone traffic, and hence are unaffected by this setting (*area A.B.C.D virtual-link A.B.C.D*).

More information regarding the behaviour controlled by this command can be found in [RFC 3509](#), and *draft-ietf-ospf-shortcut-abr-02.txt*.

Quote: “Though the definition of the ABR in the OSPF specification does not require a router with multiple attached areas to have a backbone connection, it is actually necessary to provide successful routing to the inter-area and external destinations. If this requirement is not met, all traffic destined for the areas not connected to such an ABR or out of the OSPF domain, is dropped. This document describes alternative ABR behaviors implemented in Cisco and IBM routers.”

ospf rfc1583compatibility

[RFC 2328](#), the successor to [RFC 1583](#), suggests according to section G.2 (changes) in section 16.4 a change to the path preference algorithm that prevents possible routing loops that were possible in the old version of OSPFv2.

More specifically it demands that inter-area paths and intra-area backbone path are now of equal preference but still both preferred to external paths.

This command should NOT be set normally.

log-adjacency-changes [detail]

Configures ospfd to log changes in adjacency. With the optional detail argument, all changes in adjacency status are shown. Without detail, only changes to full or regressions are shown.

passive-interface default

Make all interfaces that belong to this router passive by default. For the description of passive interface look at `ip ospf passive [A.B.C.D]`. Per-interface configuration takes precedence over the default value.

timers throttle spf (0-600000) (0-600000) (0-600000)

This command sets the initial *delay*, the *initial-holdtime* and the *maximum-holdtime* between when SPF is calculated and the event which triggered the calculation. The times are specified in milliseconds and must be in the range of 0 to 600000 milliseconds.

The *delay* specifies the minimum amount of time to delay SPF calculation (hence it affects how long SPF calculation is delayed after an event which occurs outside of the holdtime of any previous SPF calculation, and also serves as a minimum holdtime).

Consecutive SPF calculations will always be separated by at least ‘hold-time’ milliseconds. The hold-time is adaptive and initially is set to the *initial-holdtime* configured with the above command. Events which occur within the holdtime of the previous SPF calculation will cause the holdtime to be increased by *initial-holdtime*, bounded by the *maximum-holdtime* configured with this command. If the adaptive hold-time elapses without any SPF-triggering event occurring then the current holdtime is reset to the *initial-holdtime*. The current holdtime can be viewed with `show ip ospf`, where it is expressed as a multiplier of the *initial-holdtime*.

```
router ospf
timers throttle spf 200 400 10000
```

In this example, the *delay* is set to 200ms, the initial holdtime is set to 400ms and the *maximum holdtime* to 10s. Hence there will always be at least 200ms between an event which requires SPF calculation and the actual SPF calculation. Further consecutive SPF calculations will always be separated by between 400ms to 10s, the hold-time increasing by 400ms each time an SPF-triggering event occurs within the hold-time of the previous SPF calculation.

This command supersedes the *timers spf* command in previous FRR releases.

max-metric router-lsa [on-startup|on-shutdown] (5-86400)

max-metric router-lsa administrative

This enables [RFC 3137](#) support, where the OSPF process describes its transit links in its router-LSA as having infinite distance so that other routers will avoid calculating transit paths through the router while still being able to reach networks through the router.

This support may be enabled administratively (and indefinitely) or conditionally. Conditional enabling of max-metric router-lsas can be for a period of seconds after startup and/or for a period of seconds prior to shutdown.

Enabling this for a period after startup allows OSPF to converge fully first without affecting any existing routes used by other routers, while still allowing any connected stub links and/or redistributed routes to be reachable. Enabling this for a period of time in advance of shutdown allows the router to gracefully excuse itself from the OSPF domain.

Enabling this feature administratively allows for administrative intervention for whatever reason, for an indefinite period of time. Note that if the configuration is written to file, this administrative form of the stub-router command will also be written to file. If *ospfd* is restarted later, the command will then take effect until manually deconfigured.

Configured state of this feature as well as current status, such as the number of second remaining till on-startup or on-shutdown ends, can be viewed with the `show ip ospf` command.

auto-cost reference-bandwidth (1-4294967)

This sets the reference bandwidth for cost calculations, where this bandwidth is considered equivalent to an OSPF cost of 1, specified in Mbits/s. The default is 100Mbit/s (i.e. a link of bandwidth 100Mbit/s or higher will have a cost of 1. Cost of lower bandwidth links will be scaled with reference to this cost).

This configuration setting **MUST** be consistent across all routers within the OSPF domain.

network A.B.C.D/M area A.B.C.D**network A.B.C.D/M area (0-4294967295)**

This command specifies the OSPF enabled interface(s). If the interface has an address from range 192.168.1.0/24 then the command below enables ospf on this interface so router can provide network information to the other ospf routers via this interface.

```
router ospf
network 192.168.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
```

Prefix length in interface must be equal or bigger (i.e. smaller network) than prefix length in network statement. For example statement above doesn't enable ospf on interface with address 192.168.1.1/23, but it does on interface with address 192.168.1.129/25.

Note that the behavior when there is a peer address defined on an interface changed after release 0.99.7. Currently, if a peer prefix has been configured, then we test whether the prefix in the network command contains the destination prefix. Otherwise, we test whether the network command prefix contains the local address prefix of the interface.

In some cases it may be more convenient to enable OSPF on a per interface/subnet basis (`ip ospf area AREA [ADDR]`).

proactive-arp

This command enables or disables sending ARP requests to update neighbor table entries. It speeds up convergence for /32 networks on a P2P connection.

This feature is enabled by default.

clear ip ospf [(1-65535)] process

This command can be used to clear the ospf process data structures. This will clear the ospf neighborship as well and it will get re-established. This will clear the LSDB too. This will be helpful when there is a change in router-id and if user wants the router-id change to take effect, user can use this cli instead of restarting the ospfd daemon.

clear ip ospf [(1-65535)] neighbor

This command can be used to clear the ospf neighbor data structures. This will clear the ospf neighborship and it will get re-established. This command can be used when the neighbor state get stuck at some state and this can be used to recover it from that state.

maximum-paths (1-64)

Use this command to control the maximum number of equal cost paths to reach a specific destination. The upper limit may differ if you change the value of MULTIPATH_NUM during compilation. The default is MULTIPATH_NUM (64).

Areas

area A.B.C.D range A.B.C.D/M

area (0-4294967295) range A.B.C.D/M

Summarize intra area paths from specified area into one Type-3 summary-LSA announced to other areas. This command can be used only in ABR and ONLY router-LSAs (Type-1) and network-LSAs (Type-2) (i.e. LSAs with scope area) can be summarized. Type-5 AS-external-LSAs can't be summarized - their scope is AS. Summarizing Type-7 AS-external-LSAs isn't supported yet by FRR.

```
router ospf
network 192.168.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
network 10.0.0.0/8 area 0.0.0.10
area 0.0.0.10 range 10.0.0.0/8
```

With configuration above one Type-3 Summary-LSA with routing info 10.0.0.0/8 is announced into backbone area if area 0.0.0.10 contains at least one intra-area network (i.e. described with router or network LSA) from this range.

area A.B.C.D range IPV4_PREFIX not-advertise

Instead of summarizing intra area paths filter them - i.e. intra area paths from this range are not advertised into other areas. This command makes sense in ABR only.

area A.B.C.D range IPV4_PREFIX substitute IPV4_PREFIX

Substitute summarized prefix with another prefix.

```
router ospf
network 192.168.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
network 10.0.0.0/8 area 0.0.0.10
area 0.0.0.10 range 10.0.0.0/8 substitute 11.0.0.0/8
```

One Type-3 summary-LSA with routing info 11.0.0.0/8 is announced into backbone area if area 0.0.0.10 contains at least one intra-area network (i.e. described with router-LSA or network-LSA) from range 10.0.0.0/8. This command makes sense in ABR only.

area A.B.C.D virtual-link A.B.C.D

area (0-4294967295) virtual-link A.B.C.D

area A.B.C.D shortcut

area (0-4294967295) shortcut

Configure the area as Shortcut capable. See [RFC 3509](#). This requires that the 'abr-type' be set to 'shortcut'.

area A.B.C.D stub

area (0-4294967295) stub

Configure the area to be a stub area. That is, an area where no router originates routes external to OSPF and hence an area where all external routes are via the ABR(s). Hence, ABRs for such an area do not need to pass AS-External LSAs (type-5s) or ASBR-Summary LSAs (type-4) into the area. They need only pass Network-Summary (type-3) LSAs into such an area, along with a default-route summary.

area A.B.C.D stub no-summary

area (0-4294967295) stub no-summary

Prevents an *ospfd* ABR from injecting inter-area summaries into the specified stub area.

area A.B.C.D nssa

area (0-4294967295) nssa

Configure the area to be a NSSA (Not-So-Stubby Area). This is an area that allows OSPF to import external

routes into a stub area via a new LSA type (type 7). An NSSA autonomous system boundary router (ASBR) will generate this type of LSA. The area border router (ABR) translates the LSA type 7 into LSA type 5, which is propagated into the OSPF domain. NSSA areas are defined in RFC 3101.

area A.B.C.D nssa suppress-fa

area (0-4294967295) nssa suppress-fa

Configure the router to set the forwarding address to 0.0.0.0 in all LSA type 5 translated from LSA type 7. The router needs to be elected the translator of the area for this command to take effect. This feature causes routers that are configured not to advertise forwarding addresses into the backbone to direct forwarded traffic to the NSSA ABR translator.

area A.B.C.D default-cost (0-16777215)

Set the cost of default-summary LSAs announced to stubby areas.

area A.B.C.D export-list NAME

area (0-4294967295) export-list NAME

Filter Type-3 summary-LSAs announced to other areas originated from intra- area paths from specified area.

```
router ospf
network 192.168.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.0
network 10.0.0.0/8 area 0.0.0.10
area 0.0.0.10 export-list foo
!
access-list foo permit 10.10.0.0/16
access-list foo deny any
```

With example above any intra-area paths from area 0.0.0.10 and from range 10.10.0.0/16 (for example 10.10.1.0/24 and 10.10.2.128/30) are announced into other areas as Type-3 summary-LSA's, but any others (for example 10.11.0.0/16 or 10.128.30.16/30) aren't.

This command is only relevant if the router is an ABR for the specified area.

area A.B.C.D import-list NAME

area (0-4294967295) import-list NAME

Same as export-list, but it applies to paths announced into specified area as Type-3 summary-LSAs.

area A.B.C.D filter-list prefix NAME in

area A.B.C.D filter-list prefix NAME out

area (0-4294967295) filter-list prefix NAME in

area (0-4294967295) filter-list prefix NAME out

Filtering Type-3 summary-LSAs to/from area using prefix lists. This command makes sense in ABR only.

area A.B.C.D authentication

area (0-4294967295) authentication

Specify that simple password authentication should be used for the given area.

area A.B.C.D authentication message-digest

area (0-4294967295) authentication message-digest

Specify that OSPF packets must be authenticated with MD5 HMACs within the given area. Keying material must also be configured on a per-interface basis (`ip ospf message-digest-key`).

MD5 authentication may also be configured on a per-interface basis (`ip ospf authentication message-digest`). Such per-interface settings will override any per-area authentication setting.

Interfaces

ip ospf area AREA [ADDR]

Enable OSPF on the interface, optionally restricted to just the IP address given by *ADDR*, putting it in the *AREA* area. Per interface area settings take precedence to network commands (*network A.B.C.D/M area A.B.C.D*).

If you have a lot of interfaces, and/or a lot of subnets, then enabling OSPF via this command may result in a slight performance improvement.

ip ospf authentication-key AUTH_KEY

Set OSPF authentication key to a simple password. After setting *AUTH_KEY*, all OSPF packets are authenticated. *AUTH_KEY* has length up to 8 chars.

Simple text password authentication is insecure and deprecated in favour of MD5 HMAC authentication.

ip ospf authentication message-digest

Specify that MD5 HMAC authentication must be used on this interface. MD5 keying material must also be configured. Overrides any authentication enabled on a per-area basis (*area A.B.C.D authentication message-digest*).

Note that OSPF MD5 authentication requires that time never go backwards (correct time is NOT important, only that it never goes backwards), even across resets, if ospfd is to be able to promptly reestablish adjacencies with its neighbours after restarts/reboots. The host should have system time be set at boot from an external or non-volatile source (e.g. battery backed clock, NTP, etc.) or else the system clock should be periodically saved to non-volatile storage and restored at boot if MD5 authentication is to be expected to work reliably.

ip ospf message-digest-key KEYID md5 KEY

Set OSPF authentication key to a cryptographic password. The cryptographic algorithm is MD5.

KEYID identifies secret key used to create the message digest. This ID is part of the protocol and must be consistent across routers on a link.

KEY is the actual message digest key, of up to 16 chars (larger strings will be truncated), and is associated with the given KEYID.

ip ospf cost (1-65535)

Set link cost for the specified interface. The cost value is set to router-LSA's metric field and used for SPF calculation.

ip ospf dead-interval (1-65535)

ip ospf dead-interval minimal hello-multiplier (2-20)

Set number of seconds for RouterDeadInterval timer value used for Wait Timer and Inactivity Timer. This value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network. The default value is 40 seconds.

If 'minimal' is specified instead, then the dead-interval is set to 1 second and one must specify a hello-multiplier. The hello-multiplier specifies how many Hellos to send per second, from 2 (every 500ms) to 20 (every 50ms). Thus one can have 1s convergence time for OSPF. If this form is specified, then the hello-interval advertised in Hello packets is set to 0 and the hello-interval on received Hello packets is not checked, thus the hello-multiplier need NOT be the same across multiple routers on a common link.

ip ospf hello-interval (1-65535)

Set number of seconds for HelloInterval timer value. Setting this value, Hello packet will be sent every timer value seconds on the specified interface. This value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network. The default value is 10 seconds.

This command has no effect if *ip ospf dead-interval minimal hello-multiplier (2-20)* is also specified for the interface.

ip ospf network (broadcast|non-broadcast|point-to-multipoint|point-to-point [dmvpn])

When configuring a point-to-point network on an interface and the interface has a /32 address associated with then OSPF will treat the interface as being *unnumbered*. If you are doing this you *must* set the `net.ipv4.conf.<interface name>.rp_filter` value to 0. In order for the ospf multicast packets to be delivered by the kernel.

When used in a DMVPN network at a spoke, this OSPF will be configured in point-to-point, but the HUB will be a point-to-multipoint. To make this topology work, specify the optional 'dmvpn' parameter at the spoke.

Set explicitly network type for specified interface.

ip ospf priority (0-255)

Set RouterPriority integer value. The router with the highest priority will be more eligible to become Designated Router. Setting the value to 0, makes the router ineligible to become Designated Router. The default value is 1.

ip ospf retransmit-interval (1-65535)

Set number of seconds for RxmtInterval timer value. This value is used when retransmitting Database Description and Link State Request packets. The default value is 5 seconds.

ip ospf transmit-delay (1-65535) [A.B.C.D]

Set number of seconds for InfTransDelay value. LSAs' age should be incremented by this value when transmitting. The default value is 1 second.

ip ospf passive [A.B.C.D]

Do not speak OSPF on the interface, but do advertise the interface as a stub link in the router-LSA for this router. This allows one to advertise addresses on such connected interfaces without having to originate AS-External/Type-5 LSAs (which have global flooding scope) - as would occur if connected addresses were redistributed into OSPF (*Redistribution*). This is the only way to advertise non-OSPF links into stub areas.

ip ospf area (A.B.C.D) (0-4294967295)

Enable ospf on an interface and set associated area.

3.10.3 OSPF route-map

Usage of *ospfd*'s route-map support.

set metric [+|-] (0-4294967295)

Set a metric for matched route when sending announcement. Use plus (+) sign to add a metric value to an existing metric. Use minus (-) sign to subtract a metric value from an existing metric.

Redistribution

redistribute <babel|bgp|connected|eigrp|isis|kernel|openfabric|ospf|rip|sharp|static|table> [metric-type]

Redistribute routes of the specified protocol or kind into OSPF, with the metric type and metric set if specified, filtering the routes using the given route-map if specified. Redistributed routes may also be filtered with distribute-lists, see *ospf distribute-list configuration*.

Redistributed routes are distributed as into OSPF as Type-5 External LSAs into links to areas that accept external routes, Type-7 External LSAs for NSSA areas and are not redistributed at all into Stub areas, where external routes are not permitted.

Note that for connected routes, one may instead use the *ip ospf passive [A.B.C.D]* configuration.

default-information originate**default-information originate metric (0-16777214)****default-information originate metric (0-16777214) metric-type (1|2)****default-information originate metric (0-16777214) metric-type (1|2) route-map WORD**

default-information originate always

default-information originate always metric (0-16777214)

default-information originate always metric (0-16777214) metric-type (1|2)

default-information originate always metric (0-16777214) metric-type (1|2) route-map WORD

Originate an AS-External (type-5) LSA describing a default route into all external-routing capable areas, of the specified metric and metric type. If the ‘always’ keyword is given then the default is always advertised, even when there is no default present in the routing table.

distribute-list NAME out (kernel|connected|static|rip|ospf

Apply the access-list filter, NAME, to redistributed routes of the given type before allowing the routes to be redistributed into OSPF (*ospf redistribution*).

default-metric (0-16777214)

distance (1-255)

distance ospf (intra-area|inter-area|external) (1-255)

3.10.4 Graceful Restart Helper

graceful-restart helper-only [A.B.C.D]

Configure Graceful Restart (RFC 3623) helper support. By default, helper support is disabled for all neighbours. This config enables/disables helper support on this router for all neighbours. To enable/disable helper support for a specific neighbour, the router-id (A.B.C.D) has to be specified.

graceful-restart helper strict-lsa-checking

If ‘strict-lsa-checking’ is configured then the helper will abort the Graceful Restart when a LSA change occurs which affects the restarting router. By default ‘strict-lsa-checking’ is enabled”

graceful-restart helper supported-grace-time

Supports as HELPER for configured grace period.

graceful-restart helper planned-only

It helps to support as HELPER only for planned restarts. By default, it supports both planned and unplanned outages.

3.10.5 Showing Information

show ip ospf [json]

Show information on a variety of general OSPF and area state and configuration information.

show ip ospf interface [INTERFACE] [json]

Show state and configuration of OSPF the specified interface, or all interfaces if no interface is given.

show ip ospf neighbor [json]

show ip ospf neighbor INTERFACE [json]

show ip ospf neighbor detail [json]

show ip ospf neighbor INTERFACE detail [json]

Display lsa information of LSDB. Json o/p of this command covers base route information i.e all LSAs except opaque lsa info.

show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database [json]

show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database (asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary) [json]


```
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database (asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary) LINK-STATE-ID [json]
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database (asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary) LINK-STATE-ID adv-rou
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database (asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary) adv-router ADV-ROUTER
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database (asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary) LINK-STATE-ID self-originate
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database (asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary) self-originate [json]
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database max-age [json]
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database self-originate [json]
    Show the OSPF database summary.

show ip ospf route [json]
    Show the OSPF routing table, as determined by the most recent SPF calculation.

show ip ospf graceful-restart helper [detail] [json]
    Displays the Grcaeul Restart Helper details including helper config changes.
```

3.10.6 Opaque LSA

ospf opaque-lsa

capability opaque

ospfd supports Opaque LSA ([RFC 2370](#)) as partial support for MPLS Traffic Engineering LSAs. The opaque-lsa capability must be enabled in the configuration. An alternate command could be “mpls-te on” (*Traffic Engineering*). Note that FRR offers only partial support for some of the routing protocol extensions that are used with MPLS-TE; it does not support a complete RSVP-TE solution.

```
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database (opaque-link|opaque-area|opaque-external)
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database (opaque-link|opaque-area|opaque-external) LINK-STATE-ID
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database (opaque-link|opaque-area|opaque-external) LINK-STATE-ID adv-rou
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database (opaque-link|opaque-area|opaque-external) adv-router ADV-ROUTER
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database (opaque-link|opaque-area|opaque-external) LINK-STATE-ID self-ori
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database (opaque-link|opaque-area|opaque-external) self-originate
    Show Opaque LSA from the database.
```

3.10.7 Traffic Engineering

Note: At this time, FRR offers partial support for some of the routing protocol extensions that can be used with MPLS-TE. FRR does not support a complete RSVP-TE solution currently.

mpls-te on

Enable Traffic Engineering LSA flooding.

mpls-te router-address <A.B.C.D>

Configure stable IP address for MPLS-TE. This IP address is then advertise in Opaque LSA Type-10 TLV=1 (TE) option 1 (Router-Address).

mpls-te inter-as area <area-id>|as

Enable [RFC 5392](#) support - Inter-AS TE v2 - to flood Traffic Engineering parameters of Inter-AS link. 2 modes

are supported: AREA and AS; LSA are flood in AREA <area-id> with Opaque Type-10, respectively in AS with Opaque Type-11. In all case, Opaque-LSA TLV=6.

mpls-te export

Export Traffic Engineering Data Base to other daemons through the ZAPI Opaque Link State messages.

show ip ospf mpls-te interface

show ip ospf mpls-te interface INTERFACE

Show MPLS Traffic Engineering parameters for all or specified interface.

show ip ospf mpls-te router

Show Traffic Engineering router parameters.

show ip ospf mpls-te database [verbose|json]

show ip ospf mpls-te database vertex [self-originate|adv-router ADV-ROUTER] [verbose|json]

show ip ospf mpls-te database edge [A.B.C.D] [verbose|json]

show ip ospf mpls-te database subnet [A.B.C.D/M] [verbose|json]

Show Traffic Engineering Database

3.10.8 Router Information

router-info [as | area]

Enable Router Information ([RFC 4970](#)) LSA advertisement with AS scope (default) or Area scope flooding when area is specified. Old syntax *router-info area <A.B.C.D>* is always supported but mark as deprecated as the area ID is no more necessary. Indeed, router information support multi-area and detect automatically the areas.

pce address <A.B.C.D>

pce domain as (0-65535)

pce neighbor as (0-65535)

pce flag BITPATTERN

pce scope BITPATTERN

The commands are conform to [RFC 5088](#) and allow OSPF router announce Path Computation Element (PCE) capabilities through the Router Information (RI) LSA. Router Information must be enable prior to this. The command set/unset respectively the PCE IP address, Autonomous System (AS) numbers of controlled domains, neighbor ASs, flag and scope. For flag and scope, please refer to :[rfc`5088`](#) for the BITPATTERN recognition. Multiple 'pce neighbor' command could be specified in order to specify all PCE neighbours.

show ip ospf router-info

Show Router Capabilities flag.

show ip ospf router-info pce

Show Router Capabilities PCE parameters.

3.10.9 Segment Routing

This is an EXPERIMENTAL support of Segment Routing as per *RFC 8665* for MPLS dataplane.

segment-routing on

Enable Segment Routing. Even if this also activate routing information support, it is preferable to also activate routing information, and set accordingly the Area or AS flooding.

segment-routing global-block (0-1048575) (0-1048575)

Fix the Segment Routing Global Block i.e. the label range used by MPLS to store label in the MPLS FIB for Prefix SID.

segment-routing local-block (0-1048575) (0-1048575)

Fix the Segment Routing Local Block i.e. the label range used by MPLS to store label in the MPLS FIB for Adjacency SID.

segment-routing node-msd (1-16)

Fix the Maximum Stack Depth supported by the router. The value depend of the MPLS dataplane. E.g. for Linux kernel, since version 4.13 it is 32.

segment-routing prefix A.B.C.D/M [index (0-65535)|no-php-flag|explicit-null]

prefix with /32 corresponding to a loopback interface are currently supported. The 'no-php-flag' means NO Penultimate Hop Popping that allows SR node to request to its neighbor to not pop the label. The 'explicit-null' means that neighbor nodes must swap the incoming label by the MPLS Explicit Null label before delivering the packet.

show ip ospf database segment-routing <adv-router ADVROUTER|self-originate> [json]

Show Segment Routing Data Base, all SR nodes, specific advertised router or self router. Optional JSON output can be obtained by appending 'json' to the end of the command.

3.10.10 External Route Summarisation

This feature summarises originated external LSAs(Type-5 and Type-7). Summary Route will be originated on-behalf of all matched external LSAs.

summary-address A.B.C.D/M [tag (1-4294967295)]

This command enable/disables summarisation for the configured address range. Tag is the optional parameter. If tag configured Summary route will be originated with the configured tag.

summary-address A.B.C.D/M no-advertise

This command to ensure not advertise the summary lsa for the matched external LSAs.

aggregation timer (5-1800)

Configure aggregation delay timer interval. Summarisation starts only after this delay timer expiry. By default, delay interval is 5 secs.

Resetting the aggregation delay interval to default value.

show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] summary-address [detail] [json]

Show configuration for display all configured summary routes with matching external LSA information.

3.10.11 TI-LFA

Experimental support for Topology Independent LFA (Loop-Free Alternate), see for example ‘draft-bashandy-rtwgw-segment-routing-ti-lfa-05’. Note that TI-LFA requires a proper Segment Routing configuration.

fast-reroute ti-lfa [node-protection]

Configured on the router level. Activates TI-LFA for all interfaces.

Note that so far only P2P interfaces are supported.

3.10.12 Debugging OSPF

debug ospf bfd

Enable or disable debugging for BFD events. This will show BFD integration library messages and OSPF BFD integration messages that are mostly state transitions and validation problems.

debug ospf packet (hello|dd|ls-request|ls-update|ls-ack|all) (send|recv) [detail]

Dump Packet for debugging

debug ospf ism

debug ospf ism (status|events|timers)

Show debug information of Interface State Machine

debug ospf nsm

debug ospf nsm (status|events|timers)

Show debug information of Network State Machine

debug ospf event

Show debug information of OSPF event

debug ospf nssa

Show debug information about Not So Stub Area

debug ospf lsa

debug ospf lsa (generate|flooding|refresh)

Show debug detail of Link State messages

debug ospf te

Show debug information about Traffic Engineering LSA

debug ospf zebra

debug ospf zebra (interface|redistribute)

Show debug information of ZEBRA API

debug ospf graceful-restart helper

Enable/disable debug information for OSPF Graceful Restart Helper

show debugging ospf

debug ospf lsa aggregate

Debug command to enable/disable external route summarisation specific debugs.

3.10.13 Sample Configuration

A simple example, with MD5 authentication enabled:

```
!  
interface bge0  
  ip ospf authentication message-digest  
  ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5 ABCDEFGHIJK  
!  
router ospf  
  network 192.168.0.0/16 area 0.0.0.1  
  area 0.0.0.1 authentication message-digest
```

An ABR router, with MD5 authentication and performing summarisation of networks between the areas:

```
!  
password ABCDEF  
log file /var/log/frr/ospfd.log  
service advanced-vty  
!  
interface eth0  
  ip ospf authentication message-digest  
  ip ospf message-digest-key 1 md5 ABCDEFGHIJK  
!  
interface ppp0  
  ip ospf passive  
!  
interface br0  
  ip ospf authentication message-digest  
  ip ospf message-digest-key 2 md5 XYZ12345  
!  
router ospf  
  ospf router-id 192.168.0.1  
  redistribute connected  
  network 192.168.0.0/24 area 0.0.0.0  
  network 10.0.0.0/16 area 0.0.0.0  
  network 192.168.1.0/24 area 0.0.0.1  
  area 0.0.0.0 authentication message-digest  
  area 0.0.0.0 range 10.0.0.0/16  
  area 0.0.0.0 range 192.168.0.0/24  
  area 0.0.0.1 authentication message-digest  
  area 0.0.0.1 range 10.2.0.0/16  
!
```

A Traffic Engineering configuration, with Inter-ASv2 support.

First, the zebra.conf part:

```
interface eth0  
  ip address 198.168.1.1/24  
  link-params  
    enable  
    admin-grp 0xa1  
    metric 100
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

max-bw 1.25e+07
max-rsv-bw 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 0 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 1 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 2 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 3 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 4 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 5 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 6 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 7 1.25e+06
!
interface eth1
ip address 192.168.2.1/24
link-params
enable
metric 10
max-bw 1.25e+07
max-rsv-bw 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 0 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 1 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 2 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 3 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 4 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 5 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 6 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 7 1.25e+06
neighbor 192.168.2.2 as 65000
hostname HOSTNAME
password PASSWORD
log file /var/log/zebra.log
!
interface eth0
ip address 198.168.1.1/24
link-params
enable
admin-grp 0xa1
metric 100
max-bw 1.25e+07
max-rsv-bw 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 0 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 1 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 2 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 3 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 4 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 5 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 6 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 7 1.25e+06
!
interface eth1
ip address 192.168.2.1/24
link-params
enable

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
metric 10
max-bw 1.25e+07
max-rsv-bw 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 0 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 1 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 2 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 3 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 4 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 5 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 6 1.25e+06
unrsv-bw 7 1.25e+06
neighbor 192.168.2.2 as 65000
```

Then the ospfd.conf itself:

```
hostname HOSTNAME
password PASSWORD
log file /var/log/ospfd.log
!
!
interface eth0
 ip ospf hello-interval 60
 ip ospf dead-interval 240
!
interface eth1
 ip ospf hello-interval 60
 ip ospf dead-interval 240
!
!
router ospf
 ospf router-id 192.168.1.1
 network 192.168.0.0/16 area 1
 ospf opaque-lsa
 mpls-te
 mpls-te router-address 192.168.1.1
 mpls-te inter-as area 1
!
line vty
```

A router information example with PCE advertisement:

```
!
router ospf
 ospf router-id 192.168.1.1
 network 192.168.0.0/16 area 1
 capability opaque
 mpls-te
 mpls-te router-address 192.168.1.1
 router-info area 0.0.0.1
 pce address 192.168.1.1
 pce flag 0x80
 pce domain as 65400
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
pce neighbor as 65500
pce neighbor as 65200
pce scope 0x80
!
```

3.11 OSPFv3

ospf6d is a daemon support OSPF version 3 for IPv6 network. OSPF for IPv6 is described in [RFC 2740](#).

3.11.1 OSPF6 router

router ospf6 [*vrf NAME*]

ospf6 router-id *A.B.C.D*

Set router's Router-ID.

timers throttle spf (*0-600000*) (*0-600000*) (*0-600000*)

This command sets the initial *delay*, the *initial-holdtime* and the *maximum-holdtime* between when SPF is calculated and the event which triggered the calculation. The times are specified in milliseconds and must be in the range of 0 to 600000 milliseconds.

The *delay* specifies the minimum amount of time to delay SPF calculation (hence it affects how long SPF calculation is delayed after an event which occurs outside of the holdtime of any previous SPF calculation, and also serves as a minimum holdtime).

Consecutive SPF calculations will always be separated by at least 'hold-time' milliseconds. The hold-time is adaptive and initially is set to the *initial-holdtime* configured with the above command. Events which occur within the holdtime of the previous SPF calculation will cause the holdtime to be increased by *initial-holdtime*, bounded by the *maximum-holdtime* configured with this command. If the adaptive hold-time elapses without any SPF-triggering event occurring then the current holdtime is reset to the *initial-holdtime*.

```
router ospf6
timers throttle spf 200 400 10000
```

In this example, the *delay* is set to 200ms, the initial holdtime is set to 400ms and the *maximum holdtime* to 10s. Hence there will always be at least 200ms between an event which requires SPF calculation and the actual SPF calculation. Further consecutive SPF calculations will always be separated by between 400ms to 10s, the hold-time increasing by 400ms each time an SPF-triggering event occurs within the hold-time of the previous SPF calculation.

auto-cost reference-bandwidth *COST*

This sets the reference bandwidth for cost calculations, where this bandwidth is considered equivalent to an OSPF cost of 1, specified in Mbits/s. The default is 100Mbit/s (i.e. a link of bandwidth 100Mbit/s or higher will have a cost of 1. Cost of lower bandwidth links will be scaled with reference to this cost).

This configuration setting **MUST** be consistent across all routers within the OSPF domain.

maximum-paths (*1-64*)

Use this command to control the maximum number of parallel routes that OSPFv3 can support. The default is 64.

3.11.2 OSPF6 area

area A.B.C.D range X:X::X:X/M [<advertise|not-advertise|cost (0-16777215)>]

area (0-4294967295) range X:X::X:X/M [<advertise|not-advertise|cost (0-16777215)>]

Summarize a group of internal subnets into a single Inter-Area-Prefix LSA. This command can only be used at the area boundary (ABR router).

By default, the metric of the summary route is calculated as the highest metric among the summarized routes. The *cost* option, however, can be used to set an explicit metric.

The *not-advertise* option, when present, prevents the summary route from being advertised, effectively filtering the summarized routes.

3.11.3 OSPF6 interface

ipv6 ospf6 area <A.B.C.D| (0-4294967295)>

Enable OSPFv3 on the interface and add it to the specified area.

ipv6 ospf6 cost COST

Sets interface's output cost. Default value depends on the interface bandwidth and on the auto-cost reference bandwidth.

ipv6 ospf6 hello-interval HELLOINTERVAL

Sets interface's Hello Interval. Default 10

ipv6 ospf6 dead-interval DEADINTERVAL

Sets interface's Router Dead Interval. Default value is 40.

ipv6 ospf6 retransmit-interval RETRANSMITINTERVAL

Sets interface's Rxmt Interval. Default value is 5.

ipv6 ospf6 priority PRIORITY

Sets interface's Router Priority. Default value is 1.

ipv6 ospf6 transmit-delay TRANSMITDELAY

Sets interface's Inf-Trans-Delay. Default value is 1.

ipv6 ospf6 network (broadcast|point-to-point)

Set explicitly network type for specified interface.

3.11.4 OSPF6 route-map

Usage of *ospfd6*'s route-map support.

set metric [+|-] (0-4294967295)

Set a metric for matched route when sending announcement. Use plus (+) sign to add a metric value to an existing metric. Use minus (-) sign to subtract a metric value from an existing metric.

3.11.5 Redistribute routes to OSPF6

redistribute <babel|bgp|connected|isis|kernel|openfabric|ripng|sharp|static|table> [route-map WORD]
 Redistribute routes from other protocols into OSPFv3.

default-information originate [{always|metric (0-16777214)|metric-type (1-2)|route-map WORD}]
 The command injects default route in the connected areas. The always argument injects the default route regardless of it being present in the router. Metric values and route-map can also be specified optionally.

3.11.6 Showing OSPF6 information

show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] [json]

Show information on a variety of general OSPFv3 and area state and configuration information. JSON output can be obtained by appending 'json' to the end of command.

show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] database [<detail|dump|internal>] [json]

This command shows LSAs present in the LSDB. There are three view options. These options helps in viewing all the parameters of the LSAs. JSON output can be obtained by appending 'json' to the end of command. JSON option is not applicable with 'dump' option.

show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] database <router|network|inter-prefix|inter-router|as-external|group-m

These options filters out the LSA based on its type. The three views options works here as well. JSON output can be obtained by appending 'json' to the end of command.

show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] database adv-router A.B.C.D linkstate-id A.B.C.D [json]

The LSAs additionally can also be filtered with the linkstate-id and advertising-router fields. We can use the LSA type filter and views with this command as well and visa-versa. JSON output can be obtained by appending 'json' to the end of command.

show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] database self-originated [json]

This command is used to filter the LSAs which are originated by the present router. All the other filters are applicable here as well.

show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] interface [json]

To see OSPF interface configuration like costs. JSON output can be obtained by appending "json" in the end.

show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] neighbor [json]

Shows state and chosen (Backup) DR of neighbor. JSON output can be obtained by appending 'json' at the end.

show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] interface traffic [json]

Shows counts of different packets that have been recieved and transmitted by the interfaces. JSON output can be obtained by appending "json" at the end.

show ipv6 route ospf6

This command shows internal routing table.

show ipv6 ospf6 zebra [json]

Shows state about what is being redistributed between zebra and OSPF6. JSON output can be obtained by appending "json" at the end.

show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] redistribute [json]

Shows the routes which are redistributed by the router. JSON output can be obtained by appending 'json' at the end.

show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] route [<intra-area|inter-area|external-1|external-2|X:X::X:X|X:X::X:X/M|detail|summary>] [json]

This command displays the ospfv3 routing table as determined by the most recent SPF calculations. Options are provided to view the different types of routes. Other than the standard view there are two other options, detail and summary. JSON output can be obtained by appending 'json' to the end of command.

```
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] route X:X::X:X/M match [detail] [json]
```

The additional match option will match the given address to the destination of the routes, and return the result accordingly.

```
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] interface [IFNAME] prefix [detail|<X:X::X:X|X:X::X:X/M>] [<match|detail>]] [json]
```

This command shows the prefixes present in the interface routing table. Interface name can also be given. JSON output can be obtained by appending 'json' to the end of command.

```
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] spf tree [json]
```

This commands shows the spf tree from the recent spf calculation with the calling router as the root. If json is appended in the end, we can get the tree in JSON format. Each area that the router belongs to has it's own JSON object, with each router having "cost", "isLeafNode" and "children" as arguments.

3.11.7 Sample configuration

Example of ospf6d configured on one interface and area:

```
interface eth0
  ipv6 ospf6 area 0.0.0.0
  ipv6 ospf6 instance-id 0
!
router ospf6
  ospf6 router-id 212.17.55.53
  area 0.0.0.0 range 2001:770:105:2::/64
!
```

Larger example with policy and various options set:

```
debug ospf6 neighbor state
!
interface fxp0
  ipv6 ospf6 area 0.0.0.0
  ipv6 ospf6 cost 1
  ipv6 ospf6 hello-interval 10
  ipv6 ospf6 dead-interval 40
  ipv6 ospf6 retransmit-interval 5
  ipv6 ospf6 priority 0
  ipv6 ospf6 transmit-delay 1
  ipv6 ospf6 instance-id 0
!
interface lo0
  ipv6 ospf6 cost 1
  ipv6 ospf6 hello-interval 10
  ipv6 ospf6 dead-interval 40
  ipv6 ospf6 retransmit-interval 5
  ipv6 ospf6 priority 1
  ipv6 ospf6 transmit-delay 1
  ipv6 ospf6 instance-id 0
!
router ospf6
  router-id 255.1.1.1
  redistribute static route-map static-ospf6
!
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

access-list access4 permit 127.0.0.1/32
!
ipv6 access-list access6 permit 3ffe:501::/32
ipv6 access-list access6 permit 2001:200::/48
ipv6 access-list access6 permit ::1/128
!
ipv6 prefix-list test-prefix seq 1000 deny any
!
route-map static-ospf6 permit 10
  match ipv6 address prefix-list test-prefix
  set metric-type type-2
  set metric 2000
!
line vty
  access-class access4
  ipv6 access-class access6
  exec-timeout 0 0
!

```

3.11.8 Configuration Limits

Ospf6d currently supports 100 interfaces addresses if MTU is set to default value, and 200 interface addresses if MTU is set to jumbo packet size or larger.

3.12 PATH

PATH is a daemon that handles the installation and deletion of Segment Routing (SR) Policies.

3.12.1 Starting PATH

Default configuration file for *pathd* is *pathd.conf*. The typical location of *pathd.conf* is */etc/frr/pathd.conf*.

If the user is using integrated config, then *pathd.conf* need not be present and the *frr.conf* is read instead.

PATH supports all the common FRR daemon start options which are documented elsewhere.

3.12.2 PCEP Support

A *pceplib* is included in the *frr* source tree and build by default.

To start *pathd* with *pcep* support the extra parameter *-M pathd_pcep* should be passed to the *pathd* daemon.

3.12.3 Pathd Configuration

Example:

```

debug pathd pcep basic
segment-routing
traffic-eng
mpls-te on
mpls-te import ospfv2
segment-list SL1
  index 10 mpls label 16010
  index 20 mpls label 16030
!
segment-list SL2
  index 10 nai prefix 10.1.2.1/32 iface 1
  index 20 nai adjacency 10.1.20.1 10.1.20.2
  index 30 nai prefix 10.10.10.5/32 algorithm 0
  index 40 mpls label 18001
!
policy color 1 endpoint 1.1.1.1
  name default
  binding-sid 4000
  candidate-path preference 100 name CP1 explicit segment-list SL1
  candidate-path preference 200 name CP2 dynamic
    affinity include-any 0x0000000FF
    bandwidth 1000000
    metric bound msd 16 required
    metric te 10
  objective-function mcp required
!
pcep
pce-config GROUP1
  source-address ip 1.1.1.1
  tcp-md5-auth secret
  timer keep-alive 30
!
pce PCE1
  config GROUP1
  address ip 10.10.10.10
!
pce PCE2
  config GROUP1
  address ip 9.9.9.9
!
pcc
  peer PCE1 precedence 10
  peer PCE2 precedence 20
!
!
!
/

```

Configuration Commands

segment-routing

Configure segment routing.

traffic-eng

Configure segment routing traffic engineering.

mpls-te <on|off>

Activate/Deactivate use of internal Traffic Engineering Database

mpls-te import <ospfv2|ospfv3|isis>

Load data from the selected igp

segment-list NAME

Delete or start a segment list definition.

index INDEX mpls label LABEL

index INDEX nai adjacency A.B.C.D A.B.C.D

index INDEX nai prefix A.B.C.D/M algorithm <0|1>

index INDEX nai prefix A.B.C.D/M iface (0-65535)

Delete or specify a segment in a segment list definition.

policy color COLOR endpoint ENDPOINT

Delete or start a policy definition.

name NAME

Specify the policy name.

binding-sid LABEL

Specify the policy SID.

candidate-path preference PREFERENCE name NAME explicit segment-list SEGMENT-LIST-NAME

Delete or define an explicit candidate path.

candidate-path preference PREFERENCE name NAME dynamic

Delete or start a dynamic candidate path definition.

affinity <exclude-any|include-any|include-all> BITPATTERN

Delete or specify an affinity constraint for a dynamic candidate path.

bandwidth BANDWIDTH [required]

Delete or specify a bandwidth constraint for a dynamic candidate path.

metric [bound] METRIC VALUE [required]

Delete or specify a metric constraint for a dynamic candidate path.

The possible metrics are:

- igp: IGP metric
- te: TE metric
- hc: Hop Counts
- abc: Aggregate bandwidth consumption
- mll: Load of the most loaded link
- igp: Cumulative IGP cost
- cte: Cumulative TE cost

- igp: P2MP IGP metric
- pte: P2MP TE metric
- phc: P2MP hop count metric
- msd: Segment-ID (SID) Depth
- pd: Path Delay metric
- pdv: Path Delay Variation metric
- pl: Path Loss metric
- ppd: P2MP Path Delay metric
- pdv: P2MP Path Delay variation metric
- ppl: P2MP Path Loss metric
- nap: Number of adaptations on a path
- nlp: Number of layers on a path
- dc: Domain Count metric
- bnc: Border Node Count metric

objective-function OBJFUN1 [required]

Delete or specify a PCEP objective function constraint for a dynamic candidate path.

The possible functions are:

- mcp: Minimum Cost Path [RFC5541]
- mlp: Minimum Load Path [RFC5541]
- mbp: Maximum residual Bandwidth Path [RFC5541]
- mbc: Minimize aggregate Bandwidth Consumption [RFC5541]
- mll: Minimize the Load of the most loaded Link [RFC5541]
- mcc: Minimize the Cumulative Cost of a set of paths [RFC5541]
- spt: Shortest Path Tree [RFC8306]
- mct: Minimum Cost Tree [RFC8306]
- mlp: Minimum Packet Loss Path [RFC8233]
- mup: Maximum Under-Utilized Path [RFC8233]
- mrup: Maximum Reserved Under-Utilized Path [RFC8233]
- mtd: Minimize the number of Transit Domains [RFC8685]
- mbn: Minimize the number of Border Nodes [RFC8685]
- mctd: Minimize the number of Common Transit Domains [RFC8685]
- msl: Minimize the number of Shared Links [RFC8800]
- mss: Minimize the number of Shared SRLGs [RFC8800]
- msn: Minimize the number of Shared Nodes [RFC8800]

debug pathd pcep [basic|path|message|pceplib]

Enable or disable debugging for the pcep module:

- basic: Enable basic PCEP logging

- path: Log the path structures
- message: Log the PCEP messages
- pceplib: Enable pceplib logging

pcep

Configure PCEP support.

pce-config NAME

Define a shared PCE configuration that can be used in multiple PCE declarations.

pce NAME

Define or delete a PCE definition.

config WORD

Select a shared configuration. If not defined, the default configuration will be used.

address <ip A.B.C.D | ipv6 X:X::X:X> [port (1024-65535)]

Define the address and port of the PCE.

If not specified, the port is the standard PCEP port 4189.

This should be specified in the PCC peer definition.

source-address [ip A.B.C.D | ipv6 X:X::X:X] [port PORT]

Define the address and/or port of the PCC as seen by the PCE. This can be used in a configuration group or a PCC peer declaration.

If not specified, the source address will be the router identifier selected by zebra, and the port will be the standard PCEP port 4189.

This can be specified in either the PCC peer definition or in a configuration group.

tcp-md5-auth WORD

Enable TCP MD5 security with the given secret.

This can be specified in either the PCC peer definition or in a configuration group.

sr-draft07

Specify if a PCE only support segment routing draft 7, this flag will limit the PCC behavior to this draft.

This can be specified in either the PCC peer definition or in a configuration group.

pce-initiated

Specify if PCE-initiated LSP should be allowed for this PCE.

This can be specified in either the PCC peer definition or in a configuration group.

timer [keep-alive (1-63)] [min-peer-keep-alive (1-255)] [max-peer-keep-alive (1-255)] [dead-timer (4-255)]

Specify the PCEP timers.

This can be specified in either the PCC peer definition or in a configuration group.

pcc

Disable or start the definition of a PCC.

msd (1-32)

Specify the maximum SID depth in a PCC definition.

peer WORD [precedence (1-255)]

Specify a peer and its precedence in a PCC definition.

Introspection Commands

show sr-te policy [detail]

Display the segment routing policies.

```
router# show sr-te policy
```

```
Endpoint  Color  Name      BSID  Status
-----
1.1.1.1   1      default  4000  Active
```

```
router# show sr-te policy detail
```

```
Endpoint: 1.1.1.1 Color: 1 Name: LOW_DELAY BSID: 4000 Status: Active
  Preference: 100 Name: cand1 Type: explicit Segment-List: sl1 Protocol-Origin: Local
  * Preference: 200 Name: cand1 Type: dynamic Segment-List: 32453452 Protocol-Origin: PCEP
```

The asterisk (*) marks the best, e.g. active, candidate path. Note that for segment-lists which are retrieved via PCEP a random number based name is generated.

show sr-te pcep counters

Display the counters from pceplib.

show sr-te pcep pce-config [NAME]

Display a shared configuration. if no name is specified, the default configuration will be displayed.

show sr-te pcep pcc

Display PCC information.

show sr-te pcep session [NAME]

Display the information of a PCEP session, if not name is specified all the sessions will be displayed.

Utility Commands

clear sr-te pcep session [NAME]

Reset the pcep session by disconnecting from the PCE and performing the normal reconnection process. No configuration is changed.

3.12.4 Usage with BGP route-maps

It is possible to steer traffic 'into' a segment routing policy for routes learned through BGP using route-maps:

```
route-map SET_SR_POLICY permit 10
  set sr-te color 1
!
router bgp 1
  bgp router-id 2.2.2.2
  neighbor 1.1.1.1 remote-as 1
  neighbor 1.1.1.1 update-source lo
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
  neighbor 1.1.1.1 next-hop-self
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

neighbor 1.1.1.1 route-map SET_SR_POLICY in
  redistribute static
exit-address-family
!
!
```

In this case, the SR Policy with color 1 and endpoint 1.1.1.1 is selected.

3.12.5 Sample configuration

```

! Default pathd configuration sample
!
password frr
log stdout

segment-routing
  traffic-eng
    segment-list test1
      index 10 mpls label 123
      index 20 mpls label 456
    !
    segment-list test2
      index 10 mpls label 321
      index 20 mpls label 654
    !
    policy color 1 endpoint 1.1.1.1
      name one
      binding-sid 100
      candidate-path preference 100 name test1 explicit segment-list test1
      candidate-path preference 200 name test2 explicit segment-list test2
    !
    policy color 2 endpoint 2.2.2.2
      name two
      binding-sid 101
      candidate-path preference 100 name def explicit segment-list test2
      candidate-path preference 200 name dyn dynamic
      bandwidth 12345
      metric bound abc 16 required
      metric te 10
    !
  !
pcep
  pcc-peer PCE1
    address ip 127.0.0.1
    sr-draft07
  !
  pcc
    peer PCE1
  !
!
```

3.13 PIM

PIM – Protocol Independent Multicast

pimd supports pim-sm as well as igmp v2 and v3. *pim* is vrf aware and can work within the context of vrf's in order to do S,G mrouting. Additionally PIM can be used in the EVPN underlay network for optimizing forwarding of overlay BUM traffic.

Note: On Linux for PIM-SM operation you *must* have kernel version 4.18 or greater. To use PIM for EVPN BUM forwarding, kernels 5.0 or greater are required. OpenBSD has no multicast support and FreeBSD, and NetBSD only have support for SSM.

3.13.1 Starting and Stopping pimd

The default configuration file name of *pimd*'s is *pimd.conf*. When invoked *pimd* searches directory */etc/frr*. If *pimd.conf* is not there then next search current directory.

pimd requires zebra for proper operation. Additionally *pimd* depends on routing properly setup and working in the network that it is working on.

```
# zebra -d
# pimd -d
```

Please note that *zebra* must be invoked before *pimd*.

To stop *pimd* please use:

```
kill `cat /var/run/pimd.pid`
```

Certain signals have special meanings to *pimd*.

Signal	Meaning
SIGUSR1	Rotate the <i>pimd</i> logfile
SIGINT SIGTERM	<i>pimd</i> sweeps all installed PIM mroutes then terminates gracefully.

pimd invocation options. Common options that can be specified (*Common Invocation Options*).

ip pim rp A.B.C.D A.B.C.D/M

In order to use pim, it is necessary to configure a RP for join messages to be sent to. Currently the only methodology to do this is via static rp commands. All routers in the pim network must agree on these values. The first ip address is the RP's address and the second value is the matching prefix of group ranges covered. This command is vrf aware, to configure for a vrf, enter the vrf submode.

ip pim register-accept-list PLIST

When pim receives a register packet the source of the packet will be compared to the prefix-list specified, PLIST, and if a permit is received normal processing continues. If a deny is returned for the source address of the register packet a register stop message is sent to the source.

ip pim spt-switchover infinity-and-beyond

On the last hop router if it is desired to not switch over to the SPT tree. Configure this command. This command is vrf aware, to configure for a vrf, enter the vrf submode.

ip pim ecmp

If pim has the a choice of ECMP nexthops for a particular RPF, pim will cause S,G flows to be spread out amongst

the nexthops. If this command is not specified then the first nexthop found will be used. This command is vrf aware, to configure for a vrf, enter the vrf submode.

ip pim ecmp rebalance

If pim is using ECMP and an interface goes down, cause pim to rebalance all S,G flows across the remaining nexthops. If this command is not configured pim only modifies those S,G flows that were using the interface that went down. This command is vrf aware, to configure for a vrf, enter the vrf submode.

ip pim join-prune-interval (60-600)

Modify the join/prune interval that pim uses to the new value. Time is specified in seconds. This command is vrf aware, to configure for a vrf, enter the vrf submode.

ip pim keep-alive-timer (31-60000)

Modify the time out value for a S,G flow from 31-60000 seconds. 31 seconds is chosen for a lower bound because some hardware platforms cannot see data flowing in better than 30 second chunks. This command is vrf aware, to configure for a vrf, enter the vrf submode.

ip pim packets (1-100)

When processing packets from a neighbor process the number of packets incoming at one time before moving on to the next task. The default value is 3 packets. This command is only useful at scale when you can possibly have a large number of pim control packets flowing. This command is vrf aware, to configure for a vrf, enter the vrf submode.

ip pim register-suppress-time (5-60000)

Modify the time that pim will register suppress a FHR will send register notifications to the kernel. This command is vrf aware, to configure for a vrf, enter the vrf submode.

ip pim send-v6-secondary

When sending pim hello packets tell pim to send any v6 secondary addresses on the interface. This information is used to allow pim to use v6 nexthops in it's decision for RPF lookup. This command is vrf aware, to configure for a vrf, enter the vrf submode.

ip pim ssm prefix-list WORD

Specify a range of group addresses via a prefix-list that forces pim to never do SM over. This command is vrf aware, to configure for a vrf, enter the vrf submode.

ip multicast rpf-lookup-mode WORD

Modify how PIM does RPF lookups in the zebra routing table. You can use these choices:

longer-prefix Lookup the RPF in both tables using the longer prefix as a match

lower-distance Lookup the RPF in both tables using the lower distance as a match

mrrib-only Lookup in the Multicast RIB only

mrrib-then-urib Lookup in the Multicast RIB then the Unicast Rib, returning first found. This is the default value for lookup if this command is not entered

urib-only Lookup in the Unicast Rib only.

ip igmp generate-query-once [version (2-3)]

Generate IGMP query (v2/v3) on user requirement. This will not depend on the existing IGMP general query timer. If no version is provided in the cli, it will be considered as default v2 query. This is a hidden command.

ip igmp watermark-warn (10-60000)

Configure watermark warning generation for an igmp group limit. Generates warning once the configured group limit is reached while adding new groups. 'no' form of the command disables the warning generation. This command is vrf aware. To configure per vrf, enter vrf submode.

3.13.2 PIM Interface Configuration

PIM interface commands allow you to configure an interface as either a Receiver or a interface that you would like to form pim neighbors on. If the interface is in a vrf, enter the interface command with the vrf keyword at the end.

ip pim active-active

Turn on pim active-active configuration for a Vxlan interface. This command will not do anything if you do not have the underlying ability of a mlag implementation.

ip pim bsm

Tell pim that we would like to use this interface to process bootstrap messages. This is enabled by default. ‘no’ form of this command is used to restrict bsm messages on this interface.

ip pim unicast-bsm

Tell pim that we would like to allow interface to process unicast bootstrap messages. This is enabled by default. ‘no’ form of this command is used to restrict processing of unicast bsm messages on this interface.

ip pim drpriority (1-4294967295)

Set the DR Priority for the interface. This command is useful to allow the user to influence what node becomes the DR for a lan segment.

ip pim hello (1-180) (1-180)

Set the pim hello and hold interval for a interface.

ip pim

Tell pim that we would like to use this interface to form pim neighbors over. Please note that this command does not enable the reception of IGMP reports on the interface. Refer to the next *ip igmp* command for IGMP management.

ip pim use-source A.B.C.D

If you have multiple addresses configured on a particular interface and would like pim to use a specific source address associated with that interface.

ip igmp

Tell pim to receive IGMP reports and Query on this interface. The default version is v3. This command is useful on a LHR.

ip igmp join A.B.C.D [A.B.C.D]

Join multicast group or source-group on an interface.

ip igmp query-interval (1-1800)

Set the IGMP query interval that PIM will use.

ip igmp query-max-response-time (10-250)

Set the IGMP query response timeout value. If an report is not returned in the specified time we will assume the S,G or *,G has timed out.

ip igmp version (2-3)

Set the IGMP version used on this interface. The default value is 3.

ip multicast boundary oil WORD

Set a pim multicast boundary, based upon the WORD prefix-list. If a pim join or IGMP report is received on this interface and the Group is denied by the prefix-list, PIM will ignore the join or report.

ip igmp last-member-query-count (1-7)

Set the IGMP last member query count. The default value is 2. ‘no’ form of this command is used to to configure back to the default value.

ip igmp last-member-query-interval (1-255)

Set the IGMP last member query interval in deciseconds. The default value is 10 deciseconds. ‘no’ form of this command is used to to configure back to the default value.

ip mroute INTERFACE A.B.C.D [A.B.C.D]

Set a static multicast route for a traffic coming on the current interface to be forwarded on the given interface if the traffic matches the group address and optionally the source address.

See also:

PIM BFD Configuration

3.13.3 PIM Multicast RIB insertion:

In order to influence Multicast RPF lookup, it is possible to insert into zebra routes for the Multicast RIB. These routes are only used for RPF lookup and will not be used by zebra for insertion into the kernel *or* for normal rib processing. As such it is possible to create weird states with these commands. Use with caution. Most of the time this will not be necessary.

ip mroute A.B.C.D/M A.B.C.D (1-255)

Insert into the Multicast Rib Route A.B.C.D/M with specified nexthop. The distance can be specified as well if desired.

ip mroute A.B.C.D/M INTERFACE (1-255)

Insert into the Multicast Rib Route A.B.C.D/M using the specified INTERFACE. The distance can be specified as well if desired.

3.13.4 Multicast Source Discovery Protocol (MSDP) Configuration

MSDP can be setup in different ways:

- MSDP meshed-group: where all peers are connected with each other creating a fully meshed network. SAs (source active) messages are not forwarded in this mode because the origin is able to send SAs to all members. This setup is commonly used with anycast.
- MSDP peering: when there is one or more peers that are not fully meshed. SAs may be forwarded depending on the result of filtering and RPF checks. This setup is commonly consistent with BGP peerings (for RPF checks).
- MSDP default peer: there is only one peer and all SAs will be forwarded there.

Note: MSDP default peer and SA filtering is not implemented.

Commands available for MSDP:

ip msdp mesh-group WORD member A.B.C.D

Create or update a mesh group to include the specified MSDP peer.

ip msdp mesh-group WORD source A.B.C.D

Create or update a mesh group to set the source address used to connect to peers.

ip msdp peer A.B.C.D source A.B.C.D

Create a regular MSDP session with peer using the specified source address.

3.13.5 Show PIM Information

All PIM show commands are vrf aware and typically allow you to insert a specified vrf command if information is desired about a specific vrf. If no vrf is specified then the default vrf is assumed. Finally the special keyword ‘all’ allows you to look at all vrfs for the command. Naming a vrf ‘all’ will cause great confusion.

show ip igmp interface

Display IGMP interface information.

show ip igmp [vrf NAME] join [json]

Display IGMP static join information for a specific vrf. If “vrf all” is provided, it displays information for all the vrfs present.

show ip igmp groups

Display IGMP groups information.

show ip igmp groups retransmissions

Display IGMP group retransmission information.

show ip igmp sources

Display IGMP sources information.

show ip igmp sources retransmissions

Display IGMP source retransmission information.

show ip igmp statistics

Display IGMP statistics information.

show ip multicast

Display various information about the interfaces used in this pim instance.

show ip mroute [vrf NAME] [A.B.C.D [A.B.C.D]] [fill] [json]

Display information about installed into the kernel S,G mroutes. If one address is specified we assume it is the Group we are interested in displaying data on. If the second address is specified then it is Source Group. The keyword *fill* says to fill in all assumed data for test/data gathering purposes.

show ip mroute [vrf NAME] count [json]

Display information about installed into the kernel S,G mroutes and in addition display data about packet flow for the mroutes for a specific vrf.

show ip mroute vrf all count [json]

Display information about installed into the kernel S,G mroutes and in addition display data about packet flow for the mroutes for all vrfs.

show ip mroute [vrf NAME] summary [json]

Display total number of S,G mroutes and number of S,G mroutes installed into the kernel for a specific vrf.

show ip mroute vrf all summary [json]

Display total number of S,G mroutes and number of S,G mroutes installed into the kernel for all vrfs.

show ip msdp mesh-group

Display the configured mesh-groups, the local address associated with each mesh-group, the peer members included in each mesh-group, and their status.

show ip msdp peer

Display information about the MSDP peers. That includes the peer address, the local address used to establish the connection to the peer, the connection status, and the number of active sources.

show ip pim assert

Display information about asserts in the PIM system for S,G mroutes.

show ip pim assert-internal

Display internal assert state for S,G mroutes

show ip pim assert-metric

Display metric information about assert state for S,G mroutes

show ip pim assert-winner-metric

Display winner metric for assert state for S,G mroutes

show ip pim group-type

Display SSM group ranges.

show ip pim interface

Display information about interfaces PIM is using.

show ip pim mlag [vrf NAME|all] interface [detail|WORD] [json]

Display mlag interface information.

show ip pim join

Display information about PIM joins received. If one address is specified then we assume it is the Group we are interested in displaying data on. If the second address is specified then it is Source Group.

show ip pim local-membership

Display information about PIM interface local-membership.

show ip pim mlag summary [json]

Display mlag information state that PIM is keeping track of.

show ip pim neighbor

Display information about PIM neighbors.

show ip pim nexthop

Display information about pim nexthops that are being used.

show ip pim nexthop-lookup

Display information about a S,G pair and how the RPF would be chosen. This is especially useful if there are ECMP's available from the RPF lookup.

show ip pim rp-info

Display information about RP's that are configured on this router.

show ip pim rpf

Display information about currently being used S,G's and their RPF lookup information. Additionally display some statistics about what has been happening on the router.

show ip pim secondary

Display information about an interface and all the secondary addresses associated with it.

show ip pim state

Display information about known S,G's and incoming interface as well as the OIL and how they were chosen.

show ip pim [vrf NAME] upstream [A.B.C.D [A.B.C.D]] [json]

Display upstream information about a S,G mroute. Allow the user to specify sub Source and Groups that we are only interested in.

show ip pim upstream-join-desired

Display upstream information for S,G's and if we desire to join the multicast tree

show ip pim upstream-rpf

Display upstream information for S,G's and the RPF data associated with them.

show ip pim [vrf NAME] mlag upstream [A.B.C.D [A.B.C.D]] [json]

Display upstream entries that are synced across MLAG switches. Allow the user to specify sub Source and Groups address filters.

show ip pim mlag summary

Display PIM MLAG (multi-chassis link aggregation) session status and control message statistics.

show ip pim bsr

Display current bsr, its uptime and last received bsm age.

show ip pim bsrp-info

Display group-to-rp mappings received from E-BSR.

show ip pim bsm-database

Display all fragments of stored bootstrap message in user readable format.

mtrace A.B.C.D [A.B.C.D]

Display multicast traceroute towards source, optionally for particular group.

show ip multicast count [vrf NAME] [json]

Display multicast data packets count per interface for a vrf.

show ip multicast count vrf all [json]

Display multicast data packets count per interface for all vrf.

See also:

Multicast RIB Commands

3.13.6 PIM Debug Commands

The debugging subsystem for PIM behaves in accordance with how FRR handles debugging. You can specify debugging at the enable CLI mode as well as the configure CLI mode. If you specify debug commands in the configuration cli mode, the debug commands can be persistent across restarts of the FRR pimd if the config was written out.

debug igmp

This turns on debugging for IGMP protocol activity.

debug mtrace

This turns on debugging for mtrace protocol activity.

debug mroute

This turns on debugging for PIM interaction with kernel MFC cache.

debug pim events

This turns on debugging for PIM system events. Especially timers.

debug pim nht

This turns on debugging for PIM nexthop tracking. It will display information about RPF lookups and information about when a nexthop changes.

debug pim packet-dump

This turns on an extraordinary amount of data. Each pim packet sent and received is dumped for debugging purposes. This should be considered a developer only command.

debug pim packets

This turns on information about packet generation for sending and about packet handling from a received packet.

debug pim trace

This traces pim code and how it is running.

debug pim bsm

This turns on debugging for BSR message processing.

debug pim zebra

This gathers data about events from zebra that come up through the ZAPI.

3.13.7 PIM Clear Commands

Clear commands reset various variables.

clear ip interfaces

Reset interfaces.

clear ip igmp interfaces

Reset IGMP interfaces.

clear ip mroute

Reset multicast routes.

clear ip mroute [vrf NAME] count

When this command is issued, reset the counts of data shown for packet count, byte count and wrong interface to 0 and start count up from this spot.

clear ip pim interfaces

Reset PIM interfaces.

clear ip pim oil

Rescan PIM OIL (output interface list).

clear ip pim [vrf NAME] bsr-data

This command will clear the BSM scope data struct. This command also removes the next hop tracking for the bsr and resets the upstreams for the dynamically learnt RPs.

3.13.8 PIM EVPN configuration

To use PIM in the underlay for overlay BUM forwarding associate a multicast group with the L2 VNI. The actual configuration is based on your distribution. Here is an ifupdown2 example:

```
auto vx-10100
iface vx-10100
    vxlan-id 10100
    bridge-access 100
    vxlan-local-tunnelip 27.0.0.11
    vxlan-mcastgrp 239.1.1.100
```

Note: PIM will see the vxlan-mcastgrp configuration and auto configure state to properly forward BUM traffic.

PIM also needs to be configured in the underlay to allow the BUM MDT to be setup. This is existing PIM configuration:

- Enable pim on the underlay L3 interface via the “ip pim” command.
- Configure RPs for the BUM multicast group range.
- Ensure the PIM is enabled on the lo of the VTEPs and the RP.

3.13.9 Sample configuration

```
debug igmp
debug pim
debug pim zebra

! You may want to enable ssm pingd for troubleshooting
! See http://www.venaas.no/multicast/ssmping/
!
ip ssm pingd 1.1.1.1
ip ssm pingd 2.2.2.2

! HINTS:
! - Enable "ip pim ssm" on the interface directly attached to the
!   multicast source host (if this is the first-hop router)
! - Enable "ip pim ssm" on pim-routers-facing interfaces
! - Enable "ip igmp" on IGMPv3-hosts-facing interfaces
! - In order to inject IGMPv3 local membership information in the
!   PIM protocol state, enable both "ip pim ssm" and "ip igmp" on
!   the same interface; otherwise PIM won't advertise
!   IGMPv3-learned membership to other PIM routers

interface eth0
 ip pim ssm
 ip igmp
```

3.14 PBR

PBR is Policy Based Routing. This implementation supports a very simple interface to allow admins to influence routing on their router. At this time you can only match on destination and source prefixes for an incoming interface. At this point in time, this implementation will only work on Linux.

3.14.1 Starting PBR

Default configuration file for *pbrd* is *pbrd.conf*. The typical location of *pbrd.conf* is */etc/frr/pbrd.conf*.

If the user is using integrated config, then *pbrd.conf* need not be present and the *frr.conf* is read instead.

PBR supports all the common FRR daemon start options which are documented elsewhere.

3.14.2 Nexthop Groups

Nexthop groups are a way to encapsulate ECMP information together. It's a listing of ECMP nexthops used to forward packets for when a *pbr-map* is matched.

nexthop-group NAME

Create a nexthop-group with an associated NAME. This will put you into a sub-mode where you can specify individual nexthops. To exit this mode type *exit* or *end* as per normal conventions for leaving a sub-mode.

nexthop [A.B.C.D|X:X::X:XX] [interface [onlink]] [nexthop-vrf NAME] [label LABELS]

Create a v4 or v6 nexthop. All normal rules for creating nexthops that you are used to are allowed here. The syntax was intentionally kept the same as creating nexthops as you would for static routes.

pbr table range (10000-4294966272) (10000-4294966272)

Set or unset the range used to assign numeric table ID's to new nexthop-group tables. Existing tables will not be modified to fit in this range, so it is recommended to configure this before adding nexthop groups.

See also:

PBR Details

Showing Nexthop Group Information**show pbr nexthop-groups [NAME] [json]**

Display information on a PBR nexthop-group. If NAME is omitted, all nexthop groups are shown. Setting json will provide the same information in an array of objects which obey the schema below:

Key	Description	Type
id	Unique ID	Integer
name	Name of this group	String
valid	Is this group well-formed?	Boolean
installed	... and is it installed?	Boolean
nexthops	Nexthops within this group	Array

Each element within nexthops describes a single target within this group, and its structure is described by the JSON below:

Key	Description	Type
nexthop	Name of this nexthop	String
valid	Is this nexthop well-formed?	Boolean

3.14.3 PBR Maps

PBR maps are a way to group policies that we would like to apply to individual interfaces. These policies when applied are matched against incoming packets. If matched the nexthop-group or nexthop is used to forward the packets to the end destination.

pbr-map NAME seq (1-700)

Create a pbr-map with NAME and sequence number specified. This command puts you into a new submode for pbr-map specification. To exit this mode type exit or end as per normal conventions for leaving a sub-mode.

match src-ip PREFIX

When an incoming packet matches the source prefix specified, take the packet and forward according to the nexthops specified. This command accepts both v4 and v6 prefixes. This command is used in conjunction of the *match dst-ip PREFIX* command for matching.

match dst-ip PREFIX

When an incoming packet matches the destination prefix specified, take the packet and forward according to the nexthops specified. This command accepts both v4 and v6 prefixes. This command is used in conjunction of the *match src-ip PREFIX* command for matching.

match mark (1-4294967295)

Select the mark to match. This is a linux only command and if attempted on another platform it will be denied. This mark translates to the underlying *ip rule fwmark XXXX* command.

match dscp (DSCP|0-63)

Match packets according to the specified differentiated services code point (DSCP) in the IP header; if this value

matches then forward the packet according to the nexthop(s) specified. The passed DSCP value may also be a standard name for a differentiated service code point like cs0 or af11.

You may only specify one dscp per route map sequence; to match on multiple dscp values you will need to create several sequences, one for each value.

match ecn (0-3)

Match packets according to the specified explicit congestion notification (ECN) field in the IP header; if this value matches then forward the packet according to the nexthop(s) specified.

set nexthop-group NAME

Use the nexthop-group NAME as the place to forward packets when the match commands have matched a packet.

set nexthop [A.B.C.D|X:X::X:XX] [interface] [nexthop-vrf NAME]

Use this individual nexthop as the place to forward packets when the match commands have matched a packet.

set vrf unchanged|NAME

If unchanged is set, the rule will use the vrf table the interface is in as its lookup. If NAME is specified, the rule will use that vrf table as its lookup.

Not supported with NETNS VRF backend.

show pbr map [NAME] [detail|json]

Display pbr maps either all or by NAME. If detail is set, it will give information about the rules unique ID used internally and some extra debugging information about install state for the nexthop/nexthop group. Setting json will provide the same information in an array of objects which obey the schema below:

Key	Description	Type
name	Map name	String
valid	Is the map well-formed?	Boolean
policies	Rules to match packets against	Array

Each element of the policies array is composed of a handful of objects representing the policies associated with this map. Each policy is described as below (not all fields are required):

Key	Description	Type
id	Unique ID	Integer
sequenceNumber	Order of this policy within the map	Integer
ruleNumber	Rule number to install into	Integer
vrfUnchanged	Use interface's VRF	Boolean
installed	Is this policy installed?	Boolean
installedReason	Why (or why not?)	String
matchSrc	Match packets with this source address	String
matchDst	... or with this destination address	String
matchMark	... or with this marker	Integer
vrfName	Associated VRF (if relevant)	String
nexthopGroup	This policy's nexthop group (if relevant)	Object

Finally, the nexthopGroup object above contains information we know about the configured nexthop for this policy:

Key	Description	Type
tableId	Nexthop table ID	Integer
name	Name of the nexthop group	String
installed	Is this nexthop group installed?	Boolean
installedInternally	Do we think this group is installed?	Integer

3.14.4 PBR Policy

After you have specified a PBR map, in order for it to be turned on, you must apply the PBR map to an interface. This policy application to an interface causes the policy to be installed into the kernel.

pbr-policy NAME

This command is available under interface sub-mode. This turns on the PBR map NAME and allows it to work properly.

Note: This will not dynamically create PBR maps on sub-interfaces (i.e. vlans) even if one is on the master. Each must have the PBR map explicitly added to the interface.

show pbr interface [NAME] [json]

Enumerates all interfaces which pbrd is keeping track of. Passing json will return an array of interfaces; each returned interface will adhere to the JSON schema below:

Key	Description	Type
name	Interface name	String
index	Device Index	Integer
policy	PBR map for this interface	String
valid	Is the map well-formed?	Boolean

3.14.5 PBR Debugs

debug pbr events|map|nht|zebra

Debug pbr in pbrd daemon. You specify what types of debugs to turn on.

debug zebra pbr

Debug pbr in zebra daemon.

3.14.6 PBR Details

Under the covers a PBR map is translated into two separate constructs in the Linux kernel.

The PBR map specified creates a *ip rule ...* that is inserted into the Linux kernel that points to a table to use for forwarding once the rule matches.

The creation of a nexthop or nexthop-group is translated to a default route in a table with the nexthops specified as the nexthops for the default route.

3.14.7 Sample configuration

```
nexthop-group TEST
  nexthop 4.5.6.7
  nexthop 5.6.7.8
!
pbr-map BLUE seq 100
  match dst-ip 9.9.9.0/24
  match src-ip 10.10.10.0/24
  set nexthop-group TEST
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
!
int swp1
  pbr-policy BLUE
```

3.15 RIP

RIP – Routing Information Protocol is widely deployed interior gateway protocol. RIP was developed in the 1970s at Xerox Labs as part of the XNS routing protocol. RIP is a *distance-vector* protocol and is based on the *Bellman-Ford* algorithms. As a distance-vector protocol, RIP router send updates to its neighbors periodically, thus allowing the convergence to a known topology. In each update, the distance to any given network will be broadcast to its neighboring router.

ripd supports RIP version 2 as described in RFC2453 and RIP version 1 as described in RFC1058.

3.15.1 Starting and Stopping ripd

The default configuration file name of *ripd*'s is *ripd.conf*. When invocation *ripd* searches directory */etc/frr*. If *ripd.conf* is not there next search current directory.

RIP uses UDP port 520 to send and receive RIP packets. So the user must have the capability to bind the port, generally this means that the user must have superuser privileges. RIP protocol requires interface information maintained by *zebra* daemon. So running *zebra* is mandatory to run *ripd*. Thus minimum sequence for running RIP is like below:

```
# zebra -d
# ripd -d
```

Please note that *zebra* must be invoked before *ripd*.

To stop *ripd*. Please use:: kill *cat /var/run/ripd.pid*

Certain signals have special meanings to *ripd*.

Signal	Action
SIGHUP	Reload configuration file <i>ripd.conf</i> . All configurations are reset. All routes learned so far are cleared and removed from routing table.
SIGUSR1	Rotate the <i>ripd</i> logfile.
SIGINT SIGTERM	Sweep all installed routes and gracefully terminate.

ripd invocation options. Common options that can be specified (*Common Invocation Options*).

RIP netmask

The netmask features of *ripd* support both version 1 and version 2 of RIP. Version 1 of RIP originally contained no netmask information. In RIP version 1, network classes were originally used to determine the size of the netmask. Class A networks use 8 bits of mask, Class B networks use 16 bits of masks, while Class C networks use 24 bits of mask. Today, the most widely used method of a network mask is assigned to the packet on the basis of the interface that received the packet. Version 2 of RIP supports a variable length subnet mask (VLSM). By extending the subnet mask, the mask can be divided and reused. Each subnet can be used for different purposes such as large to middle size LANs and WAN links. FRR *ripd* does not support the non-sequential netmasks that are included in RIP Version 2.

In a case of similar information with the same prefix and metric, the old information will be suppressed. Ripd does not currently support equal cost multipath routing.

3.15.2 RIP Configuration

router rip

The *router rip* command is necessary to enable RIP. To disable RIP, use the *no router rip* command. RIP must be enabled before carrying out any of the RIP commands.

Disable RIP.

network NETWORK

Set the RIP enable interface by NETWORK. The interfaces which have addresses matching with NETWORK are enabled.

This group of commands either enables or disables RIP interfaces between certain numbers of a specified network address. For example, if the network for 10.0.0.0/24 is RIP enabled, this would result in all the addresses from 10.0.0.0 to 10.0.0.255 being enabled for RIP. The *no network* command will disable RIP for the specified network.

network IFNAME

Set a RIP enabled interface by IFNAME. Both the sending and receiving of RIP packets will be enabled on the port specified in the *network ifname* command. The *no network ifname* command will disable RIP on the specified interface.

neighbor A.B.C.D

Specify RIP neighbor. When a neighbor doesn't understand multicast, this command is used to specify neighbors. In some cases, not all routers will be able to understand multicasting, where packets are sent to a network or a group of addresses. In a situation where a neighbor cannot process multicast packets, it is necessary to establish a direct link between routers. The neighbor command allows the network administrator to specify a router as a RIP neighbor. The *no neighbor a.b.c.d* command will disable the RIP neighbor.

Below is very simple RIP configuration. Interface *eth0* and interface which address match to *10.0.0.0/8* are RIP enabled.

```
!
router rip
 network 10.0.0.0/8
 network eth0
!
```

passive-interface (IFNAME|default)

This command sets the specified interface to passive mode. On passive mode interface, all receiving packets are processed as normal and ripd does not send either multicast or unicast RIP packets except to RIP neighbors specified with *neighbor* command. The interface may be specified as *default* to make ripd default to passive on all interfaces.

The default is to be passive on all interfaces.

ip split-horizon

Control split-horizon on the interface. Default is *ip split-horizon*. If you don't perform split-horizon on the interface, please specify *no ip split-horizon*.

3.15.3 RIP Version Control

RIP can be configured to send either Version 1 or Version 2 packets. The default is to send RIPv2 while accepting both RIPv1 and RIPv2 (and replying with packets of the appropriate version for REQUESTS / triggered updates). The version to receive and send can be specified globally, and further overridden on a per-interface basis if needs be for send and receive separately (see below).

It is important to note that RIPv1 cannot be authenticated. Further, if RIPv1 is enabled then RIP will reply to REQUEST packets, sending the state of its RIP routing table to any remote routers that ask on demand. For a more detailed discussion on the security implications of RIPv1 see [RIP Authentication](#).

version VERSION

Set RIP version to accept for reads and send. VERSION can be either 1 or 2.

Disabling RIPv1 by specifying version 2 is STRONGLY encouraged, [RIP Authentication](#). This may become the default in a future release.

Default: Send Version 2, and accept either version.

ip rip send version VERSION

VERSION can be 1, 2, or both.

This interface command overrides the global rip version setting, and selects which version of RIP to send packets with, for this interface specifically. Choice of RIP Version 1, RIP Version 2, or both versions. In the latter case, where both is specified, packets will be both broadcast and multicast.

Default: Send packets according to the global version (version 2)

ip rip receive version VERSION

VERSION can be 1, 2, or both.

This interface command overrides the global rip version setting, and selects which versions of RIP packets will be accepted on this interface. Choice of RIP Version 1, RIP Version 2, or both.

Default: Accept packets according to the global setting (both 1 and 2).

3.15.4 How to Announce RIP route

redistribute <babel|bgp|connected|eigrp|isis|kernel|openfabric|ospf|sharp|static|table> [metric (0-16)]

Redistribute routes from other sources into RIP.

If you want to specify RIP only static routes:

default-information originate

route A.B.C.D/M

This command is specific to FRR. The *route* command makes a static route only inside RIP. This command should be used only by advanced users who are particularly knowledgeable about the RIP protocol. In most cases, we recommend creating a static route in FRR and redistributing it in RIP using *redistribute static*.

3.15.5 Filtering RIP Routes

RIP routes can be filtered by a distribute-list.

distribute-list [prefix] LIST <in|out> IFNAME

You can apply access lists to the interface with a *distribute-list* command. If prefix is specified LIST is a prefix-list. If prefix is not specified then LIST is the access list name. *in* specifies packets being received, and *out* specifies outgoing packets. Finally if an interface is specified it will be applied against a specific interface.

The *distribute-list* command can be used to filter the RIP path. *distribute-list* can apply access-lists to a chosen interface. First, one should specify the access-list. Next, the name of the access-list is used in the distribute-list command. For example, in the following configuration `eth0` will permit only the paths that match the route 10.0.0.0/8

```
!
router rip
  distribute-list private in eth0
!
access-list private permit 10 10.0.0.0/8
access-list private deny any
!
```

distribute-list can be applied to both incoming and outgoing data.

3.15.6 RIP Metric Manipulation

RIP metric is a value for distance for the network. Usually *ripd* increment the metric when the network information is received. Redistributed routes' metric is set to 1.

default-metric (1-16)

This command modifies the default metric value for redistributed routes. The default value is 1. This command does not affect connected route even if it is redistributed by *redistribute connected*. To modify connected route's metric value, please use *redistribute connected metric* or *route-map. offset-list* also affects connected routes.

offset-list ACCESS-LIST (in|out)

offset-list ACCESS-LIST (in|out) IFNAME

3.15.7 RIP distance

Distance value is used in zebra daemon. Default RIP distance is 120.

distance (1-255)

Set default RIP distance to specified value.

distance (1-255) A.B.C.D/M

Set default RIP distance to specified value when the route's source IP address matches the specified prefix.

distance (1-255) A.B.C.D/M ACCESS-LIST

Set default RIP distance to specified value when the route's source IP address matches the specified prefix and the specified access-list.

3.15.8 RIP route-map

Usage of *ripd*'s route-map support.

Optional argument route-map MAP_NAME can be added to each *redistribute* statement.

```
redistribute static [route-map MAP_NAME]
redistribute connected [route-map MAP_NAME]
.....
```

Cisco applies route-map _before_ routes will exported to rip route table. In current FRR's test implementation, *ripd* applies route-map after routes are listed in the route table and before routes will be announced to an interface (something like output filter). I think it is not so clear, but it is draft and it may be changed at future.

Route-map statement (*Route Maps*) is needed to use route-map functionality.

match interface WORD

This command match to incoming interface. Notation of this match is different from Cisco. Cisco uses a list of interfaces - NAME1 NAME2 ... NAMEN. Ripd allows only one name (maybe will change in the future). Next - Cisco means interface which includes next-hop of routes (it is somewhat similar to "ip next-hop" statement). Ripd means interface where this route will be sent. This difference is because "next-hop" of same routes which sends to different interfaces must be different. Maybe it'd be better to made new matches - say "match interface-out NAME" or something like that.

match ip address WORD

match ip address prefix-list WORD

Match if route destination is permitted by access-list.

match ip next-hop WORD

match ip next-hop prefix-list WORD

Match if route next-hop (meaning next-hop listed in the rip route-table as displayed by "show ip rip") is permitted by access-list.

match metric (0-4294967295)

This command match to the metric value of RIP updates. For other protocol compatibility metric range is shown as (0-4294967295). But for RIP protocol only the value range (0-16) make sense.

set ip next-hop A.B.C.D

This command set next hop value in RIPv2 protocol. This command does not affect RIPv1 because there is no next hop field in the packet.

set metric (0-4294967295)

Set a metric for matched route when sending announcement. The metric value range is very large for compatibility with other protocols. For RIP, valid metric values are from 1 to 16.

3.15.9 RIP Authentication

RIPv2 allows packets to be authenticated via either an insecure plain text password, included with the packet, or via a more secure MD5 based HMAC (keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication), RIPv1 can not be authenticated at all, thus when authentication is configured *ripd* will discard routing updates received via RIPv1 packets.

However, unless RIPv1 reception is disabled entirely, *RIP Version Control*, RIPv1 REQUEST packets which are received, which query the router for routing information, will still be honoured by *ripd*, and *ripd* WILL reply to such packets. This allows *ripd* to honour such REQUESTs (which sometimes is used by old equipment and very simple devices to bootstrap their default route), while still providing security for route updates which are received.

In short: Enabling authentication prevents routes being updated by unauthenticated remote routers, but still can allow routes (I.e. the entire RIP routing table) to be queried remotely, potentially by anyone on the internet, via RIPv1.

To prevent such unauthenticated querying of routes disable RIPv1, *RIP Version Control*.

ip rip authentication mode md5

Set the interface with RIPv2 MD5 authentication.

ip rip authentication mode text

Set the interface with RIPv2 simple password authentication.

ip rip authentication string STRING

RIP version 2 has simple text authentication. This command sets authentication string. The string must be shorter than 16 characters.

ip rip authentication key-chain KEY-CHAIN

Specify Keyed MD5 chain.

```
!
key chain test
  key 1
    key-string test
!
interface eth1
  ip rip authentication mode md5
  ip rip authentication key-chain test
!
```

3.15.10 RIP Timers

timers basic UPDATE TIMEOUT GARBAGE

RIP protocol has several timers. User can configure those timers' values by *timers basic* command.

The default settings for the timers are as follows:

- The update timer is 30 seconds. Every update timer seconds, the RIP process is awakened to send an unsolicited Response message containing the complete routing table to all neighboring RIP routers.
- The timeout timer is 180 seconds. Upon expiration of the timeout, the route is no longer valid; however, it is retained in the routing table for a short time so that neighbors can be notified that the route has been dropped.
- The garbage collect timer is 120 seconds. Upon expiration of the garbage-collection timer, the route is finally removed from the routing table.

The `timers basic` command allows the the default values of the timers listed above to be changed.

3.15.11 Show RIP Information

To display RIP routes.

show ip rip

Show RIP routes.

The command displays all RIP routes. For routes that are received through RIP, this command will display the time the packet was sent and the tag information. This command will also display this information for routes redistributed into RIP.

show ip rip status

The command displays current RIP status. It includes RIP timer, filtering, version, RIP enabled interface and RIP peer information.

```
ripd> **show ip rip status**
Routing Protocol is "rip"
  Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 35 seconds
  Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds
  Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set
  Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set
  Default redistribution metric is 1
  Redistributing: kernel connected
  Default version control: send version 2, receive version 2
    Interface  Send  Recv
Routing for Networks:
  eth0
  eth1
  1.1.1.1
  203.181.89.241
Routing Information Sources:
  Gateway      BadPackets BadRoutes  Distance Last Update
```

3.15.12 RIP Debug Commands

Debug for RIP protocol.

debug rip events

Shows RIP events. Sending and receiving packets, timers, and changes in interfaces are events shown with *ripd*.

debug rip packet

Shows display detailed information about the RIP packets. The origin and port number of the packet as well as a packet dump is shown.

debug rip zebra

This command will show the communication between *ripd* and *zebra*. The main information will include addition and deletion of paths to the kernel and the sending and receiving of interface information.

show debugging rip

Shows all information currently set for *ripd* debug.

3.15.13 Sample configuration

```
debug rip events
debug rip packet

router rip
  network 11.0.0.0/8
  network eth0
  route 10.0.0.0/8
  distribute-list private-only in eth0

access-list private-only permit 10.0.0.0/8
access-list private-only deny any
```

3.16 RIPng

ripngd supports the RIPng protocol as described in [RFC 2080](#). It's an IPv6 reincarnation of the RIP protocol.

3.16.1 Invoking ripngd

There are no *ripngd* specific invocation options. Common options can be specified (*Common Invocation Options*).

3.16.2 ripngd Configuration

Currently *ripngd* supports the following commands:

```
router ripng
    Enable RIPng.

flush_timer TIME
    Set flush timer.

network NETWORK
    Set RIPng enabled interface by NETWORK.

network IFNAME
    Set RIPng enabled interface by IFNAME.

route NETWORK
    Set RIPng static routing announcement of NETWORK.
```

3.16.3 ripngd Terminal Mode Commands

```
show ip ripng
show debugging ripng
debug ripng events
debug ripng packet
debug ripng zebra
```

3.16.4 ripngd Filtering Commands

RIPng routes can be filtered by a distribute-list.

```
distribute-list [prefix] LIST <in|out> IFNAME
```

You can apply access lists to the interface with a *distribute-list* command. If prefix is specified LIST is a prefix-list. If prefix is not specified then LIST is the access list name. *in* specifies packets being received, and *out* specifies outgoing packets. Finally if an interface is specified it will be applied against a specific interface.

The *distribute-list* command can be used to filter the RIPNG path. *distribute-list* can apply access-lists to a chosen interface. First, one should specify the access-list. Next, the name of the access-list is used in the *distribute-list* command. For example, in the following configuration *eth0* will permit only the paths that match the route 10.0.0.0/8

```
!  
router ripng  
  distribute-list private in eth0  
!  
access-list private permit 10 10.0.0.0/8  
access-list private deny any  
!
```

distribute-list can be applied to both incoming and outgoing data.

3.16.5 Sample configuration

```
debug ripng events  
debug ripng packet  
  
router ripng  
  network sit1  
  route 3ffe:506::0/32  
  distribute-list local-only out sit1  
  
ipv6 access-list local-only permit 3ffe:506::0/32  
ipv6 access-list local-only deny any
```

3.17 SHARP

SHARP (Super Happy Advanced Routing Process) is a daemon that provides miscellaneous functionality used for testing FRR and creating proof-of-concept labs.

3.17.1 Starting SHARP

Default configuration file for *sharpd* is *sharpd.conf*. The typical location of *sharpd.conf* is */etc/frr/sharpd.conf*.

If the user is using integrated config, then *sharpd.conf* need not be present and the *frr.conf* is read instead.

SHARP supports all the common FRR daemon start options which are documented elsewhere.

3.17.2 Using SHARP

All sharp commands are under the enable node and preceded by the *sharp* keyword. At present, no sharp commands will be preserved in the config.

sharp install routes A.B.C.D <nexthop <E.F.G.

H|X:X:X:X>|nexthop-group NAME> (1-1000000) [instance (0-255)] [repeat (2-1000)] [opaque WORD]

Install up to 1,000,000 (one million) /32 routes starting at A.B.C.D with specified nexthop E.F.G.H or X:X::X:X. The nexthop is a NEXTHOP_TYPE_IPV4 or NEXTHOP_TYPE_IPV6 and must be reachable to be installed into the kernel. Alternatively a nexthop-group NAME can be specified and used as the nexthops. The routes are installed into zebra as ZEBRA_ROUTE_SHARP and can be used as part of a normal route redistribution. Route installation time is noted in the debug log. When zebra successfully installs a route into the kernel and SHARP receives success notifications for all routes this is logged as well. Instance (0-255) if specified causes the routes to be installed in a different instance. If repeat is used then we will install/uninstall the routes the number

of times specified. If the keyword opaque is specified then the next word is sent down to zebra as part of the route installation.

sharp remove routes A.B.C.D (1-1000000)

Remove up to 1,000,000 (one million) /32 routes starting at A.B.C.D. The routes are removed from zebra. Route deletion start is noted in the debug log and when all routes have been successfully deleted the debug log will be updated with this information as well.

sharp data route

Allow end user doing route install and deletion to get timing information from the vty or vtysh instead of having to read the log file. This command is informational only and you should look at sharp_vty.c for explanation of the output as that it may change.

sharp label <ipv4|ipv6> vrf NAME label (0-1000000)

Install a label into the kernel that causes the specified vrf NAME table to be used for pop and forward operations when the specified label is seen.

sharp watch <nexthop <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X>|import <A.B.C.D/M:X:X::X:X/M> [connected]

Instruct zebra to monitor and notify sharp when the specified nexthop is changed. The notification from zebra is written into the debug log. The nexthop or import choice chooses the type of nexthop we are asking zebra to watch for us. This choice affects zebra's decision on what matches. Connected tells zebra whether or not that we want the route matched against to be a static or connected route for the nexthop keyword, for the import keyword connected means exact match. The no form of the command obviously turns this watching off.

sharp data nexthop

Allow end user to dump associated data with the nexthop tracking that may have been turned on.

sharp watch [vrf NAME] redistribute ROUTETYPE

Allow end user to monitor redistributed routes of ROUTETYPE origin.

sharp lsp [update] (0-100000) nexthop-group NAME [prefix A.B.C.D/M TYPE [instance (0-255)]]

Install an LSP using the specified in-label, with nexthops as listed in nexthop-group NAME. If update is included, the update path is used. The LSP is installed as type ZEBRA_LSP_SHARP. If prefix is specified, an existing route with type TYPE (and optional instance id) will be updated to use the LSP.

sharp remove lsp (0-100000) nexthop-group NAME [prefix A.B.C.D/M TYPE [instance (0-255)]]

Remove a SHARPD LSP that uses the specified in-label, where the nexthops are specified in nexthop-group NAME. If prefix is specified, remove label bindings from the route of type TYPE also.

sharp send opaque type (1-255) (1-1000)

Send opaque ZAPI messages with subtype type. Sharpd will send a stream of messages if the count is greater than one.

sharp send opaque unicast type (1-255) PROTOCOL [{instance (0-1000) | session (1-1000)}] (1-1000)

Send unicast opaque ZAPI messages with subtype type. The protocol, instance, and session_id identify a single target zapi client. Sharpd will send a stream of messages if the count is greater than one.

sharp send opaque <reg | unreg> PROTOCOL [{instance (0-1000) | session (1-1000)}] type (1-1000)

Send opaque ZAPI registration and unregistration messages for a single subtype. The messages must specify a protocol daemon by name, and can include optional zapi instance and session values.

sharp create session (1-1024)

Create an additional zapi client session for testing, using the specified session id.

sharp remove session (1-1024)

Remove a test zapi client session that was created with the specified session id.

sharp neigh discover [vrf NAME] <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X> IFNAME

Send an ARP/NDP request to trigger the addition of a neighbor in the ARP table.

sharp import-te

Import Traffic Engineering Database produce by OSPF or IS-IS.

show sharp ted [verbose|json]**show sharp ted [<vertex [A.B.C.D]|edge [A.B.C.D]|subnet [A.B.C.D/M]>] [verbose|json]**

Show imported Traffic Engineering Data Base

3.18 STATIC

STATIC is a daemon that handles the installation and deletion of static routes.

3.18.1 Starting STATIC

Default configuration file for *staticd* is `staticd.conf`. The typical location of `staticd.conf` is `/etc/frr/staticd.conf`.

If the user is using integrated config, then `staticd.conf` need not be present and the `frr.conf` is read instead.

If the user has not fully upgraded to using the `staticd.conf` and still has a non-integrated config with `zebra.conf` holding the static routes, *staticd* will read in the `zebrad.conf` as a backup.

STATIC supports all the common FRR daemon start options which are documented elsewhere.

3.18.2 Static Route Commands

Static routing is a very fundamental feature of routing technology. It defines a static prefix and gateway.

ip route NETWORK GATEWAY table TABLENO nexthop-vrf VRFNAME DISTANCE vrf VRFNAME

ipv6 route NETWORK from SRCPREFIX GATEWAY table TABLENO nexthop-vrf VRFNAME DISTANCE vrf VRFNAME

NETWORK is destination prefix with a valid v4 or v6 network based upon initial form of the command. GATEWAY is gateway for the prefix it currently must match the v4 or v6 route type specified at the start of the command. GATEWAY can also be treated as an interface name. If the interface name is `null0` then zebra installs a blackhole route. TABLENO is an optional parameter for namespaces that allows you to create the route in a specified table associated with the vrf namespace. table will be rejected if you are not using namespace based vrfs. nexthop-vrf allows you to create a leaked route with a nexthop in the specified VRFNAME vrf VRFNAME allows you to create the route in a specified vrf. nexthop-vrf cannot be currently used with namespace based vrfs currently as well. The v6 variant allows the installation of a static source-specific route with the SRCPREFIX sub command. These routes are currently supported on Linux operating systems only, and perform AND matching on packet's destination and source addresses in the kernel's forwarding path. Note that destination longest-prefix match is "more important" than source LPM, e.g. `2001:db8:1::/64 from 2001:db8::/48` will win over `2001:db8::/48 from 2001:db8:1::/64` if both match.

3.18.3 Multiple nexthop static route

To create multiple nexthops to the same NETWORK, just reenter the same network statement with different nexthop information.

```
ip route 10.0.0.1/32 10.0.0.2
ip route 10.0.0.1/32 10.0.0.3
ip route 10.0.0.1/32 eth0
```


If there is no route to 10.0.0.2 and 10.0.0.3, and interface eth0 is reachable, then the last route is installed into the kernel.

If zebra has been compiled with multipath support, and both 10.0.0.2 and 10.0.0.3 are reachable, zebra will install a multipath route via both nexthops, if the platform supports this.

```
router> show ip route
S> 10.0.0.1/32 [1/0] via 10.0.0.2 inactive
    via 10.0.0.3 inactive
    *      is directly connected, eth0
```

```
ip route 10.0.0.0/8 10.0.0.2
ip route 10.0.0.0/8 10.0.0.3
ip route 10.0.0.0/8 null0 255
```

This will install a multihop route via the specified next-hops if they are reachable, as well as a high-distance blackhole route, which can be useful to prevent traffic destined for a prefix to match less-specific routes (e.g. default) should the specified gateways not be reachable. E.g.:

```
router> show ip route 10.0.0.0/8
Routing entry for 10.0.0.0/8
  Known via "static", distance 1, metric 0
    10.0.0.2 inactive
    10.0.0.3 inactive

Routing entry for 10.0.0.0/8
  Known via "static", distance 255, metric 0
    directly connected, Null0
```

Also, if the user wants to configure a static route for a specific VRF, then a specific VRF configuration mode is available. After entering into that mode with `vrf VRF` the user can enter the same route command as before, but this time, the route command will apply to the VRF.

```
# case with VRF
configure
vrf r1-cust1
  ip route 10.0.0.0/24 10.0.0.2
exit-vrf
```

3.18.4 SR-TE Route Commands

It is possible to specify a route using a SR-TE policy configured in Zebra.

e.g. to use the SR-TE policy with endpoint 6.6.6.6 and color 123 to reach the network 9.9.9.9/24:

```
ip route 9.9.9.9/24 6.6.6.6 color 123
```

3.19 VNC and VNC-GW

This chapter describes how to use VNC (Virtual Network Control) services, including NVA (Network Virtualization Authority) and VNC-GW (VNC Gateway) functions. Background information on NVAs, NVE (Network Virtualization Edge) s, UN (Underlay Network) s, and VN (Virtual Network) is available from the [IETF](#). VNC-GW s support the import/export of routing information between VNC and CE (customer edge) routers operating within a VN. Both IP/Layer 3 (L3) VNs, and IP with Ethernet/Layer 2 (L2) VNs are supported.

BGP, with IP VPNs and Tunnel Encapsulation, is used to distribute VN information between NVAs. BGP based IP VPN support is defined in [RFC 4364](#), and [RFC 4659](#). Encapsulation information is provided via the Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute, [RFC 5512](#).

The protocol that is used to communicate routing and Ethernet / Layer 2 (L2) forwarding information between NVAs and NVEs is referred to as the Remote Forwarder Protocol (RFP). *OpenFlow* is an example RFP. Specific RFP implementations may choose to implement either a *hard-state* or *soft-state* prefix and address registration model. To support a *soft-state* refresh model, a *lifetime* in seconds is associated with all registrations and responses.

The chapter also provides sample configurations for basic example scenarios.

3.19.1 Configuring VNC

Virtual Network Control (VNC) service configuration commands appear in the *router bgp* section of the BGPD configuration file (*Miscellaneous Configuration Examples*). The commands are broken down into the following areas:

- *General VNC* configuration applies to general VNC operation and is primarily used to control the method used to advertise tunnel information.
- *Remote Forwarder Protocol (RFP)* configuration relates to the protocol used between NVAs and NVEs.
- *VNC Defaults* provides default parameters for registered NVEs.
- *VNC NVE Group* provides for configuration of a specific set of registered NVEs and overrides default parameters.
- *Redistribution* and *Export* control VNC-GW operation, i.e., the import/export of routing information between VNC and customer edge routers (CE s) operating within a VN.

General VNC Configuration

RFP Related Configuration

The protocol that is used to communicate routing and Ethernet / L2 forwarding information between NVAs and NVEs is referred to as the Remote Forwarder Protocol (RFP). Currently, only a simple example RFP is included in FRR. Developers may use this example as a starting point to integrate FRR with an RFP of their choosing, e.g., *OpenFlow*. The example code includes the following sample configuration:

```
rfp example-config-value VALUE
```

This is a simple example configuration parameter included as part of the RFP example code. VALUE must be in the range of 0 to 4294967295.

VNC Defaults Configuration

The VNC Defaults section allows the user to specify default values for configuration parameters for all registered NVEs. Default values are overridden by *VNC NVE Group Configuration*.

vnc defaults

Enter VNC configuration mode for specifying VNC default behaviors. Use *exit-vnc* to leave VNC configuration mode. *vnc defaults* is optional.

```
vnc defaults
... various VNC defaults
exit-vnc
```

These are the statements that can appear between *vnc defaults* and *exit-vnc*. Documentation for these statements is given in *VNC NVE Group Configuration*.

- *rt import RT-LIST*
- *rt export RT-LIST*
- *rt both RT-LIST*
- *rd ROUTE-DISTINGUISHER*
- *l2rd NVE-ID-VALUE*
- *response-lifetime LIFETIME/infinite*
- *export bgp/zebra route-map MAP-NAME*
- *export bgp/zebra no route-map*

exit-vnc

Exit VNC configuration mode.

VNC NVE Group Configuration

A NVE Group corresponds to a specific set of NVEs. A Client NVE is assigned to an NVE Group based on whether there is a match for either its virtual or underlay network address against the VN and/or UN address prefixes specified in the NVE Group definition. When an NVE Group definition specifies both VN and UN address prefixes, then an NVE must match both prefixes in order to be assigned to the NVE Group. In the event that multiple NVE Groups match based on VN and/or UN addresses, the NVE is assigned to the first NVE Group listed in the configuration. If an NVE is not assigned to an NVE Group, its messages will be ignored.

Configuration values specified for an NVE group apply to all member NVEs and override configuration values specified in the VNC Defaults section.

At least one `nve-group` is mandatory for useful VNC operation.

vnc nve-group NAME

Enter VNC configuration mode for defining the NVE group *name*. Use *exit* or *exit-vnc* to exit group configuration mode.

```
vnc nve-group group1
... configuration commands
exit-vnc
```

The following statements are valid in an NVE group definition:

12rd NVE-ID-VALUE

Set the value used to distinguish NVEs connected to the same physical Ethernet segment (i.e., at the same location)¹.

The nve-id subfield may be specified as either a literal value in the range 1-255, or it may be specified as *auto:vn*, which means to use the least-significant octet of the originating NVE's VN address.

prefix vn|un A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M

Specify the matching prefix for this NVE group by either virtual-network address (*vn*) or underlay-network address (*un*). Either or both virtual-network and underlay-network prefixes may be specified. Subsequent virtual-network or underlay-network values within a *vnc nve-group exit-vnc* block override their respective previous values.

These prefixes are used only for determining assignments of NVEs to NVE Groups.

rd ROUTE-DISTINGUISHER

Specify the route distinguisher for routes advertised via BGP VPNs. The route distinguisher must be in one of these forms:

- IPv4-address:two-byte-integer
- four-byte-autonomous-system-number:two-byte-integer
- two-byte-autonomous-system-number:four-byte-integer
- auto:vn:two-byte-integer

Routes originated by NVEs in the NVE group will use the group's specified *route-distinguisher* when they are advertised via BGP. If the *auto* form is specified, it means that a matching NVE has its RD set to *rd_type=IP=1:IPv4-address=VN-address:two-byte-integer*, for IPv4 VN addresses and *rd_type=IP=1:IPv4-address=Last-four-bytes-of-VN-address:two-byte-integer*, for IPv6 VN addresses.

If the NVE group definition does not specify a *route-distinguisher*, then the default *route-distinguisher* is used. If neither a group nor a default *route-distinguisher* is configured, then the advertised RD is set to *two-byte-autonomous-system-number=0:four-byte-integer=0*.

response-lifetime LIFETIME|infinite

Specify the response lifetime, in seconds, to be included in RFP response messages sent to NVEs. If the value 'infinite' is given, an infinite lifetime will be used.

Note that this parameter is not the same as the lifetime supplied by NVEs in RFP registration messages. This parameter does not affect the lifetime value attached to routes sent by this server via BGP.

If the NVE group definition does not specify a *response-lifetime*, the default *response-lifetime* will be used. If neither a group nor a default *response-lifetime* is configured, the value 3600 will be used. The maximum response lifetime is 2147483647.

rt export RT-LIST**rt import RT-LIST****rt both RT-LIST**

Specify route target import and export lists. *rt-list* is a space-separated list of route targets, each element of which is in one of the following forms:

- IPv4-address:two-byte-integer
- four-byte-autonomous-system-number:two-byte-integer
- two-byte-autonomous-system-number:four-byte-integer

¹ The nve-id is carried in the route distinguisher. It is the second octet of the eight-octet route distinguisher generated for Ethernet / L2 advertisements. The first octet is a constant 0xFF, and the third through eighth octets are set to the L2 ethernet address being advertised.

The first form, *rt export*, specifies an *export rt-list*. The *export rt-list* will be attached to routes originated by NVEs in the NVE group when they are advertised via BGP. If the NVE group definition does not specify an *export rt-list*, then the default *export rt-list* is used. If neither a group nor a default *export rt-list* is configured, then no RT list will be sent; in turn, these routes will probably not be processed by receiving NVAs.

The second form, *rt import* specifies an *import rt-list*, which is a filter for incoming routes. In order to be made available to NVEs in the group, incoming BGP VPN routes must have RT lists that have at least one route target in common with the group's *import rt-list*.

If the NVE group definition does not specify an import filter, then the default *import rt-list* is used. If neither a group nor a default *import rt-list* is configured, there can be no RT intersections when receiving BGP routes and therefore no incoming BGP routes will be processed for the group.

The third, *rt both*, is a shorthand way of specifying both lists simultaneously, and is equivalent to *rt export `rt-list`* followed by *rt import `rt-list`*.

export bgp|zebra route-map MAP-NAME

Specify that the named route-map should be applied to routes being exported to bgp or zebra. This parameter is used in conjunction with [Configuring Export of Routes to Other Routing Protocols](#). This item is optional.

export bgp|zebra no route-map

Specify that no route-map should be applied to routes being exported to bgp or zebra. This parameter is used in conjunction with [Configuring Export of Routes to Other Routing Protocols](#). This item is optional.

export bgp|zebra ipv4|ipv6 prefix-list LIST-NAME

Specify that the named prefix-list filter should be applied to routes being exported to bgp or zebra. Prefix-lists for ipv4 and ipv6 are independent of each other. This parameter is used in conjunction with [Configuring Export of Routes to Other Routing Protocols](#). This item is optional.

export bgp|zebra no ipv4|ipv6 prefix-list

Specify that no prefix-list filter should be applied to routes being exported to bgp or zebra. This parameter is used in conjunction with [Configuring Export of Routes to Other Routing Protocols](#). This item is optional.

VNC L2 Group Configuration

The route targets advertised with prefixes and addresses registered by an NVE are determined based on the NVE's associated VNC NVE Group Configuration, [VNC NVE Group Configuration](#). Layer 2 (L2) Groups are used to override the route targets for an NVE's Ethernet registrations based on the Logical Network Identifier and label value. A Logical Network Identifier is used to uniquely identify a logical Ethernet segment and is conceptually similar to the Ethernet Segment Identifier defined in [RFC 7432](#). Both the Logical Network Identifier and Label are passed to VNC via RFP prefix and address registration.

Note that a corresponding NVE group configuration must be present, and that other NVE associated configuration information, notably RD, is not impacted by L2 Group Configuration.

vnc l2-group NAME

Enter VNC configuration mode for defining the L2 group *name*. Use *exit* or *exit-vnc* to exit group configuration mode.

```
vnc l2-group group1
... configuration commands
exit-vnc
```

Delete the L2 group named *name*.

The following statements are valid in a L2 group definition:

logical-network-id VALUE

Define the Logical Network Identifier with a value in the range of 0-4294967295 that identifies the logical Ethernet segment.

labels LABEL-LIST

Add or remove labels associated with the group. *label-list* is a space separated list of label values in the range of 0-1048575.

rt import RT-TARGET**rt export RT-TARGET****rt both RT-TARGET**

Specify the route target import and export value associated with the group. A complete definition of these parameters is given above, *VNC NVE Group Configuration*.

Configuring Redistribution of Routes from Other Routing Protocols

Routes from other protocols (including BGP) can be provided to VNC (both for RFP and for redistribution via BGP) from three sources: the zebra kernel routing process; directly from the main (default) unicast BGP RIB; or directly from a designated BGP unicast exterior routing RIB instance.

The protocol named in the *vnc redistribute* command indicates the route source: *bgp-direct* routes come directly from the main (default) unicast BGP RIB and are available for RFP and are redistributed via BGP; *bgp-direct-to-nve-groups* routes come directly from a designated BGP unicast routing RIB and are made available only to RFP; and routes from other protocols come from the zebra kernel routing process. Note that the zebra process does not need to be active if only *bgp-direct* or *bgp-direct-to-nve-groups* routes are used.

zebra routes

Routes originating from protocols other than BGP must be obtained via the zebra routing process. Redistribution of these routes into VNC does not support policy mechanisms such as prefix-lists or route-maps.

bgp-direct routes

bgp-direct redistribution supports policy via prefix lists and route-maps. This policy is applied to incoming original unicast routes before the redistribution translations (described below) are performed.

Redistribution of *bgp-direct* routes is performed in one of three possible modes: *plain*, *nve-group*, or *resolve-nve*. The default mode is *plain*. These modes indicate the kind of translations applied to routes before they are added to the VNC RIB.

In *plain* mode, the route's next hop is unchanged and the RD is set based on the next hop. For *bgp-direct* redistribution, the following translations are performed:

- The VN address is set to the original unicast route's next hop address.
- The UN address is NOT set. (VN->UN mapping will occur via ENCAP route or attribute, based on *vnc advertise-un-method* setting, generated by the RFP registration of the actual NVE)
- The RD is set to as if *auto:vn:0* were specified (i.e., *rd_type=IP=1:IPv4-address=VN-address:two-byte-integer=0*)
- The RT list is included in the extended community list copied from the original unicast route (i.e., it must be set in the original unicast route).

In *nve-group* mode, routes are registered with VNC as if they came from an NVE in the *nve-group* designated in the *vnc redistribute nve-group* command. The following translations are performed:

- The next hop/VN address is set to the VN prefix configured for the redistribute *nve-group*.
- The UN address is set to the UN prefix configured for the redistribute *nve-group*.
- The RD is set to the RD configured for the redistribute *nve-group*.
- The RT list is set to the RT list configured for the redistribute *nve-group*. If *bgp-direct* routes are being redistributed, any extended communities present in the original unicast route will also be included.

In *resolve-nve* mode, the next hop of the original BGP route is typically the address of an NVE connected router (CE) connected by one or more NVEs. Each of the connected NVEs will register, via RFP, a VNC host route to the CE. This mode may be thought of as a mechanism to proxy RFP registrations of BGP unicast routes on behalf of registering NVEs.

Multiple copies of the BGP route, one per matching NVE host route, will be added to VNC. In other words, for a given BGP unicast route, each instance of a RFP-registered host route to the unicast route's next hop will result in an instance of an imported VNC route. Each such imported VNC route will have a prefix equal to the original BGP unicast route's prefix, and a next hop equal to the next hop of the matching RFP-registered host route. If there is no RFP-registered host route to the next hop of the BGP unicast route, no corresponding VNC route will be imported.

The following translations are applied:

- The Next Hop is set to the next hop of the NVE route (i.e., the VN address of the NVE).
- The extended community list in the new route is set to the union of:
 - Any extended communities in the original BGP route
 - Any extended communities in the NVE route
 - An added route-origin extended community with the next hop of the original BGP route is added to the new route. The value of the local administrator field defaults 5226 but may be configured by the user via the *roo-ec-local-admin* parameter.
- The Tunnel Encapsulation attribute is set to the value of the Tunnel Encapsulation attribute of the NVE route, if any.

bgp-direct-to-nve-groups routes

Unicast routes from the main or a designated instance of BGP may be redistributed to VNC as *bgp-direct-to-nve-groups* routes. These routes are NOT announced via BGP, but they are made available for local RFP lookup in response to queries from NVEs.

A non-main/default BGP instance is configured using the *router bgp AS view NAME* command as described elsewhere in this document.

In order for a route in the unicast BGP RIB to be made available to a querying NVE, there must already be, available to that NVE, an (interior) VNC route matching the next hop address of the unicast route. When the unicast route is provided to the NVE, its next hop is replaced by the next hop of the corresponding NVE. If there are multiple longest-prefix-match VNC routes, the unicast route will be replicated for each.

There is currently no policy (prefix-list or route-map) support for *bgp-direct-to-nve-groups* routes.

Redistribution Command Syntax

vnc redistribute *ipv4|ipv6* **bgp|bgp-direct|ipv6 bgp-direct-to-nve-groups|connected|kernel|ospf|rip|static**

vnc redistribute *ipv4|ipv6* **bgp-direct-to-nve-groups view** **VIEWNAME**

Import (or do not import) prefixes from another routing protocols. Specify both the address family to import (*ipv4* or *ipv6*) and the protocol (*bgp*, *bgp-direct*, *bgp-direct-to-nve-groups*, *connected*, *kernel*, *ospf*, *rip*, or *static*). Repeat this statement as needed for each combination of address family and routing protocol. Prefixes from protocol *bgp-direct* are imported from unicast BGP in the same bgpd process. Prefixes from all other protocols (including *bgp*) are imported via the *zebra* kernel routing process.

vnc redistribute mode **plain|nve-group|resolve-nve**

Redistribute routes from other protocols into VNC using the specified mode. Not all combinations of modes and protocols are supported.

vnc redistribute nve-group **GROUP-NAME**

When using *nve-group* mode, assign (or do not assign) the NVE group *group-name* to routes redistributed from another routing protocol. *group-name* must be configured using *vnc nve-group*.

The VN and UN prefixes of the *nve-group* must both be configured, and each prefix must be specified as a full-length (/32 for IPv4, /128 for IPv6) prefix.

vnc redistribute lifetime **LIFETIME|infinite**

Assign a registration lifetime, either *lifetime* seconds or *infinite*, to prefixes redistributed from other routing protocols as if they had been received via RFP registration messages from an NVE. *lifetime* can be any integer between 1 and 4294967295, inclusive.

vnc redistribute resolve-nve roo-ec-local-admin **0-65536**

Assign a value to the local-administrator subfield used in the Route Origin extended community that is assigned to routes exported under the *resolve-nve* mode. The default value is 5226.

The following four *prefix-list* and *route-map* commands may be specified in the context of an *nve-group* or not. If they are specified in the context of an *nve-group*, they apply only if the redistribution mode is *nve-group*, and then only for routes being redistributed from *bgp-direct*. If they are specified outside the context of an *nve-group*, then they apply only for redistribution modes *plain* and *resolve-nve*, and then only for routes being redistributed from *bgp-direct*.

vnc redistribute bgp-direct (*ipv4|ipv6*) **prefix-list** **LIST-NAME**

When redistributing *bgp-direct* routes, specifies that the named prefix-list should be applied.

vnc redistribute bgp-direct no (*ipv4|ipv6*) **prefix-list**

When redistributing *bgp-direct* routes, specifies that no prefix-list should be applied.

vnc redistribute bgp-direct route-map **MAP-NAME**

When redistributing *bgp-direct* routes, specifies that the named route-map should be applied.

vnc redistribute bgp-direct no route-map

When redistributing *bgp-direct* routes, specifies that no route-map should be applied.

Configuring Export of Routes to Other Routing Protocols

Routes from VNC (both for RFP and for redistribution via BGP) can be provided to other protocols, either via *zebra* or directly to BGP.

It is important to note that when exporting routes to other protocols, the downstream protocol must also be configured to import the routes. For example, when VNC routes are exported to unicast BGP, the BGP configuration must include a corresponding *redistribute vnc-direct* statement.

export **bgp|zebra mode** **none|group-nve|registering-nve|ce**

Specify how routes should be exported to bgp or zebra. If the mode is *none*, routes are not exported. If the mode

is *group-nve*, routes are exported according to nve-group or vrf-policy group configuration (*VNC NVE Group Configuration*): if a group is configured to allow export, then each prefix visible to the group is exported with next hops set to the currently-registered NVEs. If the mode is *registering-nve*, then all VNC routes are exported with their original next hops. If the mode is *ce*, only VNC routes that have an NVE connected CE Router encoded in a Route Origin Extended Community are exported. This extended community must have an administrative value that matches the configured *roo-ec-local-admin* value. The next hop of the exported route is set to the encoded NVE connected CE Router.

The default for both bgp and zebra is mode *none*.

vnc export bgp|zebra group-nve group GROUP-NAME

vnc export bgp|zebra group-nve no group GROUP-NAME

When export mode is *group-nve*, export (or do not export) prefixes from the specified nve-group or vrf-policy group to unicast BGP or to zebra. Repeat this statement as needed for each nve-group to be exported. Each VNC prefix that is exported will result in N exported routes to the prefix, each with a next hop corresponding to one of the N NVEs currently associated with the nve-group.

Some commands have a special meaning under certain export modes.

export bgp|zebra ipv4|ipv6 prefix-list LIST-NAME When export mode is *ce* or *registering-nve*, specifies that the named prefix-list should be applied to routes being exported to bgp or zebra. Prefix-lists for ipv4 and ipv6 are independent of each other.

export bgp|zebra no ipv4|ipv6 prefix-list When export mode is *ce* or *registering-nve*, specifies that no prefix-list should be applied to routes being exported to bgp or zebra.

export bgp|zebra route-map MAP-NAME When export mode is *ce* or *registering-nve*, specifies that the named route-map should be applied to routes being exported to bgp or zebra.

export bgp|zebra no route-map When export mode is *ce* or *registering-nve*, specifies that no route-map should be applied to routes being exported to bgp or zebra.

When the export mode is *group-nve*, policy for exported routes is specified per-NVE-group or vrf-policy group inside a *nve-group RFG-NAME* block via the following commands(*VNC NVE Group Configuration*):

export bgp|zebra route-map MAP-NAME This command is valid inside a *nve-group RFG-NAME* block. It specifies that the named route-map should be applied to routes being exported to bgp or zebra.

export bgp|zebra no route-map This command is valid inside a *nve-group RFG-NAME* block. It specifies that no route-map should be applied to routes being exported to bgp or zebra.

export bgp|zebra ipv4|ipv6 prefix-list LIST-NAME This command is valid inside a *nve-group RFG-NAME* block. It specifies that the named prefix-list filter should be applied to routes being exported to bgp or zebra. Prefix-lists for ipv4 and ipv6 are independent of each other.

export bgp|zebra no ipv4|ipv6 prefix-list This command is valid inside a *nve-group RFG-NAME* block. It specifies that no prefix-list filter should be applied to routes being exported to bgp or zebra.

3.19.2 Manual Address Control

The commands in this section can be used to augment normal dynamic VNC. The *add vnc* commands can be used to manually add IP prefix or Ethernet MAC address forwarding information. The *clear vnc* commands can be used to remove manually and dynamically added information.

add vnc prefix (A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M) vn (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) un (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) [cost (0-255)] [lifetime (infinite|(1-4294967295))] [local-next-hop (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X)] [local-cost (0-255)]

Register an IP prefix on behalf of the NVE identified by the VN and UN addresses. The *cost* parameter provides the administrative preference of the forwarding information for remote advertisement. If omitted, it defaults to

255 (lowest preference). The *lifetime* parameter identifies the period, in seconds, that the information remains valid. If omitted, it defaults to *infinite*. The optional *local-next-hop* parameter is used to configure a nexthop to be used by an NVE to reach the prefix via a locally connected CE router. This information remains local to the NVA, i.e., not passed to other NVAs, and is only passed to registered NVEs. When specified, it is also possible to provide a *local-cost* parameter to provide a forwarding preference. If omitted, it defaults to 255 (lowest preference).

```
add vnc mac xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx virtual-network-identifier (1-4294967295) vn (A.B.C.
D|X:X::X:X) un (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) [prefix (A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/
M)] [cost (0-255)] [lifetime (infinite|(1-4294967295))]
```

Register a MAC address for a logical Ethernet (L2VPN) on behalf of the NVE identified by the VN and UN addresses. The optional *prefix* parameter is to support enable IP address mediation for the given prefix. The *cost* parameter provides the administrative preference of the forwarding information. If omitted, it defaults to 255. The *lifetime* parameter identifies the period, in seconds, that the information remains valid. If omitted, it defaults to *infinite*.

```
clear vnc prefix (\*|A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M) (\*|[(vn|un) (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|\
*) [(un|vn) (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|\*)] [mac xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [local-next-hop (A.B.C.
D|X:X::X:X)])
```

Delete the information identified by prefix, VN address, and UN address. Any or all of these parameters may be wildcarded to (potentially) match more than one registration. The optional *mac* parameter specifies a layer-2 MAC address that must match the registration(s) to be deleted. The optional *local-next-hop* parameter is used to delete specific local nexthop information.

```
clear vnc mac (\*|xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx) virtual-network-identifier (\*|(1-4294967295)) (\
*|[(vn|un) (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|\*) [(un|vn) (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|\*)] [prefix (\*|A.B.C.D/
M|X:X::X:X/M)])
```

Delete mac forwarding information. Any or all of these parameters may be wildcarded to (potentially) match more than one registration. The default value for the *prefix* parameter is the wildcard value ***.

```
clear vnc nve (\*|((vn|un) (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) [(un|vn) (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X)]))
```

Delete prefixes associated with the NVE specified by the given VN and UN addresses. It is permissible to specify only one of VN or UN, in which case any matching registration will be deleted. It is also permissible to specify *** in lieu of any VN or UN address, in which case all registrations will match.

3.19.3 Other VNC-Related Commands

Note: VNC-Related configuration can be obtained via the *show running-configuration* command when in *enable* mode.

The following commands are used to clear and display Virtual Network Control related information:

clear vnc counters

Reset the counter values stored by the NVA. Counter values can be seen using the *show vnc* commands listed above. This command is only available in *enable* mode.

show vnc summary

Print counter values and other general information about the NVA. Counter values can be reset using the *clear vnc counters* command listed below.

show vnc nves

show vnc nves vn|un ADDRESS

Display the NVA's current clients. Specifying *address* limits the output to the NVEs whose addresses match *address*. The time since the NVA last communicated with the NVE, per-NVE summary counters and each NVE's addresses will be displayed.

show vnc queries

show vnc queries PREFIX

Display active Query information. Queries remain valid for the default Response Lifetime (*VNC Defaults Configuration*) or NVE-group Response Lifetime (*VNC NVE Group Configuration*). Specifying *prefix* limits the output to Query Targets that fall within *prefix*.

Query information is provided for each querying NVE, and includes the Query Target and the time remaining before the information is removed.

show vnc registrations [all|local|remote|holddown|imported]**show vnc registrations [all|local|remote|holddown|imported] PREFIX**

Display local, remote, holddown, and/or imported registration information. Local registrations are routes received via RFP, which are present in the NVA Registrations Cache. Remote registrations are routes received via BGP (VPN SAFIs), which are present in the NVE-group import tables. Holddown registrations are local and remote routes that have been withdrawn but whose holddown timeouts have not yet elapsed. Imported information represents routes that are imported into NVA and are made available to querying NVEs. Depending on configuration, imported routes may also be advertised via BGP. Specifying *prefix* limits the output to the registered prefixes that fall within *prefix*.

Registration information includes the registered prefix, the registering NVE addresses, the registered administrative cost, the registration lifetime and the time since the information was registered or, in the case of Holddown registrations, the amount of time remaining before the information is removed.

show vnc responses [active|removed]**show vnc responses [active|removed] PREFIX**

Display all, active and/or removed response information which are present in the NVA Responses Cache. Responses remain valid for the default Response Lifetime (*VNC Defaults Configuration*) or NVE-group Response Lifetime (*VNC NVE Group Configuration*.) When Removal Responses are enabled (*General VNC Configuration*), such responses are listed for the Response Lifetime. Specifying *prefix* limits the output to the addresses that fall within *prefix*.

Response information is provided for each querying NVE, and includes the response prefix, the prefix-associated registering NVE addresses, the administrative cost, the provided response lifetime and the time remaining before the information is to be removed or will become inactive.

show memory vnc

Print the number of memory items allocated by the NVA.

3.19.4 Example VNC and VNC-GW Configurations

Mesh NVA Configuration

This example includes three NVAs, nine NVEs, and two NVE groups. Note that while not shown, a single physical device may support multiple logical NVEs. *A three-way full mesh with three NVEs per NVA*, shows code NVA-1 (192.168.1.100), NVA 2 (192.168.1.101), and NVA 3 (192.168.1.102), which are connected in a full mesh. Each is a member of the autonomous system 64512. Each NVA provides VNC services to three NVE clients in the 172.16.0.0/16 virtual-network address range. The 172.16.0.0/16 address range is partitioned into two NVE groups, group1 (172.16.0.0/17) and group2 (172.16.128.0/17).

Each NVE belongs to either NVE group group1 or NVE group group2. The NVEs NVE 1, NVE 2, NVE 4, NVE 7, and NVE 8 are members of the NVE group group1. The NVEs NVE 3, NVE 5, NVE 6, and NVE 9 are members of the NVE group group2.

Each NVA advertises NVE underlay-network IP addresses using the Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute.

bgpd.conf for NVA 1 (192.168.1.100):

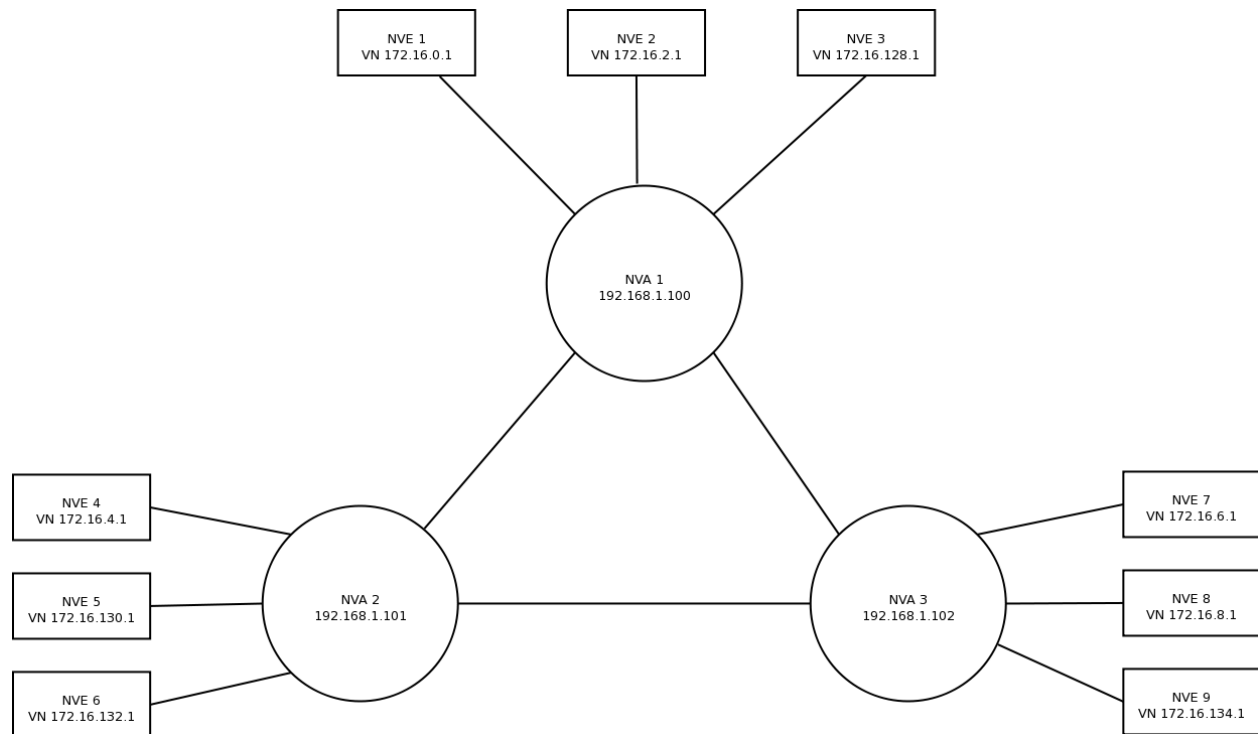


Fig. 6: A three-way full mesh with three NVEs per NVA.

```

router bgp 64512

  bgp router-id 192.168.1.100

  neighbor 192.168.1.101 remote-as 64512
  neighbor 192.168.1.102 remote-as 64512

  address-family ipv4 vpn
    neighbor 192.168.1.101 activate
    neighbor 192.168.1.102 activate
  exit-address-family

  vnc defaults
    rd 64512:1
    response-lifetime 200
    rt both 1000:1 1000:2
  exit-vnc

  vnc nve-group group1
    prefix vn 172.16.0.0/17
    rt both 1000:1
  exit-vnc

  vnc nve-group group2
    prefix vn 172.16.128.0/17
    rt both 1000:2

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
exit-vnc
exit
```

bgpd.conf for NVA 2 (192.168.1.101):

```
router bgp 64512

  bgp router-id 192.168.1.101

  neighbor 192.168.1.100 remote-as 64512
  neighbor 192.168.1.102 remote-as 64512

  address-family ipv4 vpn
    neighbor 192.168.1.100 activate
    neighbor 192.168.1.102 activate
  exit-address-family

  vnc nve-group group1
    prefix vn 172.16.0.0/17
    rd 64512:1
    response-lifetime 200
    rt both 1000:1 1000:2
  exit-vnc
exit
```

bgpd.conf for NVA 3 (192.168.1.102):

```
router bgp 64512

  bgp router-id 192.168.1.102

  neighbor 192.168.1.101 remote-as 64512
  neighbor 192.168.1.102 remote-as 64512

  address-family ipv4 vpn
    neighbor 192.168.1.100 activate
    neighbor 192.168.1.101 activate
  exit-address-family

  vnc defaults
    rd 64512:1
    response-lifetime 200
    rt both 1000:1 1000:2
  exit-vnc

  vnc nve-group group1
    prefix vn 172.16.128.0/17
  exit-vnc
exit
```

Mesh NVA and VNC-GW Configuration

This example includes two NVAs, each with two associated NVEs, and two VNC-GWs, each supporting two CE routers physically attached to the four NVEs. Note that this example is showing a more complex configuration where VNC-GW is separated from normal NVA functions; it is equally possible to simplify the configuration and combine NVA and VNC-GW functions in a single FRR instance.

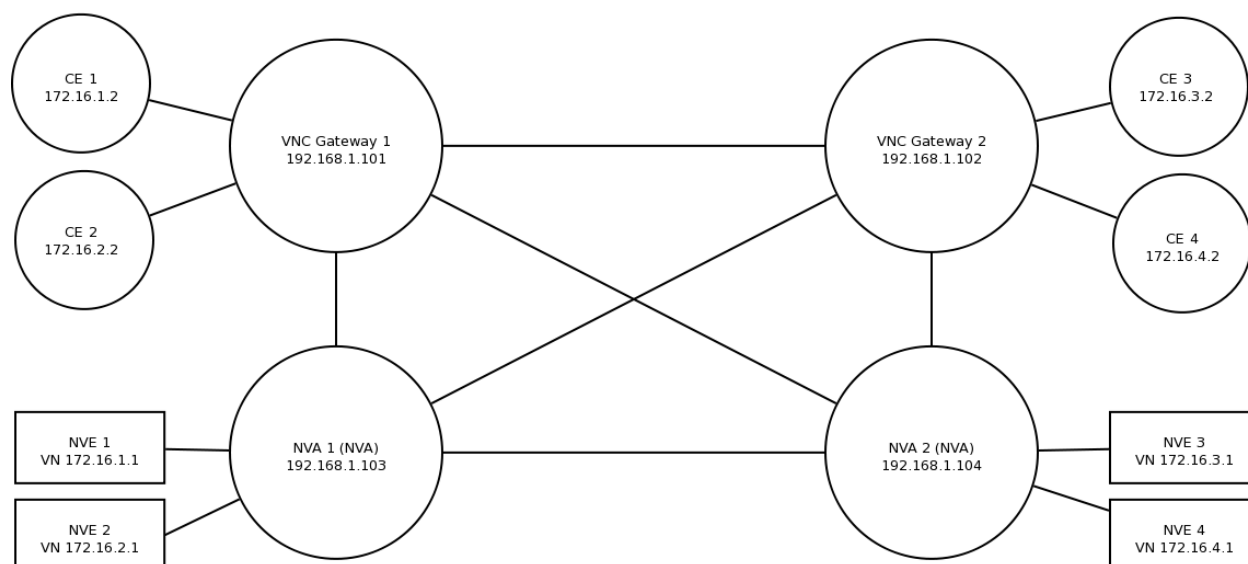


Fig. 7: Meshed NVEs and VNC-GWs

As shown in *Meshed NVEs and VNC-GWs*, NVAs and VNC-GWs are connected in a full iBGP mesh. The VNC-GWs each have two CEs configured as route-reflector clients. Each client provides BGP updates with unicast routes that the VNC-GW reflects to the other client. The VNC-GW also imports these unicast routes into VPN routes to be shared with the other VNC-GW and the two NVAs. This route importation is controlled with the `vnc redistribute` statements shown in the configuration. Similarly, registrations sent by NVEs via RFP to the NVAs are exported by the VNC-GWs to the route-reflector clients as unicast routes. RFP registrations exported this way have a next-hop address of the CE behind the connected (registering) NVE. Exporting VNC routes as IPv4 unicast is enabled with the `vnc export` command below.

The configuration for VNC-GW 1 is shown below.

```
router bgp 64512
  bgp router-id 192.168.1.101
  bgp cluster-id 1.2.3.4
  neighbor 192.168.1.102 remote-as 64512
  neighbor 192.168.1.103 remote-as 64512
  neighbor 192.168.1.104 remote-as 64512
  neighbor 172.16.1.2 remote-as 64512
  neighbor 172.16.2.2 remote-as 64512
  !
  address-family ipv4 unicast
    redistribute vnc-direct
    no neighbor 192.168.1.102 activate
    no neighbor 192.168.1.103 activate
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

no neighbor 192.168.1.104 activate
neighbor 172.16.1.2 route-reflector-client
neighbor 172.16.2.2 route-reflector-client
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv4 vpn
    neighbor 192.168.1.102 activate
    neighbor 192.168.1.103 activate
    neighbor 192.168.1.104 activate
exit-address-family
vnc export bgp mode ce
vnc redistribute mode resolve-nve
vnc redistribute ipv4 bgp-direct
exit

```

Note that in the VNC-GW configuration, the neighboring VNC-GW and NVAs each have a statement disabling the IPv4 unicast address family. IPv4 unicast is on by default and this prevents the other VNC-GW and NVAs from learning unicast routes advertised by the route-reflector clients.

Configuration for NVA 2:

```

router bgp 64512
bgp router-id 192.168.1.104
neighbor 192.168.1.101 remote-as 64512
neighbor 192.168.1.102 remote-as 64512
neighbor 192.168.1.103 remote-as 64512
!
address-family ipv4 unicast
    no neighbor 192.168.1.101 activate
    no neighbor 192.168.1.102 activate
    no neighbor 192.168.1.103 activate
exit-address-family
!
address-family ipv4 vpn
    neighbor 192.168.1.101 activate
    neighbor 192.168.1.102 activate
    neighbor 192.168.1.103 activate
exit-address-family
!
vnc defaults
    response-lifetime 3600
exit-vnc
vnc nve-group nve1
    prefix vn 172.16.1.1/32
    response-lifetime 3600
    rt both 1000:1 1000:2
exit-vnc
vnc nve-group nve2
    prefix vn 172.16.2.1/32
    response-lifetime 3600
    rt both 1000:1 1000:2
exit-vnc
exit

```

VNC with FRR Route Reflector Configuration

A route reflector eliminates the need for a fully meshed NVA network by acting as the hub between NVAs. *Two NVAs and a BGP Route Reflector* shows BGP Route Reflector 1 (192.168.1.100) as a route reflector for NVAs NVA 2 (192.168.1.101) and NVA 3 (192.168.1.102).

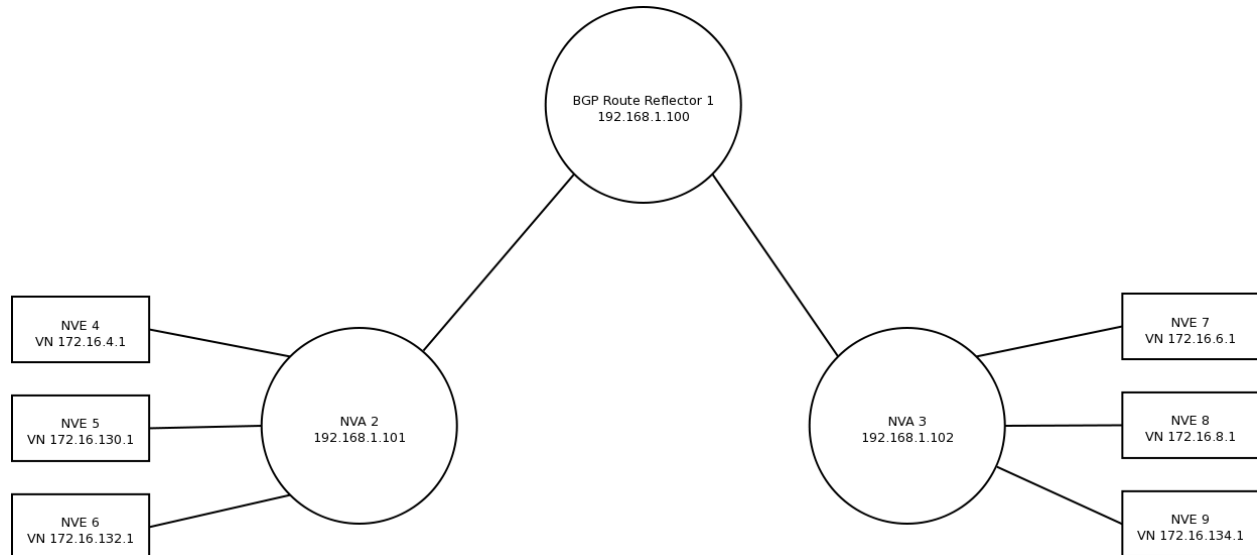


Fig. 8: Two NVAs and a BGP Route Reflector

NVA 2 and NVA 3 advertise NVE underlay-network IP addresses using the Tunnel Encapsulation Attribute. BGP Route Reflector 1 reflects advertisements from NVA 2 to NVA 3 and vice versa.

As in the example of *Mesh NVA Configuration*, there are two NVE groups. The 172.16.0.0/16 address range is partitioned into two NVE groups, group1 (172.16.0.0/17) and group2 (172.16.128.0/17). The NVEs NVE 4, NVE 7, and NVE 8 are members of the NVE group group1. The NVEs NVE 5, NVE 6, and NVE 9 are members of the NVE group group2.

bgpd.conf for BGP Route Reflector 1 on 192.168.1.100:

```

router bgp 64512

  bgp router-id 192.168.1.100

  neighbor 192.168.1.101 remote-as 64512
  neighbor 192.168.1.101 port 7179
  neighbor 192.168.1.101 description iBGP-client-192-168-1-101

  neighbor 192.168.1.102 remote-as 64512
  neighbor 192.168.1.102 port 7179
  neighbor 192.168.1.102 description iBGP-client-192-168-1-102

  address-family ipv4 unicast
    neighbor 192.168.1.101 route-reflector-client
    neighbor 192.168.1.102 route-reflector-client
  exit-address-family

  address-family ipv4 vpn

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

neighbor 192.168.1.101 activate
neighbor 192.168.1.102 activate

neighbor 192.168.1.101 route-reflector-client
neighbor 192.168.1.102 route-reflector-client
exit-address-family

exit

```

bgpd.conf for NVA 2 on 192.168.1.101:

```

router bgp 64512

  bgp router-id 192.168.1.101

  neighbor 192.168.1.100 remote-as 64512

  address-family ipv4 vpn
    neighbor 192.168.1.100 activate
  exit-address-family

  vnc nve-group group1
    prefix vn 172.16.0.0/17
    rd 64512:1
    response-lifetime 200
    rt both 1000:1 1000:2
  exit-vnc
exit

```

bgpd.conf for NVA 2 on 192.168.1.102:

```

router bgp 64512

  bgp router-id 192.168.1.102

  neighbor 192.168.1.100 remote-as 64512

  address-family ipv4 vpn
    neighbor 192.168.1.100 activate
  exit-address-family

  vnc defaults
    rd 64512:1
    response-lifetime 200
    rt both 1000:1 1000:2
  exit-vnc

  vnc nve-group group1
    prefix vn 172.16.128.0/17
  exit-vnc
exit

```

While not shown, an NVA can also be configured as a route reflector.

VNC with Commercial Route Reflector Configuration

This example is identical to *VNC with FRR Route Reflector Configuration* with the exception that the route reflector is a commercial router. Only the VNC-relevant configuration is provided.

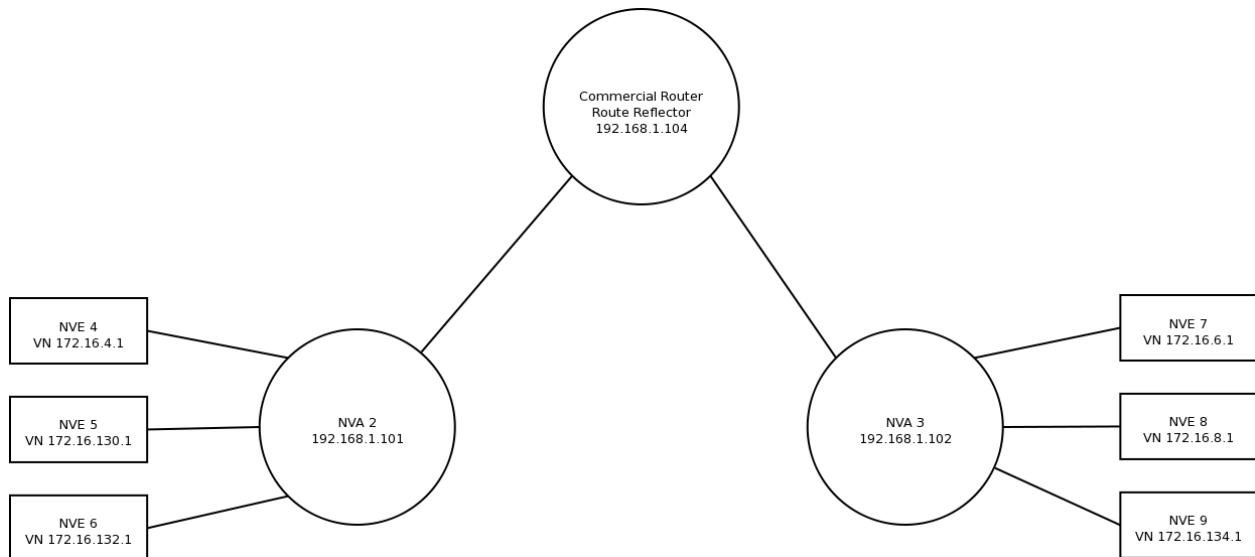


Fig. 9: Two NVAs with a commercial route reflector

bgpd.conf for BGP route reflector Commercial Router on 192.168.1.104::

```

version 8.5R1.13;
routing-options {
    rib inet.0 {
        static {
            route 172.16.0.0/16 next-hop 192.168.1.104;
        }
    }
    autonomous-system 64512;
    resolution {
        rib inet.3 {
            resolution-ribs inet.0;
        }
        rib bgp.l3vpn.0 {
            resolution-ribs inet.0;
        }
    }
}
protocols {
    bgp {
        advertise-inactive;
        family inet {
            labeled-unicast;
        }
        group 1 {
            type internal;
            advertise-inactive;
        }
    }
}

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        advertise-peer-as;
        import h;
        family inet {
            unicast;
        }
        family inet-vpn {
            unicast;
        }
        cluster 192.168.1.104;
        neighbor 192.168.1.101;
        neighbor 192.168.1.102;
    }
}
policy-options {
    policy-statement h {
        from protocol bgp;
        then {
            as-path-prepend 64512;
            accept;
        }
    }
}

```

bgpd.conf for NVA 2 on 192.168.1.101:

```

router bgp 64512

    bgp router-id 192.168.1.101

    neighbor 192.168.1.100 remote-as 64512

    address-family ipv4 vpn
        neighbor 192.168.1.100 activate
    exit-address-family

    vnc nve-group group1
        prefix vn 172.16.0.0/17
        rd 64512:1
        response-lifetime 200
        rt both 1000:1 1000:2
    exit-vnc
exit

```

bgpd.conf for NVA 3 on 192.168.1.102:

```

router bgp 64512

    bgp router-id 192.168.1.102

    neighbor 192.168.1.100 remote-as 64512

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

address-family ipv4 vpn
    neighbor 192.168.1.100 activate
exit-address-family

vnc defaults
    rd 64512:1
    response-lifetime 200
    rt both 1000:1 1000:2
exit-vnc

vnc nve-group group1
    prefix vn 172.16.128.0/17
exit-vnc
exit

```

VNC with Redundant Route Reflectors Configuration

This example combines the previous two (*VNC with FRR Route Reflector Configuration* and *VNC with Commercial Route Reflector Configuration*) into a redundant route reflector configuration. BGP route reflectors BGP Route Reflector 1 and Commercial Router are the route reflectors for NVAs NVA 2 and NVA 3. The two NVAs have connections to both route reflectors.

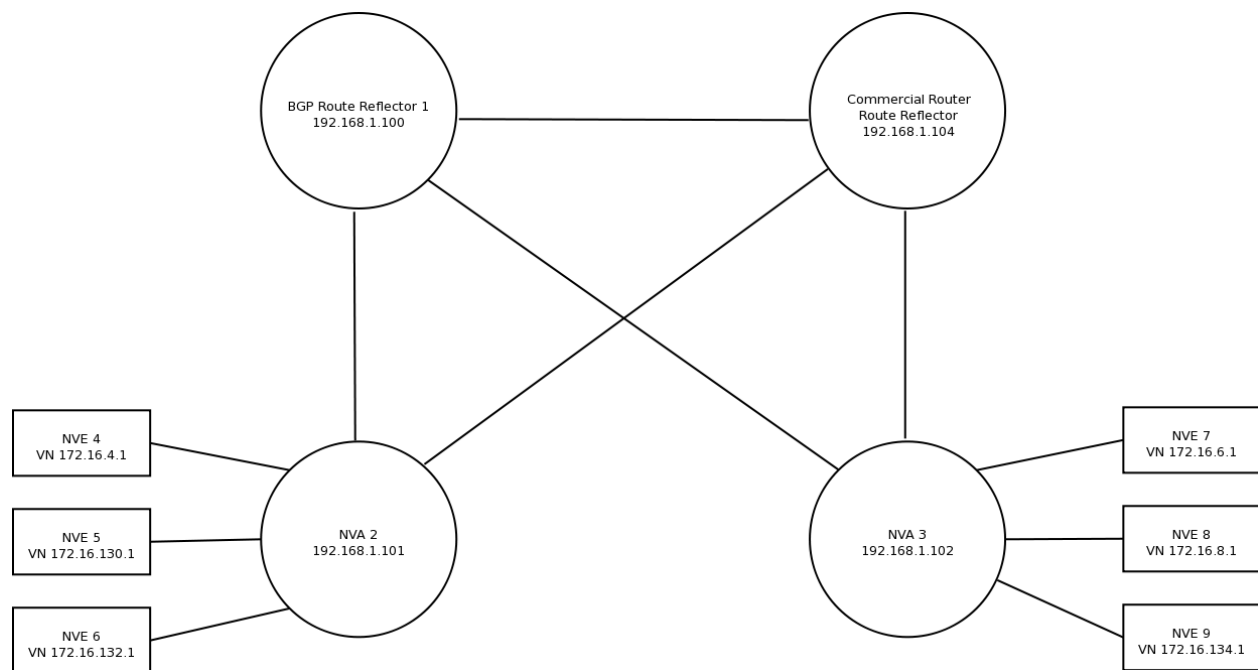


Fig. 10: FRR-based NVA with redundant route reflectors

bgpd.conf for BPGD Route Reflector 1 on 192.168.1.100:

```

router bgp 64512

    bgp router-id 192.168.1.100

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

bgp cluster-id 192.168.1.100

neighbor 192.168.1.104 remote-as 64512

neighbor 192.168.1.101 remote-as 64512
neighbor 192.168.1.101 description iBGP-client-192-168-1-101
neighbor 192.168.1.101 route-reflector-client

neighbor 192.168.1.102 remote-as 64512
neighbor 192.168.1.102 description iBGP-client-192-168-1-102
neighbor 192.168.1.102 route-reflector-client

address-family ipv4 vpn
  neighbor 192.168.1.101 activate
  neighbor 192.168.1.102 activate
  neighbor 192.168.1.104 activate

  neighbor 192.168.1.101 route-reflector-client
  neighbor 192.168.1.102 route-reflector-client
exit-address-family
exit

```

bgpd.conf for NVA 2 on 192.168.1.101:

```

router bgp 64512

  bgp router-id 192.168.1.101

  neighbor 192.168.1.100 remote-as 64512
  neighbor 192.168.1.104 remote-as 64512

  address-family ipv4 vpn
    neighbor 192.168.1.100 activate
    neighbor 192.168.1.104 activate
  exit-address-family

  vnc nve-group group1
    prefix vn 172.16.0.0/17
    rd 64512:1
    response-lifetime 200
    rt both 1000:1 1000:2
  exit-vnc
exit

```

bgpd.conf for NVA 3 on 192.168.1.102:

```

router bgp 64512

  bgp router-id 192.168.1.102

  neighbor 192.168.1.100 remote-as 64512
  neighbor 192.168.1.104 remote-as 64512

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
address-family ipv4 vpn
  neighbor 192.168.1.100 activate
  neighbor 192.168.1.104 activate
exit-address-family

vnc defaults
  rd 64512:1
  response-lifetime 200
  rt both 1000:1 1000:2
exit-vnc

vnc nve-group group1
  prefix vn 172.16.128.0/17
exit-vnc
exit
```

bgpd.conf for the Commercial Router route reflector on 192.168.1.104::

```
routing-options {
  rib inet.0 {
    static {
      route 172.16.0.0/16 next-hop 192.168.1.104;
    }
  }
  autonomous-system 64512;
  resolution {
    rib inet.3 {
      resolution-ribs inet.0;
    }
    rib bgp.l3vpn.0 {
      resolution-ribs inet.0;
    }
  }
}
protocols {
  bgp {
    advertise-inactive;
    family inet {
      labeled-unicast;
    }
    group 1 {
      type internal;
      advertise-inactive;
      advertise-peer-as;
      import h;
      family inet {
        unicast;
      }
      family inet-vpn {
        unicast;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        cluster 192.168.1.104;
        neighbor 192.168.1.101;
        neighbor 192.168.1.102;
    }

    group 2 {
        type internal;
        advertise-inactive;
        advertise-peer-as;
        import h;
        family inet {
            unicast;
        }
        family inet-vpn {
            unicast;
        }
        neighbor 192.168.1.100;
    }
}

policy-options {
    policy-statement h {
        from protocol bgp;
        then {
            as-path-prepend 64512;
            accept;
        }
    }
}

```

3.20 VRRP

VRRP stands for Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol. This protocol is used to allow multiple backup routers on the same segment to take over operation of each others' IP addresses if the primary router fails. This is typically used to provide fault-tolerant gateways to hosts on the segment.

FRR implements VRRPv2 ([RFC 3768](#)) and VRRPv3 ([RFC 5798](#)). For VRRPv2, no authentication methods are supported; these are deprecated in the VRRPv2 specification as they do not provide any additional security over the base protocol.

Note:

- VRRP is supported on Linux 5.1+
 - VRRP does not implement Accept_Mode
-

3.20.1 Starting VRRP

The configuration file for *vrrpd* is *vrrpd.conf*. The typical location of *vrrpd.conf* is */etc/frr/vrrpd.conf*.

If using integrated config, then *vrrpd.conf* need not be present and *frr.conf* is read instead.

VRRP supports all the common FRR daemon start options which are documented elsewhere.

3.20.2 Protocol Overview

From [RFC 5798](#):

VRRP specifies an election protocol that dynamically assigns responsibility for a virtual router to one of the VRRP routers on a LAN. The VRRP router controlling the IPv4 or IPv6 address(es) associated with a virtual router is called the Master, and it forwards packets sent to these IPv4 or IPv6 addresses. VRRP Master routers are configured with virtual IPv4 or IPv6 addresses, and VRRP Backup routers infer the address family of the virtual addresses being carried based on the transport protocol. Within a VRRP router, the virtual routers in each of the IPv4 and IPv6 address families are a domain unto themselves and do not overlap. The election process provides dynamic failover in the forwarding responsibility should the Master become unavailable. For IPv4, the advantage gained from using VRRP is a higher-availability default path without requiring configuration of dynamic routing or router discovery protocols on every end-host. For IPv6, the advantage gained from using VRRP for IPv6 is a quicker switchover to Backup routers than can be obtained with standard IPv6 Neighbor Discovery mechanisms.

VRRP accomplishes these goals primarily by using a virtual MAC address shared between the physical routers participating in a VRRP virtual router. This reduces churn in the neighbor tables of hosts and downstream switches and makes router failover theoretically transparent to these devices.

FRR implements the election protocol and handles changing the operating system interface configuration in response to protocol state changes.

As a consequence of the shared virtual MAC requirement, VRRP is currently supported only on Linux, as Linux is the only operating system that provides the necessary features in its network stack to make implementing this protocol feasible.

When a VRRP router is acting as the Master router, FRR allows the interface(s) with the backed-up IP addresses to remain up and functional. When the router transitions to Backup state, these interfaces are set into **protodown** mode. This is an interface mode that is functionally equivalent to **NO-CARRIER**. Physical drivers typically use this state indication to drop traffic on an interface. In the case of VRRP, the interfaces in question are macvlan devices, which are virtual interfaces. Since the IP addresses managed by VRRP are on these interfaces, this has the same effect as removing these addresses from the interface, but is implemented as a state flag.

3.20.3 Configuring VRRP

VRRP is configured on a per-interface basis, with some global defaults accessible outside the interface context.

System Configuration

FRR's VRRP implementation uses Linux macvlan devices to implement the shared virtual MAC feature of the protocol. Currently, it does not create those system interfaces - they must be configured outside of FRR before VRRP can be enabled on them.

Each interface on which VRRP will be enabled must have at least one macvlan device configured with the virtual MAC and placed in the proper operation mode. The addresses backed up by VRRP are assigned to these interfaces.

Suppose you have an interface `eth0` with the following configuration:

```
$ ip addr show eth0
2: eth0: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER_UP> mtu 1500 qdisc fq_codel state UP group_
↪default qlen 1000
    link/ether 02:17:45:00:aa:aa brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
    inet 10.0.2.15/24 brd 10.0.2.255 scope global dynamic eth0
        valid_lft 72532sec preferred_lft 72532sec
    inet6 fe80::17:45ff:fe00:aaaa/64 scope link
        valid_lft forever preferred_lft forever
```

Suppose that the IPv4 and IPv6 addresses you want to back up are `10.0.2.16` and `2001:db8::370:7334`, and that they will be managed by the virtual router with id 5. A macvlan device with the appropriate MAC address must be created before VRRP can begin to operate.

If you are using `ifupdown2`, the configuration is as follows:

```
iface eth0
...
vrrp 5 10.0.2.16/24 2001:db8::0370:7334/64
```

Applying this configuration with `ifreload -a` will create the appropriate macvlan device. If you are using `iproute2`, the equivalent configuration is:

```
ip link add vrrp4-2-1 link eth0 addrgenmode random type macvlan mode bridge
ip link set dev vrrp4-2-1 address 00:00:5e:00:01:05
ip addr add 10.0.2.16/24 dev vrrp4-2-1
ip link set dev vrrp4-2-1 up

ip link add vrrp6-2-1 link eth0 addrgenmode random type macvlan mode bridge
ip link set dev vrrp6-2-1 address 00:00:5e:00:02:05
ip addr add 2001:db8::370:7334/64 dev vrrp6-2-1
ip link set dev vrrp6-2-1 up
```

In either case, the created interfaces will look like this:

```
$ ip addr show vrrp4-2-1
5: vrrp4-2-1@eth0: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER_UP> mtu 1500 qdisc noqueue state UP_
↪group default qlen 1000
    link/ether 00:00:5e:00:01:05 brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
    inet 10.0.2.16/24 scope global vrrp4-2-1
        valid_lft forever preferred_lft forever
    inet6 fe80::dc56:d11a:e69d:ea72/64 scope link stable-privacy
        valid_lft forever preferred_lft forever

$ ip addr show vrrp6-2-1
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

8: vrrp6-2-1@eth0: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER_UP> mtu 1500 qdisc noqueue state UP
↪group default qlen 1000
link/ether 00:00:5e:00:02:05 brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
inet6 2001:db8::370:7334/64 scope global
    valid_lft forever preferred_lft forever
inet6 fe80::f8b7:c9dd:a1e8:9844/64 scope link stable-privacy
    valid_lft forever preferred_lft forever

```

Using `vrrp4-2-1` as an example, a few things to note about this interface:

- It is slaved to `eth0`; any packets transmitted on this interface will egress via `eth0`
- Its MAC address is set to the VRRP IPv4 virtual MAC specified by the RFC for VRID (Virtual Router ID) 5
- The VIP (Virtual IP) address `10.0.2.16` must not be present on the parent interface `eth0`.
- The link local address on the interface is not derived from the interface MAC

First to note is that packets transmitted on this interface will egress via `eth0`, but with their Ethernet source MAC set to the VRRP virtual MAC. This is how FRR's VRRP implementation accomplishes the virtual MAC requirement on real hardware.

Ingress traffic is a more complicated matter. Macvlan devices have multiple operating modes that change how ingress traffic is handled. Of relevance to FRR's implementation are the `bridge` and `private` modes. In `private` mode, any ingress traffic on `eth0` (in our example) with a source MAC address equal to the MAC address on any of `eth0`'s macvlan devices will be placed *only* on that macvlan device. This curious behavior is undesirable, since FRR's implementation of VRRP needs to be able to receive advertisements from neighbors while in Backup mode - i.e., while its macvlan devices are in `protodown` on. If the macvlan devices are instead set to `bridge` mode, all ingress traffic shows up on all interfaces - including `eth0` - regardless of source MAC or any other factor. Consequently, macvlans used by FRR for VRRP must be set to `bridge` mode or the protocol will not function correctly.

As for the MAC address assigned to this interface, the last byte of the address holds the VRID, in this case `0x05`. The second to last byte is `0x01`, as specified by the RFC for IPv4 operation. The IPv6 MAC address is identical except that the second to last byte is defined to be `0x02`. Two things to note from this arrangement:

1. There can only be up to 255 unique Virtual Routers on an interface (only 1 byte is available for the VRID)
2. IPv4 and IPv6 addresses must be assigned to different macvlan devices, because they have different MAC addresses

Finally, take note of the generated IPv6 link local address on the interface. For interfaces on which VRRP will operate in IPv6 mode, this link local *cannot* be derived using the usual EUI-64 method. This is because VRRP advertisements are sent from the link local address of this interface, and VRRP uses the source address of received advertisements as part of its election algorithm. If the IPv6 link local of a router is equivalent to the IPv6 link local in a received advertisement, this can cause both routers to assume the Master role (very bad). `ifupdown` knows to set the `addrngenmode` of the interface properly, but when using `iproute2` to create the macvlan devices, you must be careful to manually specify `addrngenmode random`.

A brief note on the Backup state

It is worth noting here that an alternate choice for the implementation of the Backup state, such as removing all the IP addresses assigned to the macvlan device or deleting their local routes instead of setting the device into `protodown` on, would allow the protocol to function regardless of whether the macvlan device(s) are set to `private` or `bridge` mode. Indeed, the strange behavior of the kernel macvlan driver in `private` mode, whereby it performs what may be thought of as a sort of interface-level layer 2 “NAT” based on source MAC, can be traced back to a patch clearly designed to accommodate a VRRP implementation from a different vendor. However, the `protodown` based implementation allows for a configuration model in which FRR does not dynamically manage the addresses assigned on a system, but instead just manages interface state. Such a scenario was in mind when this protocol implementation was initially built, which is why the other choices are not currently present. Since support for placing macvlan devices into `protodown` was not added to Linux until version 5.1, this also explains the relatively restrictive kernel versioning requirement.

In the future other methods of implementing Backup state may be added along with a configuration knob to choose between them.

Interface Configuration

Continuing with the example from the previous section, we assume the macvlan interfaces have been properly configured with the proper MAC addresses and the IPvX addresses assigned.

In FRR, a possible VRRPv3 configuration for this interface is:

```
interface eth0
 vrrp 5 version 3
 vrrp 5 priority 200
 vrrp 5 advertisement-interval 1500
 vrrp 5 ip 10.0.2.16
 vrrp 5 ipv6 2001:0db8::0370:7334
```

VRRP will activate as soon as the first IPvX address configuration line is encountered. If you do not want this behavior, use the `vrrp (1-255) shutdown` command, and apply the `no` form when you are ready to activate VRRP.

At this point executing `show vrrp` will display the following:

```
ubuntu-bionic# show vrrp

Virtual Router ID          5
Protocol Version           3
Autoconfigured             Yes
Shutdown                   No
Interface                  eth0
VRRP interface (v4)        vrrp4-2-5
VRRP interface (v6)        vrrp6-2-5
Primary IP (v4)            10.0.2.15
Primary IP (v6)            fe80::9b91:7155:bf6a:d386
Virtual MAC (v4)           00:00:5e:00:01:05
Virtual MAC (v6)           00:00:5e:00:02:05
Status (v4)                Master
Status (v6)                Master
Priority                    200
Effective Priority (v4)     200
Effective Priority (v6)     200
Preempt Mode               Yes
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Accept Mode	Yes
Advertisement Interval	1500 ms
Master Advertisement Interval (v4)	1000 ms
Master Advertisement Interval (v6)	1000 ms
Advertisements Tx (v4)	14
Advertisements Tx (v6)	14
Advertisements Rx (v4)	0
Advertisements Rx (v6)	0
Gratuitous ARP Tx (v4)	1
Neigh. Adverts Tx (v6)	1
State transitions (v4)	2
State transitions (v6)	2
Skew Time (v4)	210 ms
Skew Time (v6)	210 ms
Master Down Interval (v4)	3210 ms
Master Down Interval (v6)	3210 ms
IPv4 Addresses	1
.....	10.0.2.16
IPv6 Addresses	1
.....	2001:db8::370:7334

At this point, VRRP has sent gratuitous ARP requests for the IPv4 address, Unsolicited Neighbor Advertisements for the IPv6 address, and has asked Zebra to send Router Advertisements on its behalf. It is also transmitting VRRPv3 advertisements on the macvlan interfaces.

The Primary IP fields are of some interest, as the behavior may be counterintuitive. These fields show the source address used for VRRP advertisements. Although VRRPv3 advertisements are always transmitted on the macvlan interfaces, in the IPv4 case the source address is set to the primary IPv4 address on the base interface, `eth0` in this case. This is a protocol requirement, and IPv4 VRRP will not function unless the base interface has an IPv4 address assigned. In the IPv6 case the link local of the macvlan interface is used.

If any misconfiguration errors are detected, VRRP for the misconfigured address family will not come up and the configuration issue will be logged to FRR's configured logging destination.

Per the RFC, IPv4 and IPv6 virtual routers are independent of each other. For instance, it is possible for the IPv4 router to be in Backup state while the IPv6 router is in Master state; or for either to be completely inoperative while the other is operative, etc. Instances sharing the same base interface and VRID are shown together in the show output for conceptual convenience.

To complete your VRRP deployment, configure other routers on the segment with the exact same system and FRR configuration as shown above. Provided each router receives the others' VRRP advertisements, the Master election protocol will run, one Master will be elected, and the other routers will place their macvlan interfaces into `protodown` on until Master fails or priority values are changed to favor another router.

Switching the protocol version to VRRPv2 is accomplished simply by changing `version 3` to `version 2` in the VRID configuration line. Note that VRRPv2 does not support IPv6, so any IPv6 configuration will be rejected by FRR when using VRRPv2.

Note: All VRRP routers initially start in Backup state, and wait for the calculated Master Down Interval to pass before they assume Master status. This prevents downstream neighbor table churn if another router is already Master with higher priority, meaning this box will ultimately assume Backup status once the first advertisement is received. However, if the calculated Master Down Interval is high and this router is configured such that it will ultimately assume Master status, then it will take a while for this to happen. This is a known issue.

All interface configuration commands are documented below.

vrrp (1-255) [version (2-3)]

Create a VRRP router with the specified VRID on the interface. Optionally specify the protocol version. If the protocol version is not specified, the default is VRRPv3.

vrrp (1-255) advertisement-interval (10-40950)

Set the advertisement interval. This is the interval at which VRRP advertisements will be sent. Values are given in milliseconds, but must be multiples of 10, as VRRP itself uses centiseconds.

vrrp (1-255) ip A.B.C.D

Add an IPv4 address to the router. This address must already be configured on the appropriate macvlan device. Adding an IP address to the router will implicitly activate the router; see `[no] vrrp (1-255) shutdown` to override this behavior.

vrrp (1-255) ipv6 X:X::X:X

Add an IPv6 address to the router. This address must already be configured on the appropriate macvlan device. Adding an IP address to the router will implicitly activate the router; see `[no] vrrp (1-255) shutdown` to override this behavior.

This command will fail if the protocol version is set to VRRPv2, as VRRPv2 does not support IPv6.

vrrp (1-255) preempt

Toggle preempt mode. When enabled, preemption allows Backup routers with higher priority to take over Master status from the existing Master. Enabled by default.

vrrp (1-255) priority (1-254)

Set the router priority. The router with the highest priority is elected as the Master. If all routers in the VRRP virtual router are configured with the same priority, the router with the highest primary IP address is elected as the Master. Priority value 255 is reserved for the acting Master router.

vrrp (1-255) shutdown

Place the router into administrative shutdown. VRRP will not activate for this router until this command is removed with the `no` form.

Global Configuration

Show commands, global defaults and debugging configuration commands.

show vrrp [interface INTERFACE] [(1-255)] [json]

Shows VRRP status for some or all configured VRRP routers. Specifying an interface will only show routers configured on that interface. Specifying a VRID will only show routers with that VRID. Specifying `json` will dump each router state in a JSON array.

debug vrrp [{protocol|autoconfigure|packets|sockets|ndisc|arp|zebra}]

Toggle debugging logs for VRRP components. If no component is specified, debugging for all components are turned on/off.

protocol Logs state changes, election protocol decisions, and interface status changes.

autoconfigure Logs actions taken by the autoconfiguration procedures. See [Autoconfiguration](#).

packets Logs details of ingress and egress packets. Includes packet decodes and hex dumps.

sockets Logs details of socket configuration and initialization.

ndisc Logs actions taken by the Neighbor Discovery component of VRRP.

arp Logs actions taken by the ARP component of VRRP.

zebra Logs communications with Zebra.

vrrp default <advertisement-interval (1-4096)|preempt|priority (1-254)|shutdown>

Configure defaults for new VRRP routers. These values will not affect already configured VRRP routers, but will be applied to newly configured ones.

Autoconfiguration

In light of the complicated configuration required on the base system before VRRP can be enabled, FRR has the ability to automatically configure VRRP sessions by inspecting the interfaces present on the system. Since it is quite unlikely that macvlan devices with VRRP virtual MACs will exist on systems not using VRRP, this can be a convenient shortcut to automatically generate FRR configuration.

After configuring the interfaces as described in *System Configuration*, and configuring any defaults you may want, execute the following command:

vrrp autoconfigure [version (2-3)]

Generates VRRP configuration based on the interface configuration on the base system. If the protocol version is not specified, the default is VRRPv3. Any existing interfaces that are configured properly for VRRP - i.e. have the correct MAC address, link local address (when required), IPv4 and IPv6 addresses - are used to create a VRRP router on their parent interfaces, with VRRP IPvX addresses taken from the addresses assigned to the macvlan devices. The generated configuration appears in the output of `show run`, which can then be modified as needed and written to the config file. The `version` parameter controls the protocol version; if using VRRPv2, keep in mind that IPv6 is not supported and will not be configured.

The following configuration is then generated for you:

```
interface eth0
 vrrp 5
 vrrp 5 ip 10.0.2.16
 vrrp 5 ipv6 2001:db8::370:7334
```

VRRP is automatically activated. Global defaults, if set, are applied.

You can then edit this configuration with **vttysh** as needed, and commit it by writing to the configuration file.

Troubleshooting

My virtual routers are not seeing each others' advertisements

Check:

- Is your kernel at least 5.1?
- Did you set the macvlan devices to **bridge** mode?
- If using IPv4 virtual addresses, does the parent of the macvlan devices have an IPv4 address?
- If using IPv6 virtual addresses, is `addrgenmode` correctly set to **random** and not the default **eui64**?
- Is a firewall (`iptables`) or policy (`ip rule`) dropping multicast traffic?
- Do you have unusual `sysctls` enabled that could affect the operation of multicast traffic?
- Are you running in ESXi? See below.

My master router is not forwarding traffic

There's several possible causes here. If you're sure your configuration is otherwise correct, the following sysctl likely needs to be turned on:

```
sysctl -w net.ipv4.conf.eth0.ignore_routes_with_linkdown=1
```

Without this setting, it's possible to create topologies in which virtual routers holding mastership status will not forward traffic.

Issue reference: <https://github.com/FRRouting/frr/issues/7391>

My router is running in ESXi and VRRP isn't working

By default, ESXi traffic security settings don't allow traffic to egress a VNIC that does not have the MAC address assigned to the VNIC. This breaks VRRP, since virtual MACs are the basis of the protocol.

On ESXi before 6.7, you need to enable Promiscuous Mode in the ESXi settings. This is a significant security issue in some deployments so make sure you understand what you're doing. On 6.7 and later, you can use the MAC Learning feature instead, explained [here](#).

Issue reference: <https://github.com/FRRouting/frr/issues/5386>

3.21 BMP

BMP (BGP Monitoring Protocol, [RFC 7854](#)) is used to send monitoring data from BGP routers to network management entities.

3.21.1 Implementation characteristics

The *BMP* implementation in FRR has the following properties:

- only the [RFC 7854](#) features are currently implemented. This means protocol version 3 without any extensions. It is not possible to use an older draft protocol version of BMP.
- the following statistics codes are implemented:
 - 0: count of prefixes rejected
 - 2: count of duplicate prefix withdrawals
 - 3: count of **prefixes** with loop in cluster id
 - 4: count of **prefixes** with loop in AS-path
 - 5: count of **prefixes** with loop in originator
 - 11: count of updates subjected to [RFC 7607](#) “treat as withdrawal” handling due to errors
 - 65531: *experimental* count of prefixes rejected due to invalid next-hop

Note that stat items 3, 4 and 5 are specified to count updates, but FRR implements them as prefix-based counters.

- **route mirroring** is fully implemented, however BGP OPEN messages are not currently included in route mirroring messages. Their contents can be extracted from the “peer up” notification for sessions that established successfully. OPEN messages for failed sessions cannot currently be mirrored.

- **route monitoring** is available for IPv4 and IPv6 AFIs, unicast and multicast SAFIs. Other SAFIs (VPN, Labeled-Unicast, Flowspec, etc.) are not currently supported.
- monitoring peers that have BGP **add-path** enabled on the session will result in somewhat unpredictable behaviour. Currently, the outcome is:
 - route mirroring functions as intended, messages are copied verbatim
 - the add-path ID is never included in route monitoring messages
 - if multiple paths were received from a peer, an unpredictable path is picked and sent on the BMP session. The selection will differ for pre-policy and post-policy monitoring sessions.
 - as long as any path is present, something will be advertised on BMP sessions. Only after the last path is gone a withdrawal will be sent on BMP sessions.
 - updates to additional paths will trigger BMP route monitoring messages. There is no guarantee on consistency regarding which path is sent in these messages.
- monitoring peers with [RFC 5549](#) extended next-hops has not been tested.

3.21.2 Starting BMP

BMP is implemented as a loadable module. This means that to use BMP, `bgpd` must be started with the `-M bmp` option. It is not possible to enable BMP if `bgpd` was started without this option.

3.21.3 Configuring BMP

All of FRR's BMP configuration options are located inside the `router bgp ASN` block. Configure BGP first before proceeding to BMP setup.

There is one option that applies to the BGP instance as a whole:

bmp mirror buffer-limit(0-4294967294)

This sets the maximum amount of memory used for buffering BGP messages (updates, keepalives, ...) for sending in BMP Route Mirroring.

The buffer is for the entire BGP instance; if multiple BMP targets are configured they reference the same buffer and do not consume additional memory. Queue overhead is included in accounting this memory, so the actual space available for BGP messages is slightly less than the value configured here.

If the buffer fills up, the oldest messages are removed from the buffer and any BMP sessions where the now-removed messages were still pending have their **entire** queue flushed and a "Mirroring Messages Lost" BMP message is sent.

BMP Route Monitoring is not affected by this option.

All other configuration is managed per targets:

bmp targets NAME

Create/delete a targets group. As implied by the plural name, targets may cover multiple outbound active BMP sessions as well as inbound passive listeners.

If BMP sessions have the same configuration, putting them in the same `bmp targets` will reduce overhead.

BMP session configuration

Inside a `bmp targets` block, the following commands control session establishment:

bmp connect HOSTNAME port (1-65535) {min-retry MSEC|max-retry MSEC}

Add/remove an active outbound BMP session. HOSTNAME is resolved via DNS, if multiple addresses are returned they are tried in nondeterministic order. Only one connection will be established even if multiple addresses are returned. `min-retry` and `max-retry` specify (in milliseconds) bounds for exponential backoff.

Warning: `ip access-list` and `ipv6 access-list` are checked for outbound connections resulting from `bmp connect` statements.

bmp listener <X:X::X:X|A.B.C.D> port (1-65535)

Accept incoming BMP sessions on the specified address and port. You can use `0.0.0.0` and `::` to listen on all IPv4/IPv6 addresses.

ip access-list NAME

ipv6 access-list NAME

Restrict BMP sessions to the addresses allowed by the respective access lists. The access lists are checked for both passive and active BMP sessions. Changes do not affect currently established sessions.

BMP data feed configuration

The following commands configure what BMP messages are sent on sessions associated with a particular `bmp targets`:

bmp stats [interval (100-86400000)]

Send BMP Statistics (counter) messages at the specified interval (in milliseconds.)

bmp monitor AFI SAFI <pre-policy|post-policy>

Perform Route Monitoring for the specified AFI and SAFI. Only IPv4 and IPv6 are currently valid for AFI, and only unicast and multicast are valid for SAFI. Other AFI/SAFI combinations may be added in the future.

All BGP neighbors are included in Route Monitoring. Options to select a subset of BGP sessions may be added in the future.

bmp mirror

Perform Route Mirroring for all BGP neighbors. Since this provides a direct feed of BGP messages, there are no AFI/SAFI options to be configured.

All BGP neighbors are included in Route Mirroring. Options to select a subset of BGP sessions may be added in the future.

3.22 WATCHFRR

WATCHFRR is a daemon that handles failed daemon processes and intelligently restarts them as needed.

3.22.1 Starting WATCHFRR

WATCHFRR is started as per normal systemd startup and typically does not require end users management.

3.22.2 WATCHFRR commands

show watchfrr

Give status information about the state of the different daemons being watched by WATCHFRR

watchfrr ignore DAEMON

Tell WATCHFRR to ignore a particular DAEMON if it goes unresponsive. This is particularly useful when you are a developer and need to debug a working system, without watchfrr pulling the rug out from under you.

4.1 Reporting Bugs

This file describes the procedure for reporting FRRouting bugs. You are asked to follow this format when submitting bug reports.

Bugs submitted with woefully incomplete information will receive little attention and are likely to be closed. If you hit a suspected bug in an older version, you may be asked to test with a later version in your environment.

Often you may be asked for additional information to help solve the bug. Bugs may be closed after 30 days of non-response to requests to reconfirm or supply additional information.

Please report bugs on the project GitHub issue tracker at <https://github.com/frrouting/frr/issues>

4.1.1 Report Format & Requested Information

When reporting a bug, please provide the following information.

1. Your FRR version if it is a release build, or the commit hash if you built from source.
2. If you compiled from source, please provide your `./configure` line, including all option flags.
3. A full list of the FRR daemons you run.
4. Your platform name and version, e.g. `Ubuntu 18.04`.
5. Problem description.
 - Provide as much information as possible.
 - Copy and paste relevant commands and their output to describe your network setup.
 - Topology diagrams are helpful when reporting bugs involving more than one box.
 - Platform routing tables and interface configurations are useful if you are reporting a routing issue.

Please be sure to review the provided information and censor any sensitive material.

6. All FRR configuration files you use. Again, please be sure to censor any sensitive information. For sensitive v4 / v6 addresses, we ask that you censor the inner octets; e.g., `192.XXX.XXX.32/24`.
7. If you are reporting a crash and have a core file, please supply a stack trace using GDB:

```
$ gdb exec_file core_file
(gdb) bt .
```

8. Run all FRR daemons with full debugging on and send *only* the portion of logs which are relevant to your problem.

9. Patches, workarounds, and fixes are always welcome.

See also:

Basic Config Commands

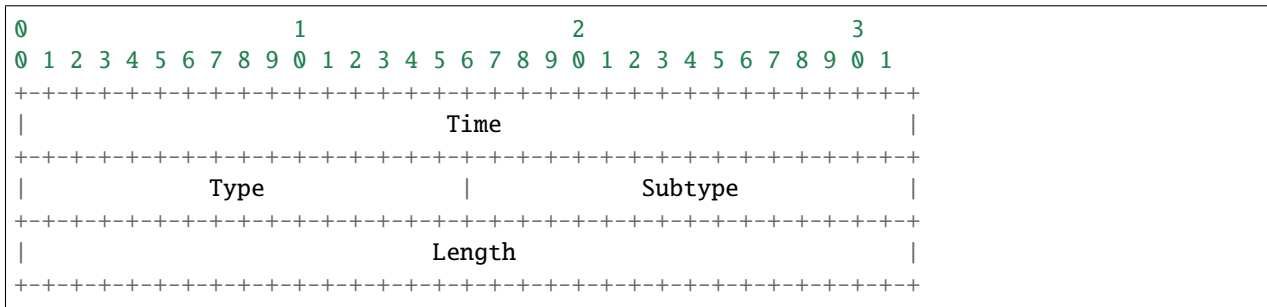
4.2 Packet Binary Dump Format

FRR can dump routing protocol packets into a file with a binary format.

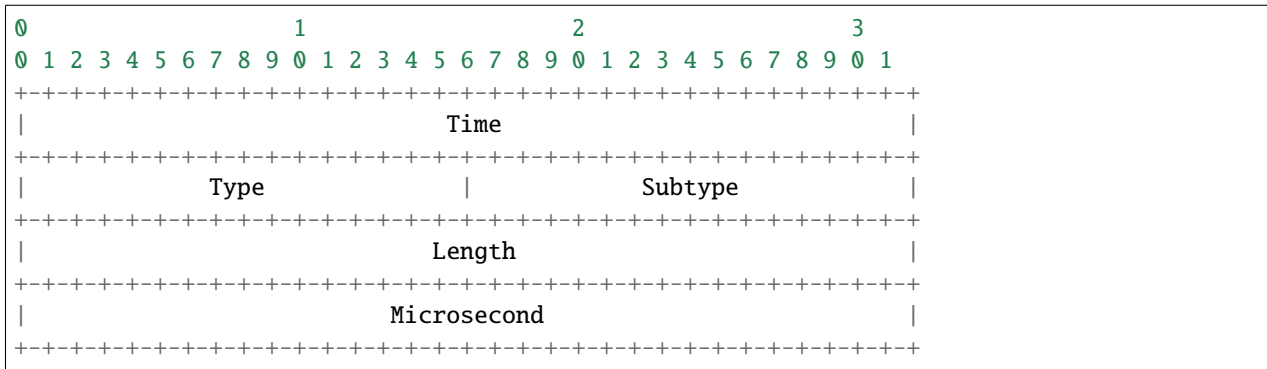
It seems to be better that we share the MRT's header format for backward compatibility with MRT's dump logs. We should also define the binary format excluding the header, because we must support both IP v4 and v6 addresses as socket addresses and / or routing entries.

In the last meeting, we discussed to have a version field in the header. But Masaki told us that we can define new 'type' value rather than having a 'version' field, and it seems to be better because we don't need to change header format.

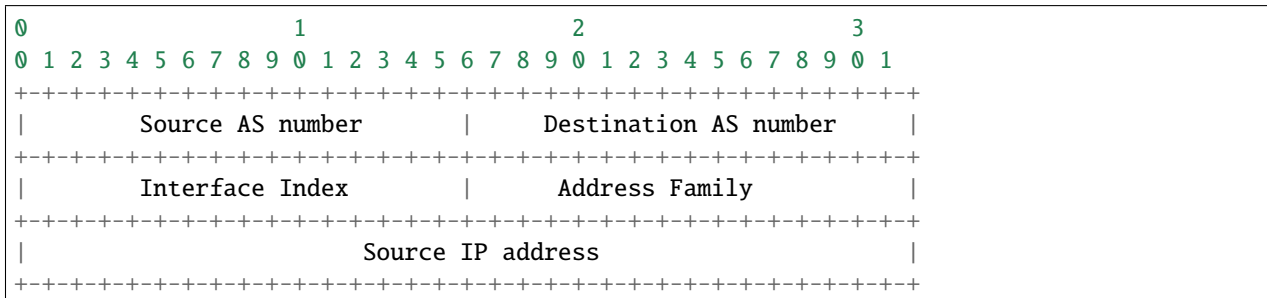
Here is the common header format. This is same as that of MRT.:



If 'type' is `PROTOCOL_BGP4MP_ET`, the common header format will contain an additional microsecond field (RFC6396 2011).:



If 'type' is `PROTOCOL_BGP4MP`, 'subtype' is `BGP4MP_STATE_CHANGE`, and Address Family == IP (version 4):



(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Destination IP address																								
+--+																								

Where State is the value defined in RFC1771.

If 'type' is PROTOCOL_BGP4MP, 'subtype' is BGP4MP_STATE_CHANGE, and Address Family == IP version 6:

0																	1																	2																	3
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1																				
+-----+																																																			

If 'type' is PROTOCOL_BGP4MP, 'subtype' is BGP4MP_MESSAGE, and Address Family == IP (version 4):

0																1																2																3															
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1																2																3																															
-----																-----																-----																-----															
Source AS number																Destination AS number																																															
-----																-----																-----																-----															
Interface Index																Address Family																																															
-----																-----																-----																-----															
Source IP address																																																															
-----																-----																-----																-----															
Destination IP address																																																															
-----																-----																-----																-----															
BGP Message Packet																																																															
-----																-----																-----																-----															

Where BGP Message Packet is the whole contents of the BGP4 message including header portion.

If 'type' is `PROTOCOL_BGP4MP`, 'subtype' is `BGP4MP_MESSAGE`, and Address Family == IP version 6:

0										1										2										3									
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1								
Source AS number										Destination AS number																													
Interface Index										Address Family																													
Source IP address																																							
Source IP address (Cont'd)																																							
Source IP address (Cont'd)																																							
Source IP address (Cont'd)																																							
Destination IP address																																							
Destination IP address (Cont'd)																																							
Destination IP address (Cont'd)																																							
Destination IP address (Cont'd)																																							
BGP Message Packet																																							

If 'type' is `PROTOCOL_BGP4MP`, 'subtype' is `BGP4MP_ENTRY`, and Address Family == IP (version 4):

0	1									2									3													
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	
+-----+																																

If 'type' is `PROTOCOL_BGP4MP`, 'subtype' is `BGP4MP_ENTRY`, and Address Family == IP version 6:

0	1									2									3												
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1
+ +																															

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

View #	/	Status	/
Time Last Change			
Address Family	SAFI	Next-Hop-Len	
Next Hop Address			
Next Hop Address (Cont'd)			
Next Hop Address (Cont'd)			
Next Hop Address (Cont'd)			
Prefix Length	Address Prefix [variable]		
Address Prefix (cont'd) [variable]			
Attribute Length			
BGP Attribute [variable length]			

BGP4 Attribute must not contain MP_UNREACH_NLRI. If BGP Attribute has MP_REACH_NLRI field, it must have zero length NLRI, e.g., MP_REACH_NLRI has only Address Family, SAFI and next-hop values.

If 'type' is PROTOCOL_BGP4MP and 'subtype' is BGP4MP_SNAPSHOT:

0	1	2	3
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1			
View #	/	File Name [variable]	/

The file specified in "File Name" contains all routing entries, which are in the format of subtype == BGP4MP_ENTRY.

Constants:

```

/\* type value \*/
#define MSG_PROTOCOL_BGP4MP      16
#define MSG_PROTOCOL_BGP4MP_ET 17
/\* subtype value \*/
#define BGP4MP_STATE_CHANGE 0
#define BGP4MP_MESSAGE 1
#define BGP4MP_ENTRY 2
#define BGP4MP_SNAPSHOT 3

```

4.3 Glossary

distance-vector A distance-vector routing protocol in data networks determines the best route for data packets based on distance. Distance-vector routing protocols measure the distance by the number of routers a packet has to pass. Some distance-vector protocols also take into account network latency and other factors that influence traffic on a given route. To determine the best route across a network, routers on which a distance-vector protocol is implemented exchange information with one another, usually routing tables plus hop counts for destination networks and possibly other traffic information. Distance-vector routing protocols also require that a router informs its neighbours of network topology changes periodically. [\[distance-vector-rp\]](#)

link-state Link-state algorithms (also known as shortest path first algorithms) flood routing information to all nodes in the internetwork. Each router, however, sends only the portion of the routing table that describes the state of its own links. In link-state algorithms, each router builds a picture of the entire network in its routing tables. Distance vector algorithms (also known as Bellman-Ford algorithms) call for each router to send all or some portion of its routing table, but only to its neighbors. In essence, link-state algorithms send small updates everywhere, while distance vector algorithms send larger updates only to neighboring routers. Distance vector algorithms know only about their neighbors. [\[link-state-rp\]](#)

Bellman-Ford The Bellman-Ford algorithm is an algorithm that computes shortest paths from a single source vertex to all of the other vertices in a weighted digraph. [\[bellman-ford\]](#)

4.4 The frr-reload.py script

The `frr-reload.py` script attempts to update the configuration of running daemons. It takes as argument the path of the configuration file that we want to apply. The script will attempt to retrieve the running configuration from daemons, calculate the delta between that config and the intended one, and execute the required sequence of `vttysh` commands to enforce the changes.

4.4.1 Options

There are several options that control the behavior of `frr-reload`:

- `--input INPUT`: uses the specified input file as the running configuration instead of retrieving it from a `show running-config` in `vttysh`
- `--reload`: applies the configuration delta to the daemons. Either this or `--test` MUST be specified.
- `--test`: only outputs the configuration delta, without enforcing it. Either this or `--reload` MUST be specified.
- `--debug`: enable debug messages
- `--stdout`: print output to stdout
- `--bindir BINDIR`: path to the `vttysh` executable
- `--confdir CONFDIR`: path to the existing daemon config files
- `--rundir RUNDIR`: path to a folder to be used to write the temporary files needed by the script to do its job. The script should have write access to it
- `--daemon DAEMON`: by default `frr-reload.py` assumes that we are using integrated config and attempting to update the configuration for all daemons. If this is not the case, e.g. each daemon has its individual config file, then the delta can only be computed on a per-daemon basis. This option allows the user to specify the daemon for which the config is intended. `DAEMON` should be one of the keywords allowed in `vttysh` as an option for `show running-config`.
- `--vty_socket VTY_SOCKET`: the socket to be used by `vttysh` to connect to the running daemons.

- `--overwrite`: overwrite the existing daemon config file with the new config after the delta has been applied. The file name will be `frr.conf` for integrate config, or `DAEMON.conf` when using per-daemon config files.

COPYRIGHT NOTICE

Copyright (c) 1996-2018 Kunihiro Ishiguro, et al.

Permission is granted to make and distribute verbatim copies of this manual provided the copyright notice and this permission notice are preserved on all copies.

Permission is granted to copy and distribute modified versions of this manual under the conditions for verbatim copying, provided that the entire resulting derived work is distributed under the terms of a permission notice identical to this one.

Permission is granted to copy and distribute translations of this manual into another language, under the above conditions for modified versions, except that this permission notice may be stated in a translation approved by Kunihiro Ishiguro.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [Draft-IETF-uttaro-idr-bgp-persistence] <<https://tools.ietf.org/id/draft-uttaro-idr-bgp-persistence-04.txt>>
- [Draft-IETF-agrewal-idr-accept-own-nexthop] <<https://tools.ietf.org/id/draft-agrewal-idr-accept-own-nexthop-00.txt>>
- [Securing-BGP] Geoff Huston, Randy Bush: Securing BGP, In: The Internet Protocol Journal, Volume 14, No. 2, 2011. <https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en_us/about/ac123/ac147/archived_issues/ipj_14-2/ipj_14-2.pdf>
- [Resource-Certification] Geoff Huston: Resource Certification, In: The Internet Protocol Journal, Volume 12, No.1, 2009. <https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en_us/about/ac123/ac147/archived_issues/ipj_12-1/ipj_12-1.pdf>
- [Draft-IETF-idr-link-bandwidth] <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-idr-link-bandwidth>>
- [Draft-IETF-mohanty-bess-ebgp-dmz] <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-mohanty-bess-ebgp-dmz>>
- [Draft-IETF-IDR-Flowspec-redirect-IP] <<https://tools.ietf.org/id/draft-ietf-idr-flowspec-redirect-ip-02.txt>>
- [Draft-IETF-IDR-Flowspec-Interface-Set] <<https://tools.ietf.org/id/draft-ietf-idr-flowspec-interfaceset-03.txt>>
- [Draft-IETF-IDR-Flow-Spec-V6] <<https://tools.ietf.org/id/draft-ietf-idr-flow-spec-v6-10.txt>>
- [Presentation] <https://docs.google.com/presentation/d/1ekQyUAG5yvQ3wWUy4Wcag0LgmbW1kV02IWcU4iUg/edit#slide=id.g378f0e1b5e_1_44>
- [bgp-route-osci-cond] McPherson, D. and Gill, V. and Walton, D., “Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) Persistent Route Oscillation Condition”, IETF RFC3345
- [stable-flexible-ibgp] Flavel, A. and M. Roughan, “Stable and flexible iBGP”, ACM SIGCOMM 2009
- [ibgp-correctness] Griffin, T. and G. Wilfong, “On the correctness of IBGP configuration”, ACM SIGCOMM 2002
- [distance-vector-rp] https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Distance-vector_routing_protocol
- [link-state-rp] https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Link-state_routing_protocol
- [bellman-ford] https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bellman-Ford_algorithm

Symbols

- A
 - command line option, 28
- I
 - bgpd command line option, 80
- K TIME
 - zebra command line option, 53
- M
 - command line option, 29
- N <namespace>
 - command line option, 29
- P
 - command line option, 29
- S
 - bgpd command line option, 79
- Z
 - bgpd command line option, 79
- apiserver
 - command line option, 195
- asic-offload [notify_on_offload|notify_on_ack]
 - zebra command line option, 54
- batch
 - zebra command line option, 53
- bfdctl <unix-socket>
 - bfdd command line option, 69
- bgp_port <port>
 - bgpd command line option, 79
- command-log-always
 - command line option, 29
- config_file <file>
 - command line option, 28
- daemon
 - command line option, 28
- disable-babeld
 - configure command line option, 9
- disable-backtrace
 - configure command line option, 11
- disable-bfdd
 - configure command line option, 10
- disable-bgp-announce
 - configure command line option, 10
- disable-bgp-bmp
 - configure command line option, 10
- disable-bgp-vnc
 - configure command line option, 10
- disable-bgpd
 - configure command line option, 9
- disable-cpu-time
 - configure command line option, 12
- disable-doc
 - configure command line option, 9
- disable-eigrpd
 - configure command line option, 9
- disable-fabricd
 - configure command line option, 10
- disable-irdp
 - configure command line option, 11
- disable-isisd
 - configure command line option, 10
- disable-ldpd
 - configure command line option, 9
- disable-nhrpd
 - configure command line option, 9
- disable-ospf6d
 - configure command line option, 9
- disable-ospfapi
 - configure command line option, 10
- disable-ospfclient
 - configure command line option, 10
- disable-ospfd
 - configure command line option, 9
- disable-pbrd
 - configure command line option, 10
- disable-pimd
 - configure command line option, 10
- disable-ripd
 - configure command line option, 9
- disable-ripngd
 - configure command line option, 9
- disable-rtadv
 - configure command line option, 11
- disable-snmp
 - configure command line option, 11
- disable-staticd
 - configure command line option, 11

```

configure command line option, 10
--disable-version-build-config
    configure command line option, 11
--disable-vrrpd
    configure command line option, 10
--disable-vtysh
    configure command line option, 11
--disable-watchfrr
    configure command line option, 10
--disable-zebra
    configure command line option, 9
--dplaneaddr <type>:<address>[:port]
    bfd command line option, 69
--ecmp
    bgpd command line option, 79
--ecmp X
    zebra command line option, 53
--enable-confd=<dir>
    configure command line option, 12
--enable-config-rollbacks
    configure command line option, 12
--enable-datacenter
    configure command line option, 10
--enable-dev-build
    configure command line option, 11
--enable-doc-html
    configure command line option, 9
--enable-fpm
    configure command line option, 11
--enable-gcc-rdynamic
    configure command line option, 11
--enable-gcov
    configure command line option, 11
--enable-group <user>
    configure command line option, 13
--enable-grpc
    configure command line option, 12
--enable-isis-topology
    configure command line option, 10
--enable-multipath=X
    configure command line option, 11
--enable-numeric-version
    configure command line option, 11
--enable-pcreposix
    configure command line option, 12
--enable-realms
    configure command line option, 11
--enable-rpath
    configure command line option, 12
--enable-scripting
    configure command line option, 12
--enable-sharpd
    configure command line option, 10
--enable-shell-access

```

```

configure command line option, 11
--enable-snmp
    configure command line option, 10
--enable-sysrepo
    configure command line option, 12
--enable-systemd
    configure command line option, 10
--enable-tcmalloc
    configure command line option, 9
--enable-time-check XXX
    configure command line option, 12
--enable-user <user>
    configure command line option, 13
--enable-vty-group <group>
    configure command line option, 13
--enable-werror
    configure command line option, 10
--enable-zeromq
    configure command line option, 12
--graceful_restart TIME
    zebra command line option, 53
--help
    command line option, 28
--instance
    command line option, 195
--int_num
    bgpd command line option, 80
--limit-fds <number>
    command line option, 29
--listenon
    bgpd command line option, 79
--localstatedir <dir>
    configure command line option, 12
--log <stdout|syslog|file:/path/to/log/file>
    command line option, 29
--log-level <emergencies|alerts|critical|errors|warnings|none>
    command line option, 29
--module <module:options>
    command line option, 29
--no_kernel
    bgpd command line option, 79
--no_zebra
    bgpd command line option, 79
--pid_file <file>
    command line option, 28
--prefix <prefix>
    configure command line option, 12
--retain
    zebra command line option, 53
--skip_runas
    bgpd command line option, 79
--socket <path_to_socket>
    zebra command line option, 53
--socket_size

```


bgpd command line option, 79
 --sysconfdir <dir>
 configure command line option, 12
 --tcli
 command line option, 29
 --v6-rr-semantics
 zebra command line option, 54
 --version
 command line option, 29
 --vrfdefaultname
 zebra command line option, 53
 --vrfwtnets
 zebra command line option, 53
 --vty_addr <address>
 command line option, 28
 --vty_port <port>
 command line option, 29
 --with-libpam
 configure command line option, 12
 --with-pkg-extra-version=VER
 configure command line option, 11
 --with-pkg-git-version
 configure command line option, 11
 --with-scriptdir <dir>
 configure command line option, 12
 --with-vici-socket <path>
 configure command line option, 13
 --with-yangmodelsdir <dir>
 configure command line option, 12
 -a
 command line option, 195
 -b
 zebra command line option, 53
 -d
 command line option, 28
 -e
 bgpd command line option, 79
 -e X
 zebra command line option, 53
 -f
 command line option, 28
 -h
 command line option, 28
 -i
 command line option, 28
 -l
 bgpd command line option, 79
 -n
 bgpd command line option, 79
 command line option, 195
 zebra command line option, 53
 -o
 zebra command line option, 53
 -p

bgpd command line option, 79
 -r
 zebra command line option, 53
 -s
 bgpd command line option, 79
 -u <user>
 command line option, 29
 -v
 command line option, 29
 -z <path_to_socket>
 zebra command line option, 53
 <ip|ipv6> router isis WORD
 configuration command, 175
 [ip] router-id A.B.C.D
 configuration command, 67
 [ip] router-id A.B.C.D vrf NAME
 configuration command, 67

A

access-class ACCESS-LIST
 configuration command, 24
 access-list NAME [seq (1-4294967295)] deny
 IPV4-NETWORK
 configuration command, 36
 access-list NAME [seq (1-4294967295)]
 permit IPV4-NETWORK
 configuration command, 36
 Add extra version field
 configure command line option, 11
 add vnc mac xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx
 virtual-network-identifier
 (1-4294967295) vn (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X)
 un (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) [prefix
 (A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M)]
 [cost (0-255)] [lifetime
 (infinite|(1-4294967295))]
 configuration command, 254
 add vnc prefix (A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M)
 vn (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) un
 (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) [cost (0-255)]
 [lifetime (infinite|(1-4294967295))]
 [local-next-hop (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X)
 [local-cost (0-255)]]
 configuration command, 253
 address <ip A.B.C.D | ipv6 X:X::X:X> [port
 (1024-65535)]
 configuration command, 219
 address-family [ipv4 | ipv6]
 configuration command, 167
 admin-grp BANDWIDTH
 configuration command, 55
 advantages
 Link-state routing protocol, 188
 advertise-pip [ip <addr> [mac <addr>]]

configuration command, 112
 advertise-svi-ip
 configuration command, 113
 affinity <exclude-any|include-any|include-all>
 BITPATTERN
 configuration command, 217
 agentx
 configuration command, 47
 aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M
 configuration command, 93
 aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M as-set
 configuration command, 93
 aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M
 matching-MED-only
 configuration command, 93
 aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M origin
 <egp|igp|incomplete>
 configuration command, 93
 aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M route-map NAME
 configuration command, 93
 aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M summary-only
 configuration command, 93
 aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M suppress-map
 NAME
 configuration command, 93
 aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M
 configuration command, 93
 aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M as-set
 configuration command, 93
 aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M
 matching-MED-only
 configuration command, 93
 aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M origin
 <egp|igp|incomplete>
 configuration command, 93
 aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M route-map NAME
 configuration command, 93
 aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M summary-only
 configuration command, 93
 aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M suppress-map
 NAME
 configuration command, 94
 aggregation timer (5-1800)
 configuration command, 206
 architecture
 FRR, 2
 Area
 OSPF, 189
 area (0-4294967295) authentication
 configuration command, 200
 area (0-4294967295) authentication
 message-digest
 configuration command, 200
 area (0-4294967295) export-list NAME
 configuration command, 200
 area (0-4294967295) filter-list prefix NAME
 in
 configuration command, 200
 area (0-4294967295) filter-list prefix NAME
 out
 configuration command, 200
 area (0-4294967295) import-list NAME
 configuration command, 200
 area (0-4294967295) nssa
 configuration command, 199
 area (0-4294967295) nssa suppress-fa
 configuration command, 200
 area (0-4294967295) range A.B.C.D/M
 configuration command, 199
 area (0-4294967295) range X:X::X:X/M
 [<advertise|not-advertise|cost
 (0-16777215)>]
 configuration command, 212
 area (0-4294967295) shortcut
 configuration command, 199
 area (0-4294967295) stub
 configuration command, 199
 area (0-4294967295) stub no-summary
 configuration command, 199
 area (0-4294967295) virtual-link A.B.C.D
 configuration command, 199
 area A.B.C.D authentication
 configuration command, 200
 area A.B.C.D authentication message-digest
 configuration command, 200
 area A.B.C.D default-cost (0-16777215)
 configuration command, 200
 area A.B.C.D export-list NAME
 configuration command, 200
 area A.B.C.D filter-list prefix NAME in
 configuration command, 200
 area A.B.C.D filter-list prefix NAME out
 configuration command, 200
 area A.B.C.D import-list NAME
 configuration command, 200
 area A.B.C.D nssa
 configuration command, 199
 area A.B.C.D nssa suppress-fa
 configuration command, 200
 area A.B.C.D range A.B.C.D/M
 configuration command, 199
 area A.B.C.D range IPV4_PREFIX
 not-advertise
 configuration command, 199
 area A.B.C.D range IPV4_PREFIX substitute
 IPV4_PREFIX
 configuration command, 199
 area A.B.C.D range X:X::X:X/M

[<advertise|not-advertise|cost
 (0-16777215)>]
 configuration command, 212
 area A.B.C.D shortcut
 configuration command, 199
 area A.B.C.D stub
 configuration command, 199
 area A.B.C.D stub no-summary
 configuration command, 199
 area A.B.C.D virtual-link A.B.C.D
 configuration command, 199
 area-password [clear | md5] <password>
 configuration command, 173
 attached-bit [receive ignore | send]
 configuration command, 162, 173
 auto-cost reference-bandwidth (1-4294967)
 configuration command, 198
 auto-cost reference-bandwidth COST
 configuration command, 211
 ava-bw BANDWIDTH
 configuration command, 55

B

babel <wired|wireless>
 configuration command, 159
 babel channel (1-254)
 configuration command, 159
 babel channel interfering
 configuration command, 159
 babel channel noninterfering
 configuration command, 159
 babel diversity
 configuration command, 159
 babel diversity-factor (1-256)
 configuration command, 159
 babel enable-timestamps
 configuration command, 160
 babel hello-interval (20-655340)
 configuration command, 159
 babel max-rtt-penalty (0-65535)
 configuration command, 160
 babel resend-delay (20-655340)
 configuration command, 160
 babel rtt-decay (1-256)
 configuration command, 160
 babel rtt-max (1-65535)
 configuration command, 160
 babel rtt-min (1-65535)
 configuration command, 160
 babel rxcost (1-65534)
 configuration command, 159
 babel smoothing-half-life (0-65534)
 configuration command, 160
 babel split-horizon
 configuration command, 159
 babel update-interval (20-655340)
 configuration command, 159
 bandwidth (1-10000000)
 configuration command, 54
 bandwidth BANDWIDTH [required]
 configuration command, 217
 banner motd default
 configuration command, 23
 banner motd file FILE
 configuration command, 23
 banner motd line LINE
 configuration command, 23
 Bellman-Ford, 284
 bfd
 configuration command, 70
 bfdd command line option
 --bfdctl <unix-socket>, 69
 --dplaneaddr <type>:<address>[:<port>],
 69
 bgp always-compare-med
 configuration command, 88
 bgp as-path access-list WORD [seq
 (0-4294967295)] permit|deny LINE
 configuration command, 102
 bgp bestpath as-path confed
 configuration command, 83
 bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax
 configuration command, 83
 bgp bestpath bandwidth <ignore
 | skip-missing |
 default-weight-for-missing>
 configuration command, 151
 bgp bestpath compare-routerid
 configuration command, 83
 bgp bestpath peer-type multipath-relax
 configuration command, 84
 bgp cluster-id A.B.C.D
 configuration command, 125
 bgp community alias NAME ALIAS
 configuration command, 105
 bgp community-list (100-199) permit|deny
 COMMUNITY
 configuration command, 104
 bgp community-list (1-99) permit|deny
 COMMUNITY
 configuration command, 104
 bgp community-list expanded NAME
 permit|deny COMMUNITY
 configuration command, 104
 bgp community-list NAME permit|deny
 COMMUNITY
 configuration command, 104

bgp community-list standard NAME
 permit|deny COMMUNITY
 configuration command, 103

bgp dampening (1-45) (1-20000) (1-20000)
 (1-255)
 configuration command, 85

bgp default ipv4-unicast
 configuration command, 98

bgp default ipv6-unicast
 configuration command, 98

bgp default show-hostname
 configuration command, 99

bgp default show-nexthop-hostname
 configuration command, 99

bgp deterministic-med
 configuration command, 88

bgp disable-ebgp-connected-route-check
 configuration command, 85

bgp ebgp-requires-policy
 configuration command, 84

bgp extcommunity-list expanded NAME
 permit|deny LINE
 configuration command, 108

bgp extcommunity-list standard NAME
 permit|deny EXTCOMMUNITY
 configuration command, 108

bgp fast-external-failover
 configuration command, 98

bgp graceful-restart
 configuration command, 91

bgp graceful-restart disable
 configuration command, 91

bgp graceful-restart preserve-fw-state
 configuration command, 90

bgp graceful-restart rib-stale-time (1-3600)
 configuration command, 90

bgp graceful-restart select-defer-time (0-3600)
 configuration command, 90

bgp graceful-restart stalepath-time (1-4095)
 configuration command, 90

bgp graceful-shutdown
 configuration command, 120

bgp large-community-list expanded NAME
 permit|deny LINE
 configuration command, 109

bgp large-community-list standard NAME
 permit|deny LARGE-COMMUNITY
 configuration command, 109

bgp listen limit <1-65535>
 configuration command, 96

bgp listen range <A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M>
 peer-group PGNAME
 configuration command, 95

bgp network import-check
 configuration command, 92

bgp no-rib
 configuration command, 125

bgp reject-as-sets
 configuration command, 85

bgp route-reflector allow-outbound-policy
 configuration command, 99

bgp router-id A.B.C.D
 configuration command, 82

bgp send-extra-data zebra
 configuration command, 125

bgp shutdown [message MSG...]
 configuration command, 91

bgp suppress-duplicates
 configuration command, 85

bgp suppress-fib-pending
 configuration command, 126

bgp update-delay MAX-DELAY
 configuration command, 94

bgp update-delay MAX-DELAY ESTABLISH-WAIT
 configuration command, 94

bgpd command line option
 -I, 80
 -S, 79
 -Z, 79
 --bgp_port <port>, 79
 --ecmp, 79
 --int_num, 80
 --listenon, 79
 --no_kernel, 79
 --no_zebra, 79
 --skip_runas, 79
 --socket_size, 79
 -e, 79
 -l, 79
 -n, 79
 -p, 79
 -s, 79

binding-sid LABEL
 configuration command, 217

bmp connect HOSTNAME port (1-65535)
 {min-retry MSEC|max-retry MSEC}
 configuration command, 277

bmp listener <X:X::X:X|A.B.C.D> port (1-65535)
 configuration command, 277

bmp mirror
 configuration command, 277

bmp mirror buffer-limit(0-4294967294)
 configuration command, 276

bmp monitor AFI SAFI
 <pre-policy|post-policy>
 configuration command, 277

bmp stats [interval (100-86400000)]
 configuration command, 277
 bmp targets NAME
 configuration command, 276
 bug reports
 contact, 279
 Build options, 9
 building
 Linux, 13
 Building FRR, 8

C

Call Action, 38
 call NAME
 configuration command, 41
 call WORD
 configuration command, 140
 candidate-path preference PREFERENCE name
 NAME dynamic
 configuration command, 217
 candidate-path preference PREFERENCE
 name NAME explicit segment-list
 SEGMENT-LIST-NAME
 configuration command, 217
 capability opaque
 configuration command, 204
 clear bgp \
 configuration command, 120
 clear bgp ipv4|ipv6 \
 configuration command, 120
 clear bgp ipv4|ipv6 PEER
 configuration command, 120
 clear bgp ipv4|ipv6 PEER soft|in|out
 configuration command, 120
 clear bgp ipv4|ipv6 unicast \
 configuration command, 120
 clear bgp ipv4|ipv6 unicast PEER
 configuration command, 120
 clear bgp ipv4|ipv6 unicast PEER
 soft|in|out
 configuration command, 120
 clear fpm counters
 configuration command, 65
 clear ip igmp interfaces
 configuration command, 229
 clear ip interfaces
 configuration command, 229
 clear ip mroute
 configuration command, 229
 clear ip mroute [vrf NAME] count
 configuration command, 229
 clear ip ospf [(1-65535)] neighbor
 configuration command, 198
 clear ip ospf [(1-65535)] process
 configuration command, 198
 clear ip pim interfaces
 configuration command, 229
 clear ip pim oil
 configuration command, 229
 clear ip pim [vrf NAME] bsr-data
 configuration command, 229
 clear ip prefix-list [NAME [A.B.C.D/M]]
 configuration command, 38
 clear route-map counter [WORD]
 configuration command, 39
 clear sr-te pcep session [NAME]
 configuration command, 220
 clear vnc counters
 configuration command, 254
 clear vnc mac (*|xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx)
 virtual-network-identifier
 (*|(1-4294967295)) (*|[(vn|un)
 (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|*)] [(un|vn)
 (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|*)] [prefix
 (*|A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M)])
 configuration command, 254
 clear vnc nve (*|((vn|un)
 (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) [(un|vn)
 (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X)]))
 configuration command, 254
 clear vnc prefix (*|A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M)
 (*|[(vn|un) (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|*)
 [(un|vn) (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|*)] [mac
 xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [local-next-hop
 (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X)]])
 configuration command, 254
 clear zebra fpm stats
 configuration command, 64
 coalesce-time (0-4294967295)
 configuration command, 96
 command line option
 -A, 28
 -M, 29
 -N <namespace>, 29
 -P, 29
 --apiserver, 195
 --command-log-always, 29
 --config_file <file>, 28
 --daemon, 28
 --help, 28
 --instance, 195
 --limit-fds <number>, 29
 --log <stdout|syslog|file:/path/to/log/file>,
 29
 --log-level <emergencies|alerts|critical|errors|warnin
 29
 --module <module:options>, 29
 --pid_file <file>, 28

```

--tcli, 29
--version, 29
--vty_addr <address>, 28
--vty_port <port>, 29
-a, 195
-d, 28
-f, 28
-h, 28
-i, 28
-n, 195
-u <user>, 29
-v, 29
config WORD
  configuration command, 219
configuration
  Linux, 13
configuration command
  <ip|ipv6> router isis WORD, 175
  [ip] router-id A.B.C.D, 67
  [ip] router-id A.B.C.D vrf NAME, 67
  access-class ACCESS-LIST, 24
  access-list NAME [seq (1-4294967295)]
    deny IPV4-NETWORK, 36
  access-list NAME [seq (1-4294967295)]
    permit IPV4-NETWORK, 36
  add vnc mac xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx
    virtual-network-identifier
      (1-4294967295) vn (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X)
    un (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) [prefix
      (A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M)]
    [cost (0-255)] [lifetime
      (infinite|(1-4294967295))], 254
  add vnc prefix (A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M)
    vn (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) un
      (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) [cost (0-255)]
    [lifetime (infinite|(1-4294967295))]
    [local-next-hop (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X)
    [local-cost (0-255)]], 253
  address <ip A.B.C.D | ipv6 X:X::X:X>
    [port (1024-65535)], 219
  address-family [ipv4 | ipv6], 167
  admin-grp BANDWIDTH, 55
  advertise-pip [ip <addr> [mac <addr>]],
    112
  advertise-svi-ip, 113
  affinity <exclude-any|include-any|include-all>
    BITPATTERN, 217
  agentx, 47
  aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M, 93
  aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M as-set, 93
  aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M
    matching-MED-only, 93
  aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M origin
    <egp|igp|incomplete>, 93
  aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M route-map
    NAME, 93
  aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M
    summary-only, 93
  aggregate-address A.B.C.D/M
    suppress-map NAME, 93
  aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M, 93
  aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M as-set, 93
  aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M
    matching-MED-only, 93
  aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M origin
    <egp|igp|incomplete>, 93
  aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M route-map
    NAME, 93
  aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M
    summary-only, 93
  aggregate-address X:X::X:X/M
    suppress-map NAME, 94
  aggregation timer (5-1800), 206
  area (0-4294967295) authentication, 200
  area (0-4294967295) authentication
    message-digest, 200
  area (0-4294967295) export-list NAME, 200
  area (0-4294967295) filter-list prefix
    NAME in, 200
  area (0-4294967295) filter-list prefix
    NAME out, 200
  area (0-4294967295) import-list NAME, 200
  area (0-4294967295) nssa, 199
  area (0-4294967295) nssa suppress-fa, 200
  area (0-4294967295) range A.B.C.D/M, 199
  area (0-4294967295) range X:X::X:X/M
    [<advertise|not-advertise|cost
      (0-16777215)>], 212
  area (0-4294967295) shortcut, 199
  area (0-4294967295) stub, 199
  area (0-4294967295) stub no-summary, 199
  area (0-4294967295) virtual-link
    A.B.C.D, 199
  area A.B.C.D authentication, 200
  area A.B.C.D authentication
    message-digest, 200
  area A.B.C.D default-cost (0-16777215), 200
  area A.B.C.D export-list NAME, 200
  area A.B.C.D filter-list prefix NAME in,
    200
  area A.B.C.D filter-list prefix NAME
    out, 200
  area A.B.C.D import-list NAME, 200
  area A.B.C.D nssa, 199
  area A.B.C.D nssa suppress-fa, 200
  area A.B.C.D range A.B.C.D/M, 199
  area A.B.C.D range IPV4_PREFIX
    not-advertise, 199

```


area A.B.C.D range IPV4_PREFIX
 substitute IPV4_PREFIX, 199
 area A.B.C.D range X:X::X:X/M
 [<advertise|not-advertise|cost
 (0-16777215)>], 212
 area A.B.C.D shortcut, 199
 area A.B.C.D stub, 199
 area A.B.C.D stub no-summary, 199
 area A.B.C.D virtual-link A.B.C.D, 199
 area-password [clear | md5] <password>,
 173
 attached-bit [receive ignore | send],
 162, 173
 auto-cost reference-bandwidth (1-4294967),
 198
 auto-cost reference-bandwidth COST, 211
 ava-bw BANDWIDTH, 55
 babel <wired|wireless>, 159
 babel channel (1-254), 159
 babel channel interfering, 159
 babel channel noninterfering, 159
 babel diversity, 159
 babel diversity-factor (1-256), 159
 babel enable-timestamps, 160
 babel hello-interval (20-655340), 159
 babel max-rtt-penalty (0-65535), 160
 babel resend-delay (20-655340), 160
 babel rtt-decay (1-256), 160
 babel rtt-max (1-65535), 160
 babel rtt-min (1-65535), 160
 babel rxcost (1-65534), 159
 babel smoothing-half-life (0-65534), 160
 babel split-horizon, 159
 babel update-interval (20-655340), 159
 bandwidth (1-10000000), 54
 bandwidth BANDWIDTH [required], 217
 banner motd default, 23
 banner motd file FILE, 23
 banner motd line LINE, 23
 bfd, 70
 bgp always-compare-med, 88
 bgp as-path access-list WORD [seq
 (0-4294967295)] permit|deny LINE,
 102
 bgp bestpath as-path confed, 83
 bgp bestpath as-path multipath-relax, 83
 bgp bestpath bandwidth
 <ignore | skip-missing |
 default-weight-for-missing>, 151
 bgp bestpath compare-routerid, 83
 bgp bestpath peer-type multipath-relax,
 84
 bgp cluster-id A.B.C.D, 125
 bgp community alias NAME ALIAS, 105
 bgp community-list (100-199)
 permit|deny COMMUNITY, 104
 bgp community-list (1-99) permit|deny
 COMMUNITY, 104
 bgp community-list expanded NAME
 permit|deny COMMUNITY, 104
 bgp community-list NAME permit|deny
 COMMUNITY, 104
 bgp community-list standard NAME
 permit|deny COMMUNITY, 103
 bgp dampening (1-45) (1-20000)
 (1-20000) (1-255), 85
 bgp default ipv4-unicast, 98
 bgp default ipv6-unicast, 98
 bgp default show-hostname, 99
 bgp default show-nexthop-hostname, 99
 bgp deterministic-med, 88
 bgp disable-ebgp-connected-route-check,
 85
 bgp ebgp-requires-policy, 84
 bgp extcommunity-list expanded NAME
 permit|deny LINE, 108
 bgp extcommunity-list standard NAME
 permit|deny EXTCOMMUNITY, 108
 bgp fast-external-failover, 98
 bgp graceful-restart, 91
 bgp graceful-restart disable, 91
 bgp graceful-restart preserve-fw-state,
 90
 bgp graceful-restart rib-stale-time
 (1-3600), 90
 bgp graceful-restart select-defer-time
 (0-3600), 90
 bgp graceful-restart stalepath-time
 (1-4095), 90
 bgp graceful-shutdown, 120
 bgp large-community-list expanded NAME
 permit|deny LINE, 109
 bgp large-community-list standard NAME
 permit|deny LARGE-COMMUNITY, 109
 bgp listen limit <1-65535>, 96
 bgp listen range <A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M>
 peer-group PGNAME, 95
 bgp network import-check, 92
 bgp no-rib, 125
 bgp reject-as-sets, 85
 bgp route-reflector
 allow-outbound-policy, 99
 bgp router-id A.B.C.D, 82
 bgp send-extra-data zebra, 125
 bgp shutdown [message MSG...], 91
 bgp suppress-duplicates, 85
 bgp suppress-fib-pending, 126
 bgp update-delay MAX-DELAY, 94

```

bgp update-delay MAX-DELAY
    ESTABLISH-WAIT, 94
binding-sid LABEL, 217
bmp connect HOSTNAME port (1-65535)
    {min-retry MSEC|max-retry MSEC}, 277
bmp listener <X:X::X:X|A.B.C.D> port
    (1-65535), 277
bmp mirror, 277
bmp mirror buffer-limit(0-4294967294),
    276
bmp monitor AFI SAFI
    <pre-policy|post-policy>, 277
bmp stats [interval (100-86400000)], 277
bmp targets NAME, 276
call NAME, 41
call WORD, 140
candidate-path preference PREFERENCE
    name NAME dynamic, 217
candidate-path preference PREFERENCE
    name NAME explicit segment-list
    SEGMENT-LIST-NAME, 217
capability opaque, 204
clear bgp *, 120
clear bgp ipv4|ipv6 *, 120
clear bgp ipv4|ipv6 PEER, 120
clear bgp ipv4|ipv6 PEER soft|in|out, 120
clear bgp ipv4|ipv6 unicast *, 120
clear bgp ipv4|ipv6 unicast PEER, 120
clear bgp ipv4|ipv6 unicast PEER
    soft|in|out, 120
clear fpm counters, 65
clear ip igmp interfaces, 229
clear ip interfaces, 229
clear ip mroute, 229
clear ip mroute [vrf NAME] count, 229
clear ip ospf [(1-65535)] neighbor, 198
clear ip ospf [(1-65535)] process, 198
clear ip pim interfaces, 229
clear ip pim oil, 229
clear ip pim [vrf NAME] bsr-data, 229
clear ip prefix-list [NAME [A.B.C.D/M]],
    38
clear route-map counter [WORD], 39
clear sr-te pcep session [NAME], 220
clear vnc counters, 254
clear vnc mac (\*|xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx)
    virtual-network-identifier
    (\*|(1-4294967295)) (\*|[(vn|un)
    (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|*)] [(un|vn)
    (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|*)] [prefix
    (\*|A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M)]), 254
clear vnc nve (\*|((vn|un)
    (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X) [(un|vn)
    (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X)])), 254

clear vnc prefix
    (\*|A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M)
    (\*|[(vn|un) (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|*)]
    [(un|vn) (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|*)] [mac
    xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [local-next-hop
    (A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X)]), 254
clear zebra fpm stats, 64
coalesce-time (0-4294967295), 96
config WORD, 219
configure [terminal], 26
continue, 41
continue N, 41
copy FILENAME running-config, 33
debug babel KIND, 161
debug bfd distributed, 78
debug bfd network, 78
debug bfd peer, 78
debug bfd zebra, 78
debug bgp bestpath
    <A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M>, 119
debug bgp bfd, 119
debug bgp flowspec, 156
debug bgp keepalives, 119
debug bgp neighbor-events, 119
debug bgp nht, 119
debug bgp pbr [error], 156
debug bgp update-groups, 119
debug bgp updates, 119
debug bgp zebra, 119
debug eigrp packets, 172
debug eigrp transmit, 172
debug igmp, 228
debug isis adj-packets, 178
debug isis checksum-errors, 178
debug isis events, 178
debug isis lfa, 178
debug isis local-updates, 178
debug isis packet-dump, 178
debug isis protocol-errors, 178
debug isis route-events, 178
debug isis snp-packets, 178
debug isis spf-events, 178
debug isis spf-statistics, 178
debug isis spf-triggers, 178
debug isis sr-events, 178
debug isis update-packets, 178
debug mpls ldp KIND, 168
debug mroute, 228
debug mtrace, 228
debug openfabric adj-packets, 164
debug openfabric checksum-errors, 164
debug openfabric events, 164
debug openfabric local-updates, 164
debug openfabric lsp-gen, 164

```



```

debug openfabric lsp-sched, 164
debug openfabric packet-dump, 164
debug openfabric protocol-errors, 164
debug openfabric route-events, 164
debug openfabric snp-packets, 164
debug openfabric spf-events, 164
debug openfabric spf-statistics, 164
debug openfabric spf-triggers, 164
debug openfabric update-packets, 164
debug ospf bfd, 207
debug ospf event, 207
debug ospf graceful-restart helper, 207
debug ospf ism, 207
debug ospf ism (status|events|timers), 207
debug ospf lsa, 207
debug ospf lsa (generate|flooding|refresh), 207
debug ospf lsa aggregate, 207
debug ospf nsm, 207
debug ospf nsm (status|events|timers), 207
debug ospf nssa, 207
debug ospf packet
    (hello|dd|ls-request|ls-update|ls-ack|all)
    (send|recv) [detail], 207
debug ospf te, 207
debug ospf zebra, 207
debug ospf zebra (interface|redistribute), 207
debug pathd pcep
    [basic|path|message|pcep-lib], 218
debug pbr events|map|nht|zebra, 233
debug pim bsm, 228
debug pim events, 228
debug pim nht, 228
debug pim packet-dump, 228
debug pim packets, 228
debug pim trace, 228
debug pim zebra, 229
debug rip events, 240
debug rip packet, 240
debug rip zebra, 240
debug ripng events, 241
debug ripng packet, 241
debug ripng zebra, 241
debug rpki, 148
debug vrrp [{protocol|autoconfigure|packets|sockets}|metric|zebra], 273
debug zebra dplane [detailed], 68
debug zebra events, 68
debug zebra evpn mh <es|mac|neigh|nh>, 68
debug zebra fpm, 68
debug zebra kernel, 68
debug zebra kernel msgdump
    [<recv|send>], 68
debug zebra mlag, 68
debug zebra mpls [detailed], 68
debug zebra nexthop [detail], 68
debug zebra nht [detailed], 68
debug zebra packet [<recv|send>]
    [detail], 68
debug zebra pbr, 68, 233
debug zebra pseudowires, 68
debug zebra rib [detailed], 68
debug zebra vxlan, 68
default-information originate, 202, 236
default-information originate always, 202
default-information originate always
    metric (0-16777214), 203
default-information originate always
    metric (0-16777214) metric-type (1|2),
    203
default-information originate always
    metric (0-16777214) metric-type
    (1|2) route-map WORD, 203
default-information originate metric
    (0-16777214), 202
default-information originate metric
    (0-16777214) metric-type (1|2), 202
default-information originate metric
    (0-16777214) metric-type (1|2)
    route-map WORD, 202
default-information
    originate [{always|metric
    (0-16777214)|metric-type
    (1-2)|route-map WORD}], 213
default-metric (0-16777214), 203
default-metric (1-16), 237
delay (0-16777215) [min (0-16777215) |
    max (0-16777215)], 55
delay-variation (0-16777215), 55
description DESCRIPTION ..., 54
detect-multiplier (2-255), 70
disable-ead-evi-rx, 114
disable-ead-evi-tx, 114
discovery hello holdtime HOLDTIME, 167
discovery hello interval INTERVAL, 167
discovery transport-address A.B.C.D |
    A:B::C:D, 167
distance (1-255), 203, 237
distance (1-255) A.B.C.D/M, 84, 237
distance (1-255) A.B.C.D/M ACCESS-LIST,
    237
distance (1-255) A.B.C.D/M WORD, 84
distance bgp (1-255) (1-255) (1-255), 84
distance ospf (intra-area|inter-area|external)
    (1-255), 203
distribute-list NAME out
    (kernel|connected|static|rip|ospf,
    203
distribute-list [prefix] LIST <in|out>

```

IFNAME, 237, 241
 domain-password [clear | md5]
 <password>, 162, 173
 domainname DOMAINNAME, 22
 dual-stack transport-connection prefer
 ipv4, 167
 dump bgp all PATH [INTERVAL], 119
 dump bgp all-et PATH [INTERVAL], 119
 dump bgp routes-mrt PATH, 119
 dump bgp routes-mrt PATH INTERVAL, 119
 dump bgp updates PATH [INTERVAL], 119
 dump bgp updates-et PATH [INTERVAL], 119
 echo receive-interval
 <disabled|(10-60000)>, 70
 echo transmit-interval (10-60000), 70
 echo-mode, 71
 enable, 55
 enable password PASSWORD, 22
 evpn mh es-df-pref (1-16777215), 113
 evpn mh es-id (1-16777215), 113
 evpn mh es-sys-mac X:X:X:X:X, 113
 evpn mh mac-holdtime (0-86400), 114
 evpn mh neigh-holdtime (0-86400), 114
 evpn mh redirect-off, 114
 evpn mh startup-delay (0-3600), 115
 evpn mh uplink, 114
 exec-timeout MINUTE [SECOND], 23
 exit-vnc, 247
 export bgp|zebra ipv4|ipv6 prefix-list
 LIST-NAME, 249
 export bgp|zebra mode
 none|group-nve|registering-nve|ce,
 252
 export bgp|zebra no ipv4|ipv6
 prefix-list, 249
 export bgp|zebra no route-map, 249
 export bgp|zebra route-map MAP-NAME, 249
 fabric-tier (0-14), 162
 fast-reroute lfa tiebreaker [downstream
 | lowest-backup-metric |
 node-protecting] index (1-255)
 [level-1 | level-2], 174
 fast-reroute load-sharing disable
 [level-1 | level-2], 174
 fast-reroute priority-limit [critical |
 high | medium] [level-1 | level-2],
 174
 fast-reroute remote-lfa prefix-list
 [WORD] [level-1 | level-2], 174
 fast-reroute ti-lfa [node-protection],
 207
 find REGEX..., 27
 flush_timer TIME, 241
 fpm address <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X> [port
 (1-65535)], 65
 fpm connection ip A.B.C.D port (1-65535),
 64
 fpm use-next-hop-groups, 65
 graceful-restart helper planned-only, 203
 graceful-restart helper
 strict-lsa-checking, 203
 graceful-restart helper
 supported-grace-time, 203
 graceful-restart helper-only [A.B.C.D],
 203
 hostname dynamic, 173
 hostname HOSTNAME, 22
 import vrf VRFNAME, 111
 import|export vpn, 111
 index INDEX mpls label LABEL, 217
 index INDEX nai adjacency A.B.C.D
 A.B.C.D, 217
 index INDEX nai prefix A.B.C.D/M
 algorithm <0|1>, 217
 index INDEX nai prefix A.B.C.D/M iface
 (0-65535), 217
 interface IFACE, 167
 interface IFNAME, 54
 interface IFNAME vrf VRF, 54
 ip access-list NAME, 277
 ip address ADDRESS/PREFIX, 54
 ip address LOCAL-ADDR peer
 PEER-ADDR/PREFIX, 54
 ip igmp, 224
 ip igmp generate-query-once [version
 (2-3)], 223
 ip igmp join A.B.C.D [A.B.C.D], 224
 ip igmp last-member-query-count (1-7), 224
 ip igmp last-member-query-interval (1-
 255), 224
 ip igmp query-interval (1-1800), 224
 ip igmp query-max-response-time (10-250),
 224
 ip igmp version (2-3), 224
 ip igmp watermark-warn (10-60000), 223
 ip mroute A.B.C.D/M A.B.C.D (1-255), 225
 ip mroute A.B.C.D/M INTERFACE (1-255), 225
 ip mroute INTERFACE A.B.C.D [A.B.C.D],
 224
 ip mroute PREFIX NEXTHOP [DISTANCE], 62
 ip msdp mesh-group WORD member A.B.C.D,
 225
 ip msdp mesh-group WORD source A.B.C.D,
 225
 ip msdp peer A.B.C.D source A.B.C.D, 225
 ip multicast boundary oil WORD, 224
 ip multicast rpf-lookup-mode MODE, 61
 ip multicast rpf-lookup-mode WORD, 223

ip nhrp holdtime (1-65000), 182
 ip nhrp map A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X
 A.B.C.D|local, 182
 ip nhrp map multicast A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X
 A.B.C.D|dynamic, 183
 ip nhrp mtu, 182
 ip nhrp network-id (1-4294967295), 182
 ip nhrp nhs A.B.C.D nbma A.B.C.D|FQDN,
 182
 ip nhrp nhs dynamic nbma A.B.C.D, 182
 ip nhrp redirect, 182
 ip nhrp registration no-unique, 182
 ip nhrp shortcut, 182
 ip nht resolve-via-default, 56
 ip ospf area (A.B.C.D|(0-4294967295)),
 202
 ip ospf area AREA [ADDR], 201
 ip ospf authentication message-digest,
 201
 ip ospf authentication-key AUTH_KEY, 201
 ip ospf bfd, 72
 ip ospf bfd profile BFDPROF, 72
 ip ospf cost (1-65535), 201
 ip ospf dead-interval (1-65535), 201
 ip ospf dead-interval minimal
 hello-multiplier (2-20), 201
 ip ospf hello-interval (1-65535), 201
 ip ospf message-digest-key KEYID md5
 KEY, 201
 ip ospf network (broadcast|non-
 broadcast|point-to-multipoint|point-to-point
 [dmvpn]), 201
 ip ospf passive [A.B.C.D], 202
 ip ospf priority (0-255), 202
 ip ospf retransmit-interval (1-65535), 202
 ip ospf transmit-delay (1-65535)
 [A.B.C.D], 202
 ip pim, 224
 ip pim active-active, 224
 ip pim bfd [profile BFDPROF], 73
 ip pim bsm, 224
 ip pim drpriority (1-4294967295), 224
 ip pim ecmp, 222
 ip pim ecmp rebalance, 223
 ip pim hello (1-180) (1-180), 224
 ip pim join-prune-interval (60-600), 223
 ip pim keep-alive-timer (31-60000), 223
 ip pim packets (1-100), 223
 ip pim register-accept-list PLIST, 222
 ip pim register-suppress-time (5-60000),
 223
 ip pim rp A.B.C.D A.B.C.D/M, 222
 ip pim send-v6-secondary, 223
 ip pim spt-switchover
 infinity-and-beyond, 222
 ip pim ssm prefix-list WORD, 223
 ip pim unicast-bsm, 224
 ip pim use-source A.B.C.D, 224
 ip prefix-list NAME (permit|deny)
 PREFIX [le LEN] [ge LEN], 36
 ip prefix-list NAME description DESC, 37
 ip prefix-list NAME seq NUMBER
 (permit|deny) PREFIX [le LEN] [ge
 LEN], 36
 ip protocol PROTOCOL route-map ROUTEMAP,
 62
 ip rip authentication key-chain
 KEY-CHAIN, 239
 ip rip authentication mode md5, 239
 ip rip authentication mode text, 239
 ip rip authentication string STRING, 239
 ip rip receive version VERSION, 236
 ip rip send version VERSION, 236
 ip route NETWORK GATEWAY table TABLENO
 nexthop-vrf VRFNAME DISTANCE vrf
 VRFNAME, 244
 ip route NETWORK MASK GATEWAY|INTERFACE
 label LABEL, 60
 ip router openfabric WORD, 163
 ip split-horizon, 235
 ipv6 access-list NAME, 277
 ipv6 address ADDRESS/PREFIX, 54
 ipv6 nd adv-interval-option, 44
 ipv6 nd dnssl domain-name-suffix
 [lifetime], 44
 ipv6 nd home-agent-config-flag, 43
 ipv6 nd home-agent-lifetime [(0-65520)],
 43
 ipv6 nd home-agent-preference
 [(0-65535)], 43
 ipv6 nd managed-config-flag, 43
 ipv6 nd mtu [(1-65535)], 44
 ipv6 nd other-config-flag, 43
 ipv6 nd prefix ipv6prefix
 [valid-lifetime]
 [preferred-lifetime] [off-link]
 [no-autoconfig] [router-address], 42
 ipv6 nd ra-fast-retrans, 43
 ipv6 nd ra-hop-limit [(0-255)], 43
 ipv6 nd ra-interval [(1-1800)], 43
 ipv6 nd ra-interval [msec (70-1800000)],
 43
 ipv6 nd ra-lifetime [(0-9000)], 43
 ipv6 nd ra-retrans-interval
 [(0-4294967295)], 43
 ipv6 nd rdns ipv6address [lifetime], 44
 ipv6 nd reachable-time [(1-3600000)], 43

```

ipv6 nd router-preference
    [(high|medium|low)], 44
ipv6 nd suppress-ra, 42
ipv6 nht resolve-via-default, 56
ipv6 ospf6 area <A.B.C.D| (0-4294967295)>,
    212
ipv6 ospf6 bfd [profile BFDPROF], 73
ipv6 ospf6 cost COST, 212
ipv6 ospf6 dead-interval DEADINTERVAL,
    212
ipv6 ospf6 hello-interval HELLOINTERVAL,
    212
ipv6 ospf6 network (broadcast|point-to-point),
    212
ipv6 ospf6 priority PRIORITY, 212
ipv6 ospf6 retransmit-interval
    RETRANSMITINTERVAL, 212
ipv6 ospf6 transmit-delay TRANSMITDELAY,
    212
ipv6 route NETWORK from SRCPREFIX
    GATEWAY table TABLENO nexthop-vrf
    VRFNAME DISTANCE vrf VRFNAME, 244
ipv6 router-id X:X::X:X, 67
is-type [level-1 | level-1-2 |
    level-2-only], 175
isis bfd, 72
isis bfd profile BFDPROF, 72
isis circuit-type [level-1 | level-1-2
    | level-2], 175
isis csnp-interval (1-600) [level-1 |
    level-2], 175
isis fast-reroute lfa [level-1 |
    level-2], 175
isis fast-reroute lfa [level-1 |
    level-2] exclude interface IFNAME,
    176
isis fast-reroute remote-lfa
    maximum-metric (1-16777215) [level-1
    | level-2], 176
isis fast-reroute remote-lfa tunnel
    mpls-ldp [level-1 | level-2], 176
isis fast-reroute ti-lfa
    [level-1|level-2] [node-protection
    [link-fallback]], 176
isis hello padding, 175
isis hello-interval (1-600) [level-1 |
    level-2], 175
isis hello-multiplier (2-100) [level-1
    | level-2], 175
isis metric [(0-255) | (0-16777215)]
    [level-1 | level-2], 175
isis network point-to-point, 175
isis passive, 175
isis password [clear | md5] <password>,
    175
isis priority (0-127) [level-1 |
    level-2], 175
isis psnp-interval (1-120) [level-1 |
    level-2], 175
isis three-way-handshake, 175
l2rd NVE-ID-VALUE, 247
label vpn export (0..1048575)|auto, 111
label WORD, 71
labels LABEL-LIST, 250
line vty, 23
link-detect, 55
link-params, 55
list, 26
local-install <IFNAME | any>, 155
log commands, 23
log facility [FACILITY], 22
log file [FILENAME [LEVEL]], 22
log immediate-mode, 23
log monitor [LEVEL], 22
log record-priority, 23
log stdout LEVEL, 22
log syslog [LEVEL], 22
log timestamp precision [(0-6)], 23
log trap LEVEL, 22
log-adjacency-changes, 162, 173
log-adjacency-changes [detail], 197
log-filter clear [DAEMON], 23
log-filter WORD [DAEMON], 23
logical-network-id VALUE, 249
logmsg LEVEL MESSAGE, 27
lsp-gen-interval (1-120), 163
lsp-gen-interval [level-1 | level-2]
    (1-120), 174
lsp-mtu (128-4352), 174
lsp-refresh-interval (1-65235), 163
lsp-refresh-interval [level-1 |
    level-2] (1-65235), 174
match as-path AS_PATH, 39
match as-path WORD, 102
match community COMMUNITY_LIST, 40
match community WORD exact-match
    [exact-match], 105
match dscp (DSCP|0-63), 231
match dst-ip PREFIX, 231
match ecn (0-3), 232
match extcommunity WORD, 108
match interface WORD, 238
match ip address ACCESS_LIST, 39
match ip address prefix-len 0-32, 39
match ip address prefix-list
    PREFIX_LIST, 39
match ip address prefix-list WORD, 238
match ip address WORD, 238

```

match ip next-hop address IPV4_ADDR, 39
 match ip next-hop prefix-list WORD, 238
 match ip next-hop WORD, 238
 match ipv6 address ACCESS_LIST, 39
 match ipv6 address prefix-len 0-128, 39
 match ipv6 address prefix-list
 PREFIX_LIST, 39
 match ipv6 next-hop IPV6_ADDR, 39
 match large-community LINE
 [exact-match], 110
 match local-preference METRIC, 39
 match mark (1-4294967295), 231
 match metric (0-4294967295), 238
 match metric METRIC, 39
 match peer A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X, 140
 match peer INTERFACE_NAME, 40
 match peer IPV4_ADDR, 40
 match peer IPV6_ADDR, 40
 match rpki notfound|invalid|valid, 147
 match source-instance NUMBER, 40
 match source-protocol PROTOCOL_NAME, 40
 match src-ip PREFIX, 231
 match tag TAG, 39
 max-bw BANDWIDTH, 55
 max-lsp-lifetime (360-65535), 163
 max-lsp-lifetime [level-1 | level-2]
 (360-65535), 174
 max-metric router-lsa administrative, 197
 max-metric router-lsa
 [on-startup|on-shutdown] (5-86400),
 197
 max-rsv-bw BANDWIDTH, 55
 maximum-paths (1-64), 198, 211
 metric (0-4294967295), 55
 metric [bound] METRIC VALUE [required],
 217
 metric-style [narrow | transition |
 wide], 174
 minimum-ttl (1-254), 71
 mpls ldp, 167
 mpls lsp INCOMING_LABEL GATEWAY
 OUTGOING_LABEL|explicit-null|implicit-null,
 60
 mpls-te <on|off>, 217
 mpls-te export, 205
 mpls-te import <ospfv2|ospfv3|isis>, 217
 mpls-te inter-as area <area-id>|as, 204
 mpls-te on, 176, 204
 mpls-te router-address <A.B.C.D>, 176, 204
 msd (1-32), 219
 mtrace A.B.C.D [A.B.C.D], 228
 multicast, 54
 name NAME, 217
 neighbor A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|peer-group
 route-map WORD import|export, 138
 neighbor <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD>
 addpath-tx-all-paths, 98
 neighbor <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD>
 addpath-tx-bestpath-per-AS, 98
 neighbor <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD>
 allowas-in [<(1-10)|origin>], 98
 neighbor <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD>
 as-override, 98
 neighbor <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD> bfd, 72
 neighbor <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD> bfd
 check-control-plane-failure, 72
 neighbor <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD> bfd
 profile BFDPROF, 72
 neighbor <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X|WORD>
 tcp-mss (1-65535), 132
 neighbor <A.B.C.D> as (0-65535), 55
 neighbor A.B.C.D, 235
 neighbor A.B.C.D activate, 92
 neighbor A.B.C.D advertise-map NAME
 [exist-map|non-exist-map] NAME, 115
 neighbor A.B.C.D graceful-restart, 91
 neighbor A.B.C.D
 graceful-restart-disable, 91
 neighbor A.B.C.D
 graceful-restart-helper, 91
 neighbor A.B.C.D holdtime HOLDTIME, 167
 neighbor A.B.C.D password PASSWORD, 167
 neighbor A.B.C.D route-server-client, 138
 neighbor PEER advertisement-interval
 (0-600), 99
 neighbor PEER attribute-unchanged
 [{as-path|next-hop|med}], 97
 neighbor PEER capability
 extended-nexthop, 98
 neighbor PEER connect (1-65535), 99
 neighbor PEER default-originate, 97
 neighbor PEER description ..., 96
 neighbor PEER disable-connected-check, 96
 neighbor PEER distribute-list NAME
 [in|out], 99
 neighbor PEER dont-capability-negotiate,
 101
 neighbor PEER ebgp-multihop, 96
 neighbor PEER filter-list NAME [in|out],
 99
 neighbor PEER interface IFNAME, 97
 neighbor PEER interface remote-as
 <internal|external|ASN>, 97
 neighbor PEER local-as AS-NUMBER
 [no-prepend] [replace-as], 98
 neighbor PEER maximum-prefix NUMBER
 [force], 97

neighbor PEER maximum-prefix-out NUMBER, 97
 neighbor PEER next-hop-self [all], 97
 neighbor PEER override-capability, 101
 neighbor PEER password PASSWORD, 97
 neighbor PEER peer-group PGNAME, 100
 neighbor PEER port PORT, 97
 neighbor PEER prefix-list NAME [in|out], 99
 neighbor PEER remote-as ASN, 95
 neighbor PEER remote-as external, 95
 neighbor PEER remote-as internal, 95
 neighbor PEER route-map NAME [in|out], 99
 neighbor PEER route-reflector-client, 125
 neighbor PEER send-community, 97
 neighbor PEER sender-as-path-loop-detection, 99
 neighbor PEER shutdown [message MSG...]
 [rtt (1-65535) [count (1-255)]], 96
 neighbor PEER solo, 100
 neighbor PEER strict-capability-match, 101
 neighbor PEER timers (0-65535) (0-65535), 99
 neighbor PEER timers delayopen (1-240), 99
 neighbor PEER ttl-security hops NUMBER, 98
 neighbor PEER update-source
 <IFNAME|ADDRESS>, 97
 neighbor PEER version VERSION, 96
 neighbor PEER weight WEIGHT, 97
 neighbor PEER-GROUP route-server-client, 138
 neighbor WORD peer-group, 100
 neighbor X:X::X:X route-server-client, 138
 net XX.XXXX.XXX.XX, 162, 173
 netns NAMESPACE, 57
 network A.B.C.D/M, 92
 network A.B.C.D/M area (0-4294967295), 198
 network A.B.C.D/M area A.B.C.D, 198
 network IFNAME, 159, 235, 241
 network NETWORK, 171, 235, 241
 nexthop vpn export A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X, 111
 nexthop [A.B.C.D|X:X::X:XX] [interface
 [onlink]] [nexthop-vrf NAME] [label
 LABELS], 230
 nexthop-group NAME, 230
 nhrp event socket SOCKET, 183
 nhrp multicast-nflog-group (1-65535), 183
 nhrp nflog-group (1-65535), 182
 objective-function OBJFUN1 [required], 218
 offset-list ACCESS-LIST (in|out), 237
 offset-list ACCESS-LIST (in|out) IFNAME, 237
 on-match goto N, 41
 on-match next, 41
 openfabric csnp-interval (1-600), 163
 openfabric hello-interval (1-600), 163
 openfabric hello-multiplier (2-100), 163
 openfabric metric (0-16777215), 163
 openfabric passive, 163
 openfabric password [clear | md5]
 <password>, 163
 openfabric psnp-interval (1-120), 163
 ordered-control, 167
 ospf abr-type TYPE, 196
 ospf opaque-lsa, 204
 ospf rfc1583compatibility, 196
 ospf router-id A.B.C.D, 196
 ospf6 router-id A.B.C.D, 211
 packet-loss PERCENTAGE, 55
 passive-interface (IFNAME|default), 171, 235
 passive-interface default, 197
 passive-mode, 71
 password PASSWORD, 22
 pbr table range (10000-4294966272)
 (10000-4294966272), 231
 pbr-map NAME seq (1-700), 231
 pbr-policy NAME, 233
 pcc, 219
 pce address <A.B.C.D>, 205
 pce domain as (0-65535), 205
 pce flag BITPATTERN, 205
 pce NAME, 219
 pce neighbor as (0-65535), 205
 pce scope BITPATTERN, 205
 pce-config NAME, 219
 pce-initiated, 219
 pcep, 219
 peer <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X>
 [*{*multihop|local-address
 <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X>|interface
 IFNAME|vrf NAME}], 70
 peer WORD [precedence (1-255)], 219
 policy color COLOR endpoint ENDPOINT, 217
 prefix vn|un A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M, 248
 proactive-arp, 198
 profile BFDPROF, 71
 profile WORD, 70
 purge-originator, 162, 174
 rd ROUTE-DISTINGUISHER, 248
 rd vpn export AS:NN|IP:nn, 111
 read-quanta (1-10), 120
 receive-interval (10-60000), 70
 redistribute <babel|bgp|connected|eigrp|isis|kernel|ospf>
 [metric-type (1-2)] [metric

```

(0-16777214)] [route-map WORD], 202
redistribute <babel|bgp|connected|eigrp|isis|kernel|openfabric|ospf|rip|ripng|sharp|static|table>
  [metric (0-16)] [route-map WORD], 236
redistribute <babel|bgp|connected|isis|kernel|openfabric|ospf|rip|ripng|sharp|static|table>
  [metric (1-4294967295)
  (0-4294967295) (0-255) (1-255)
  (1-65535)], 172
redistribute <babel|bgp|connected|isis|kernel|openfabric|ospf|rip|ripng|sharp|static|table>
  [route-map WORD], 213
redistribute <babel|connected|eigrp|isis|kernel|openfabric|ospf|rip|ripng|sharp|static|table>
  [metric (0-4294967295)] [route-map
  WORD], 94
redistribute <ipv4|ipv6> KIND, 160
redistribute vnc-direct, 94
res-bw BANDWIDTH, 55
response-lifetime LIFETIME|infinite, 248
rpf example-config-value VALUE, 246
route A.B.C.D/M, 236
route NETWORK, 241
route-map ROUTE-MAP-NAME (permit|deny)
  ORDER, 39
route-map ROUTE-MAP-NAME optimization, 42
route-map vpn import|export MAP, 111
router babel, 159
router bgp AS-NUMBER view NAME, 83
router bgp ASN, 82
router bgp ASN vrf VRFNAME, 82
router eigrp (1-65535) [vrf NAME], 171
router isis WORD [vrf NAME], 173
router openfabric WORD, 162
router ospf [(1-65535)] vrf NAME, 196
router ospf6 [vrf NAME], 211
router rip, 235
router ripng, 241
router-id A.B.C.D, 167
router-info [as | area], 205
rpki, 146
rpki cache (A.B.C.D|WORD) PORT
  [SSH_USERNAME] [SSH_PRIVKEY_PATH]
  [SSH_PUBKEY_PATH] [KNOWN_HOSTS_PATH]
  PREFERENCE, 147
rpki polling_period (1-3600), 147
rt both RT-LIST, 248
rt both RT-TARGET, 250
rt export RT-LIST, 248
rt export RT-TARGET, 250
rt import RT-LIST, 248
rt import RT-TARGET, 250
rt redirect import RTLIST..., 155
rt vpn import|export|both RTLIST..., 111
segment-list NAME, 217
segment-routing, 217
segment-routing global-block
  (0-1048575) (0-1048575), 206
segment-routing global-block
  (16-1048575) (0-1048575) static|table>
  [local-block (16-1048575)
  (0-1048575)] rip|sharp|static|table>
segment-routing local-block (0-1048575)
  (0-1048575), 206
segment-routing local-block
  (16-1048575) (0-1048575) static|table>
segment-routing node-msd (1-16), 177, 206
segment-routing openfabric|ospf|ospf6|rip|ripng|sharp|static|table>
segment-routing prefix
  <A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M> <absolute
  (16-1048575)|index (0-65535)
  [no-php-flag|explicit-null]
  [n-flag-clear], 177
segment-routing prefix A.B.C.D/M [index
  (0-65535)|no-php-flag|explicit-null],
  206
service advanced-vty, 23
service integrated-vtysh-config, 34
service password-encryption, 23
service terminal-length (0-512), 23
set as-path prepend AS_PATH, 41
set as-path prepend AS-PATH, 102
set as-path prepend last-as NUM, 102
set comm-list WORD delete, 105
set community <none|COMMUNITY> additive,
  105
set community COMMUNITY, 41
set distance DISTANCE, 41
set extcommunity bandwidth <(1-25600)
  | cumulative | num-multipaths>
  [non-transitive], 108
set extcommunity rt EXTCOMMUNITY, 108
set extcommunity soo EXTCOMMUNITY, 108
set ip next-hop A.B.C.D, 238
set ip next-hop IPV4_ADDRESS, 40
set ip next-hop peer-address, 40
set ip next-hop unchanged, 40
set ipv6 next-hop global IPV6_ADDRESS, 40
set ipv6 next-hop local IPV6_ADDRESS, 41
set ipv6 next-hop peer-address, 40
set ipv6 next-hop prefer-global, 40
set large-community LARGE-COMMUNITY, 110
set large-community LARGE-COMMUNITY
  additive, 110
set large-community LARGE-COMMUNITY
  LARGE-COMMUNITY, 110
set local-preference +LOCAL_PREF, 40
set local-preference -LOCAL_PREF, 40
set local-preference LOCAL_PREF, 40
set metric (0-4294967295), 238
set metric <[+|-] (1-4294967295) | rtt | +rtt | -rtt>,
  41

```

```

set metric [+|-] (0-4294967295), 202, 212
set nexthop [A.B.C.D|X:X::X:XX]
    [interface] [nexthop-vrf NAME], 232
set nexthop-group NAME, 232
set origin ORIGIN <egp|igp|incomplete>,
    41
set sr-te color (1-4294967295), 41
set src ADDRESS, 62
set table (1-4294967295), 41
set tag TAG, 40
set vrf unchanged|NAME, 232
set weight WEIGHT, 41
set-overload-bit, 162, 174
sharp create session (1-1024), 243
sharp data nexthop, 243
sharp data route, 243
sharp import-te, 243
sharp install routes A.B.C.D <nexthop
    <E.F.G.H|X:X::X:XX>|nexthop-group
    NAME> (1-1000000) [instance (0-255)]
    [repeat (2-1000)] [opaque WORD], 242
sharp label <ipv4|ipv6> vrf NAME label
    (0-1000000), 243
sharp lsp [update] (0-1000000)
    nexthop-group NAME [prefix A.B.C.D/M
    TYPE [instance (0-255)]], 243
sharp neigh discover [vrf NAME]
    <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:XX> IFNAME, 243
sharp remove lsp (0-1000000)
    nexthop-group NAME [prefix A.B.C.D/M
    TYPE [instance (0-255)]], 243
sharp remove routes A.B.C.D (1-1000000),
    243
sharp remove session (1-1024), 243
sharp send opaque <reg | unreg>
    PROTOCOL [{instance (0-1000) |
    session (1-1000)}] type (1-1000),
    243
sharp send opaque type (1-255) (1-1000),
    243
sharp send opaque unicast type (1-255)
    PROTOCOL [{instance (0-1000) |
    session (1-1000)}] (1-1000), 243
sharp watch <nexthop
    <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:XX>|import
    <A.B.C.D/M:X:X::X:XX/M> [connected],
    243
sharp watch [vrf NAME] redistribute
    ROUTETYPE, 243
show <ip|ipv6> route summary [vrf VRF]
    [table TABLENO] [prefix], 58
show babel interface, 160
show babel interface IFNAME, 160
show babel neighbor, 160
show babel parameters, 161
show babel route, 160
show babel route A.B.C.D, 160
show babel route A.B.C.D/M, 160
show babel route X:X::X:XX, 160
show babel route X:X::X:XX/M, 160
show bfd distributed, 70
show bfd [vrf NAME] peer
    <WORD|<A.B.C.D|X:X::X:XX>
    [{multihop|local-address
    <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:XX>|interface
    IFNAME}]> [json], 70
show bfd [vrf NAME] peers brief [json],
    70
show bfd [vrf NAME] peers [json], 70
show bgp <afi> <safi> neighbors WORD
    bestpath-routes [json] [wide], 99
show bgp community-list [NAME detail],
    104
show bgp extcommunity-list [NAME
    detail], 108
show bgp ipv4 flowspec [detail |
    A.B.C.D], 155
show bgp ipv4 vpn summary, 124
show bgp ipv4|ipv6 regexp LINE, 124
show bgp ipv6 flowspec [detail |
    A:B::C:D], 155
show bgp ipv6 vpn summary, 124
show bgp l2vpn evpn rd <all|RD>
    [overlay | tags], 125
show bgp l2vpn evpn route rd <all|RD>
    mac <MAC> [ip <MAC>] [json], 125
show bgp l2vpn evpn route [type
    <macip|2|multicast|3|es|4|prefix|5>],
    122
show bgp labelpool
    <chunks|inuse|ledger|requests|summary>
    [json], 123
show bgp large-community-list, 109
show bgp large-community-list NAME
    detail, 109
show bgp listeners, 119
show bgp statistics-all, 123
show bgp update-groups statistics, 125
show bgp update-groups
    [advertise-queue|advertised-routes|packet-queue],
    125
show bgp X:X::X:XX [json], 121
show bgp [<ipv4|ipv6>
    <unicast|multicast|vpn|labeled-unicast|flowspec>
    | l2vpn evpn], 122
show bgp [<ipv4|ipv6> vpn | l2vpn evpn
    [route]] rd <all|RD>, 125
show bgp [afi] [safi]

```



```

    <A.B.C.D|A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X|X:X::X:X/M>
    rpki <valid|invalid|notfound>, 148
show bgp [afi] [safi] rpki
    <valid|invalid|notfound>, 148
show bgp [afi] [safi] statistics, 122
show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] dampening
    dampened-paths [wide|json], 122
show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] dampening
    flap-statistics [wide|json], 122
show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] summary
    established [json], 122
show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] summary
    failed [json], 122
show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] summary
    [json], 122
show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] version
    (1-4294967295) [wide|json], 122
show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] [wide|json],
    122
show bgp [afi] [safi] [neighbor [PEER]
    [routes|advertised-routes|received-routes]
    [json], 122
show bgp [all] [wide|json [detail]], 121
show debug, 119
show debugging eigrp, 172
show debugging isis, 178
show debugging openfabric, 164
show debugging ospf, 207
show debugging rip, 240
show debugging ripng, 241
show dmvpn [json], 183
show fpm counters [json], 65
show history, 27
show interface [NAME] [{vrf all|brief}]
    [nexthop-group], 66
show interface [NAME] [{vrf VRF|brief}]
    [nexthop-group], 66
show ip bgp A.B.C.D [json], 121
show ip bgp large-community-info, 109
show ip bgp [all] [wide|json [detail]],
    121
show ip eigrp [vrf NAME] interface, 172
show ip eigrp [vrf NAME] neighbor, 172
show ip eigrp [vrf NAME] topology, 172
show ip forward, 66
show ip igmp groups, 226
show ip igmp groups retransmissions, 226
show ip igmp interface, 226
show ip igmp sources, 226
show ip igmp sources retransmissions, 226
show ip igmp statistics, 226
show ip igmp [vrf NAME] join [json], 226
show ip mroute vrf all count [json], 226

show ip mroute vrf all summary [json],
    226
show ip mroute [vrf NAME] count [json],
    226
show ip mroute [vrf NAME] summary
    [json], 226
show ip mroute [vrf NAME] [A.B.C.D
    [A.B.C.D]] [fill] [json], 226
show ip msdp mesh-group, 226
show ip msdp peer, 226
show ip multicast, 226
show ip multicast count vrf all [json],
    228
show ip multicast count [vrf NAME]
    [json], 228
show ip ospf database
    segment-routing <adv-router
    ADVROUTER|self-originate> [json],
    206
show ip ospf graceful-restart helper
    [detail] [json], 204
show ip ospf interface [INTERFACE]
    [json], 203
show ip ospf mpls-te database edge
    [A.B.C.D] [verbose|json], 205
show ip ospf mpls-te database subnet
    [A.B.C.D/M] [verbose|json], 205
show ip ospf mpls-te database vertex
    [self-originate|adv-router
    ADV-ROUTER] [verbose|json], 205
show ip ospf mpls-te database
    [verbose|json], 205
show ip ospf mpls-te interface, 205
show ip ospf mpls-te interface
    INTERFACE, 205
show ip ospf mpls-te router, 205
show ip ospf neighbor detail [json], 203
show ip ospf neighbor INTERFACE detail
    [json], 203
show ip ospf neighbor INTERFACE [json],
    203
show ip ospf neighbor [json], 203
show ip ospf route [json], 204
show ip ospf router-info, 205
show ip ospf router-info pce, 205
show ip ospf [json], 203
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database
    (asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary)
    adv-router ADV-ROUTER [json], 204
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database
    (asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary)
    LINK-STATE-ID adv-router ADV-ROUTER
    [json], 204
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database

```

```

(asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary)interface [detail|WORD] [json], 227
LINK-STATE-ID self-originate [json], show ip pim neighbor, 227
204 show ip pim nexthop, 227
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database show ip pim nexthop-lookup, 227
(asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary) show ip pim rp-info, 227
LINK-STATE-ID [json], 203 show ip pim rpf, 227
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database show ip pim secondary, 227
(asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary) show ip pim state, 227
self-originate [json], 204 show ip pim upstream-join-desired, 227
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database show ip pim upstream-rpf, 227
(asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary) show ip pim [vrf NAME] mlag upstream
[json], 203 [A.B.C.D [A.B.C.D]] [json], 227
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database show ip pim [vrf NAME] upstream
(opaque-link|opaque-area|opaque-external), [A.B.C.D [A.B.C.D]] [json], 227
204 show ip prefix-list, 37
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database show ip prefix-list detail, 37
(opaque-link|opaque-area|opaque-external) show ip prefix-list detail NAME, 37
adv-router ADV-ROUTER, 204 show ip prefix-list NAME, 37
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database show ip prefix-list NAME A.B.C.D/M, 37
(opaque-link|opaque-area|opaque-external) show ip prefix-list NAME A.B.C.D/M
LINK-STATE-ID, 204 first-match, 37
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database show ip prefix-list NAME A.B.C.D/M
(opaque-link|opaque-area|opaque-external) longer, 37
LINK-STATE-ID adv-router ADV-ROUTER, show ip prefix-list NAME seq NUM, 37
204 show ip prefix-list summary, 37
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database show ip prefix-list summary NAME, 37
(opaque-link|opaque-area|opaque-external) show ip prefix-list [NAME], 66
LINK-STATE-ID self-originate, 204 show ip protocol, 66
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database show ip rip, 239
(opaque-link|opaque-area|opaque-external) show ip rip status, 239
self-originate, 204 show ip ripng, 241
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database show ip route, 66
max-age [json], 204 show ip route table TABLEID, 156
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database show ip route vrf VRF, 58
self-originate [json], 204 show ip route vrf VRF table TABLENO, 58
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database show ip route vrf VRF tables, 58
[json], 203 show ip rpf, 61
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] show ip rpf ADDR, 61
summary-address [detail] [json], show ipv6 forward, 66
206 show ipv6 ospf6 zebra [json], 213
show ip pim assert, 226 show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf
show ip pim assert-internal, 226 <NAME|all>] database
show ip pim assert-metric, 227 <router|network|inter-prefix|inter-router|as-extern
show ip pim assert-winner-metric, 227 [json], 213
show ip pim bsm-database, 228 show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>]
show ip pim bsr, 228 database adv-router A.B.C.D
show ip pim bsrp-info, 228 linkstate-id A.B.C.D [json], 213
show ip pim group-type, 227 show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>]
show ip pim interface, 227 database self-originated [json],
show ip pim join, 227 213
show ip pim local-membership, 227 show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>]
show ip pim mlag summary, 228 database [<detail|dump|internal>]
show ip pim mlag summary [json], 227 [json], 213
show ip pim mlag [vrf NAME|all]

```

```

show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>]
    interface traffic [json], 213
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>]
    interface [IFNAME] prefix
    [detail|<X:X::X:X|X:X::X:X/M>]
    [<match|detail>]] [json], 214
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>]
    interface [json], 213
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>]
    neighbor [json], 213
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>]
    redistribute [json], 213
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] route
    X:X::X:X/M match [detail] [json], 213
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] route
    [<intra-area|inter-area|external-1|external-2|external-3|external-4|external-5>]
    [json], 213
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] spf
    tree [json], 214
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] [json],
    213
show ipv6 route, 66
show ipv6 route ospf6, 213
show ipv6 router-id [vrf NAME], 67
show isis database [detail] [LSPID], 176
show isis fast-reroute summary
    [level-1|level-2], 176
show isis hostname, 176
show isis interface [detail] [IFNAME],
    176
show isis mpls-te interface, 176
show isis mpls-te interface INTERFACE,
    176
show isis mpls-te router, 177
show isis neighbor [detail] [SYSTEMID],
    176
show isis route [level-1|level-2]
    [prefix-sid|backup], 176
show isis segment-routing nodes, 177
show isis segment-routing prefix-sids,
    177
show isis summary, 176
show isis topology [level-1|level-2], 176
show log-filter, 26
show logging, 26
show memory vnc, 255
show memory [DAEMON], 26
show mpls ldp discovery [detail], 168
show mpls ldp ipv4 discovery [detail],
    168
show mpls ldp ipv4 interface, 168
show mpls ldp ipv4|ipv6 binding, 168
show mpls ldp ipv6 discovery [detail],
    168
show mpls ldp ipv6 interface, 168
show mpls ldp neighbor [A.B.C.D], 167
show mpls ldp neighbor [A.B.C.D]
    capabilities, 168
show mpls ldp neighbor [A.B.C.D] detail,
    168
show mpls table, 60
show nexthop-group rib [ID] [vrf NAME]
    [singleton [ip|ip6]] [type], 66
show openfabric database, 164
show openfabric database <LSP id>
    [detail], 164
show openfabric database detail <LSP
    id>, 164
show openfabric database [detail], 164
show openfabric database [detail|summary],
    164
show openfabric interface, 163
show openfabric interface <interface
    name>, 163
show openfabric interface detail, 163
show openfabric neighbor, 163
show openfabric neighbor <System Id>, 163
show openfabric neighbor detail, 164
show openfabric summary, 163
show openfabric topology, 164
show pbr interface [NAME] [json], 233
show pbr ipset IPSETNAME | iptable, 156
show pbr map [NAME] [detail|json], 232
show pbr nexthop-groups [NAME] [json],
    231
show route-map [NAME], 66
show route-map [WORD], 39
show rpki as-number ASN, 148
show rpki cache-connection, 148
show rpki prefix <A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M>
    [(1-4294967295)], 148
show rpki prefix-table, 148
show sharp ted [<vertex [A.B.C.D]|edge
    [A.B.C.D]|subnet [A.B.C.D/M]>]
    [verbose|json], 244
show sharp ted [verbose|json], 244
show sr-te pcep counters, 220
show sr-te pcep pcc, 220
show sr-te pcep pce-config [NAME], 220
show sr-te pcep session [NAME], 220
show sr-te policy [detail], 220
show thread cpu [r|w|t|e|x], 28
show thread poll, 28
show version, 26
show vnc nves, 254
show vnc nves vn|un ADDRESS, 254
show vnc queries, 254
show vnc queries PREFIX, 254
show vnc registrations

```

```

[all|local|remote|holddown|imported],
255
show vnc registrations
[all|local|remote|holddown|imported]
PREFIX, 255
show vnc responses [active|removed], 255
show vnc responses [active|removed]
PREFIX, 255
show vnc summary, 254
show vrrp [interface INTERFACE]
[(1-255)] [json], 273
show watchfrr, 278
show zebra, 66
show zebra client [summary], 66
show zebra dplane providers, 65
show zebra dplane [detailed], 65
show zebra fpm stats, 64
show zebra router table summary, 66
show [ip|ipv6] nhrp cache [json], 183
show [ip|ipv6] nhrp nhs [json], 183
show [ip|ipv6] nhrp opennhrp [json], 183
show [ip|ipv6] route [PREFIX]
[nextthop-group], 66
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6>
community-list WORD, 123
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6>
community-list WORD exact-match,
123
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6>
large-community, 124
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6>
large-community LARGE-COMMUNITY,
124
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6>
large-community LARGE-COMMUNITY
exact-match, 124
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6>
large-community LARGE-COMMUNITY
json, 124
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6>
large-community-list WORD, 124
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6>
large-community-list WORD
exact-match, 124
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6>
large-community-list WORD json, 124
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> [all]
community COMMUNITY exact-match
[wide|json], 123
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> [all]
community COMMUNITY [wide|json],
123
show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> [all]
community [wide|json], 123

```

```

show [ip] bgp ipv4 vpn, 124
show [ip] bgp ipv6 vpn, 124
show [ip] bgp peer-group [json], 100
show [ip] bgp regexp LINE, 121
show [ip] bgp view NAME, 83
show [ip] bgp [afi] [safi] [all]
cidr-only [wide|json], 123
show [ip] bgp [afi] [safi]
[all] neighbors A.B.C.D
[advertised-routes|received-routes|filtered-routes]
[json|wide], 123
show [ip] bgp [all] summary [wide]
[json], 121
show [ip] router-id [vrf NAME], 67
shutdown, 54, 71
source-address [ip A.B.C.D | ipv6
X:X::X:X] [port PORT], 219
spf prefix-priority [critical | high |
medium] WORD, 174
spf-interval (1-120), 163
spf-interval [level-1 | level-2] (1-120),
174
sr-draft07, 219
summary-address A.B.C.D/M no-advertise,
206
summary-address A.B.C.D/M [tag
(1-4294967295)], 206
table-map ROUTE-MAP-NAME, 95
tcp-md5-auth WORD, 219
terminal length (0-512), 26
terminal paginate, 33
timers basic UPDATE TIMEOUT GARBAGE, 239
timers throttle spf (0-6000000)
(0-6000000) (0-6000000), 197, 211
traffic-eng, 217
transmit-interval (10-60000), 70
unrsv-bw (0-7) BANDWIDTH, 55
update-delay MAX-DELAY, 94
update-delay MAX-DELAY ESTABLISH-WAIT, 94
use-bw BANDWIDTH, 55
use-es-l3nhg, 114
username USERNAME nopassword, 33
version VERSION, 236
vnc defaults, 247
vnc export bgp|zebra group-nve group
GROUP-NAME, 253
vnc export bgp|zebra group-nve no group
GROUP-NAME, 253
vnc l2-group NAME, 249
vnc nve-group NAME, 247
vnc redistribute bgp-direct (ipv4|ipv6)
prefix-list LIST-NAME, 252
vnc redistribute bgp-direct no
(ipv4|ipv6) prefix-list, 252

```

```

vnc redistribute bgp-direct no
    route-map, 252
vnc redistribute bgp-direct route-map
    MAP-NAME, 252
vnc redistribute ipv4|ipv6
    bgp-direct-to-nve-groups view
    VIEWNAME, 252
vnc redistribute ipv4|ipv6
    bgp|bgp-direct|ipv6
    bgp-direct-to-nve-groups|connected|kernel|ospf|rip|static, 252
vnc redistribute lifetime
    LIFETIME|infinite, 252
vnc redistribute mode
    plain|nve-group|resolve-nve, 252
vnc redistribute nve-group GROUP-NAME, 252
vnc redistribute resolve-nve
    roo-ec-local-admin 0-65536, 252
vrf VRF, 57
vrrp (1-255) advertisement-interval
    (10-40950), 273
vrrp (1-255) ip A.B.C.D, 273
vrrp (1-255) ipv6 X:X::X:X, 273
vrrp (1-255) preempt, 273
vrrp (1-255) priority (1-254), 273
vrrp (1-255) shutdown, 273
vrrp (1-255) [version (2-3)], 273
vrrp autoconfigure [version (2-3)], 274
vrrp default <advertisement-interval
    (1-4096)|preempt|priority
    (1-254)|shutdown>, 273
watchfrr ignore DAEMON, 278
who, 26
write file, 26
write integrated, 35
write terminal, 26
write-quanta (1-64), 120
zebra dplane limit [NUMBER], 65
zebra route-map delay-timer (0-600), 63
Configuration options, 9
configure command line option
    --disable-babeld, 9
    --disable-backtrace, 11
    --disable-bfdd, 10
    --disable-bgp-announce, 10
    --disable-bgp-bmp, 10
    --disable-bgp-vnc, 10
    --disable-bgpd, 9
    --disable-cpu-time, 12
    --disable-doc, 9
    --disable-eigrpd, 9
    --disable-fabricd, 10
    --disable-irdp, 11
    --disable-isisd, 10
    --disable-ldpd, 9
    --disable-nhrpd, 9
    --disable-ospf6d, 9
    --disable-ospfapi, 10
    --disable-ospfclient, 10
    --disable-ospfd, 9
    --disable-pbrd, 10
    --disable-pimd, 10
    --disable-ripngd, 9
    --disable-rtadv, 11
    --disable-snmp, 11
    --disable-staticd, 10
    --disable-version-build-config, 11
    --disable-vrrpd, 10
    --disable-vtysh, 11
    --disable-watchfrr, 10
    --disable-zebra, 9
    --enable-confd=<dir>, 12
    --enable-config-rollbacks, 12
    --enable-datacenter, 10
    --enable-dev-build, 11
    --enable-doc-html, 9
    --enable-fpm, 11
    --enable-gcc-rdynamic, 11
    --enable-gcov, 11
    --enable-group <user>, 13
    --enable-grpc, 12
    --enable-isis-topology, 10
    --enable-multipath=X, 11
    --enable-numeric-version, 11
    --enable-pcreposix, 12
    --enable-realms, 11
    --enable-rpath, 12
    --enable-scripting, 12
    --enable-sharpd, 10
    --enable-shell-access, 11
    --enable-snmp, 10
    --enable-sysrepo, 12
    --enable-systemd, 10
    --enable-tcmalloc, 9
    --enable-time-check XXX, 12
    --enable-user <user>, 13
    --enable-vty-group <group>, 13
    --enable-werror, 10
    --enable-zeromq, 12
    --localstatedir <dir>, 12
    --prefix <prefix>, 12
    --sysconfdir <dir>, 12
    --with-libpam, 12
    --with-pkg-extra-version=VER, 11
    --with-pkg-git-version, 11
    --with-scriptdir <dir>, 12

```

- with-vici-socket <path>, 13
 - with-yangmodelsdir <dir>, 12
- Add extra version field, 11
- for packagers/distributions, 11
- net.ipv4.ip_forward = 1, 67
- net.ipv6.conf.all.keep_addr_on_down=1, 67
- net.ipv6.conf.all_forwarding=1, 67
- net.ipv6.route.skip_notify_on_dev_down=1, 67
- configure [terminal]
 - configuration command, 26
- contact
 - bug reports, 279
 - mailing lists, 7
- continue
 - configuration command, 41
- continue N
 - configuration command, 41
- copy FILENAME running-config
 - configuration command, 33

D

- debug babel KIND
 - configuration command, 161
- debug bfd distributed
 - configuration command, 78
- debug bfd network
 - configuration command, 78
- debug bfd peer
 - configuration command, 78
- debug bfd zebra
 - configuration command, 78
- debug bgp bestpath <A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M>
 - configuration command, 119
- debug bgp bfd
 - configuration command, 119
- debug bgp flowspec
 - configuration command, 156
- debug bgp keepalives
 - configuration command, 119
- debug bgp neighbor-events
 - configuration command, 119
- debug bgp nht
 - configuration command, 119
- debug bgp pbr [error]
 - configuration command, 156
- debug bgp update-groups
 - configuration command, 119
- debug bgp updates
 - configuration command, 119
- debug bgp zebra
 - configuration command, 119
- debug eigrp packets
 - configuration command, 172

- debug eigrp transmit
 - configuration command, 172
- debug igmp
 - configuration command, 228
- debug isis adj-packets
 - configuration command, 178
- debug isis checksum-errors
 - configuration command, 178
- debug isis events
 - configuration command, 178
- debug isis lfa
 - configuration command, 178
- debug isis local-updates
 - configuration command, 178
- debug isis packet-dump
 - configuration command, 178
- debug isis protocol-errors
 - configuration command, 178
- debug isis route-events
 - configuration command, 178
- debug isis snp-packets
 - configuration command, 178
- debug isis spf-events
 - configuration command, 178
- debug isis spf-statistics
 - configuration command, 178
- debug isis spf-triggers
 - configuration command, 178
- debug isis sr-events
 - configuration command, 178
- debug isis update-packets
 - configuration command, 178
- debug mpls ldp KIND
 - configuration command, 168
- debug mroute
 - configuration command, 228
- debug mtrace
 - configuration command, 228
- debug openfabric adj-packets
 - configuration command, 164
- debug openfabric checksum-errors
 - configuration command, 164
- debug openfabric events
 - configuration command, 164
- debug openfabric local-updates
 - configuration command, 164
- debug openfabric lsp-gen
 - configuration command, 164
- debug openfabric lsp-sched
 - configuration command, 164
- debug openfabric packet-dump
 - configuration command, 164
- debug openfabric protocol-errors
 - configuration command, 164

debug openfabric route-events
 configuration command, 164
 debug openfabric snp-packets
 configuration command, 164
 debug openfabric spf-events
 configuration command, 164
 debug openfabric spf-statistics
 configuration command, 164
 debug openfabric spf-triggers
 configuration command, 164
 debug openfabric update-packets
 configuration command, 164
 debug ospf bfd
 configuration command, 207
 debug ospf event
 configuration command, 207
 debug ospf graceful-restart helper
 configuration command, 207
 debug ospf ism
 configuration command, 207
 debug ospf ism (*status|events|timers*)
 configuration command, 207
 debug ospf lsa
 configuration command, 207
 debug ospf lsa (*generate|flooding|refresh*)
 configuration command, 207
 debug ospf lsa aggregate
 configuration command, 207
 debug ospf nsm
 configuration command, 207
 debug ospf nsm (*status|events|timers*)
 configuration command, 207
 debug ospf nssa
 configuration command, 207
 debug ospf packet (*hello|dd|ls-request|ls-update|ls-confirmation*)
 (send|recv) [detail]
 configuration command, 207
 debug ospf te
 configuration command, 207
 debug ospf zebra
 configuration command, 207
 debug ospf zebra (*interface|redistribute*)
 configuration command, 207
 debug pathd pcep [*basic|path|message|pceplib*]
 configuration command, 218
 debug pbr events|map|nht|zebra
 configuration command, 233
 debug pim bsm
 configuration command, 228
 debug pim events
 configuration command, 228
 debug pim nht
 configuration command, 228
 debug pim packet-dump
 configuration command, 228
 debug pim packets
 configuration command, 228
 debug pim trace
 configuration command, 228
 debug pim zebra
 configuration command, 229
 debug rip events
 configuration command, 240
 debug rip packet
 configuration command, 240
 debug rip zebra
 configuration command, 240
 debug ripng events
 configuration command, 241
 debug ripng packet
 configuration command, 241
 debug ripng zebra
 configuration command, 241
 debug rpki
 configuration command, 148
 debug vrrp [{*protocol|autoconfigure|packets|sockets|ndisc*}]
 configuration command, 273
 debug zebra dplane [detailed]
 configuration command, 68
 debug zebra events
 configuration command, 68
 debug zebra evpn mh <es|mac|neigh|nh>
 configuration command, 68
 debug zebra fpm
 configuration command, 68
 debug zebra kernel
 configuration command, 68
 debug zebra kernel msgdump [<recv|send>]
 configuration command, 68
 debug zebra mlag
 configuration command, 68
 debug zebra mpls [detailed]
 configuration command, 68
 debug zebra nexthop [detail]
 configuration command, 68
 debug zebra nht [detailed]
 configuration command, 68
 debug zebra packet [<recv|send>] [detail]
 configuration command, 68
 debug zebra pbr
 configuration command, 68, 233
 debug zebra pseudowires
 configuration command, 68
 debug zebra rib [detailed]
 configuration command, 68
 debug zebra vxlan
 configuration command, 68
 default-information originate

configuration command, 202, 236
 default-information originate always
 configuration command, 202
 default-information originate always metric
 (0-16777214)
 configuration command, 203
 default-information originate always metric
 (0-16777214) metric-type (1|2)
 configuration command, 203
 default-information originate always metric
 (0-16777214) metric-type (1|2)
 route-map WORD
 configuration command, 203
 default-information originate metric (0-16777214)
 configuration command, 202
 default-information originate metric
 (0-16777214) metric-type (1|2)
 configuration command, 202
 default-information originate metric
 (0-16777214) metric-type (1|2)
 route-map WORD
 configuration command, 202
 default-information originate
 [{always|metric
 (0-16777214)|metric-type
 (1-2)|route-map WORD}]
 configuration command, 213
 default-metric (0-16777214)
 configuration command, 203
 default-metric (1-16)
 configuration command, 237
 delay (0-16777215) [min (0-16777215) | max
 (0-16777215)]
 configuration command, 55
 delay-variation (0-16777215)
 configuration command, 55
 description DESCRIPTION ...
 configuration command, 54
 detect-multiplier (2-255)
 configuration command, 70
 disable-ead-evi-rx
 configuration command, 114
 disable-ead-evi-tx
 configuration command, 114
 disadvantages
 Link-state routing protocol, 188
 discovery hello holdtime HOLDTIME
 configuration command, 167
 discovery hello interval INTERVAL
 configuration command, 167
 discovery transport-address A.B.C.D |
 A:B::C:D
 configuration command, 167

distance (1-255)
 configuration command, 203, 237
 distance (1-255) A.B.C.D/M
 configuration command, 84, 237
 distance (1-255) A.B.C.D/M ACCESS-LIST
 configuration command, 237
 distance (1-255) A.B.C.D/M WORD
 configuration command, 84
 distance bgp (1-255) (1-255) (1-255)
 configuration command, 84
 distance ospf (intra-area|inter-area|external)
 (1-255)
 configuration command, 203
 distance-vector, 284
 Distance-vector routing protocol
 OSPF, 188
 distribute-list NAME out
 (kernel|connected|static|rip|ospf
 configuration command, 203
 distribute-list [prefix] LIST <in|out>
 IFNAME
 configuration command, 237, 241
 Distribution configuration, 9
 domain-password [clear | md5] <password>
 configuration command, 162, 173
 domainname DOMAINNAME
 configuration command, 22
 DUAL, 170
 dual-stack transport-connection prefer ipv4
 configuration command, 167
 dump bgp all PATH [INTERVAL]
 configuration command, 119
 dump bgp all-et PATH [INTERVAL]
 configuration command, 119
 dump bgp routes-mrt PATH
 configuration command, 119
 dump bgp routes-mrt PATH INTERVAL
 configuration command, 119
 dump bgp updates PATH [INTERVAL]
 configuration command, 119
 dump bgp updates-et PATH [INTERVAL]
 configuration command, 119

E

echo receive-interval <disabled|(10-60000)>
 configuration command, 70
 echo transmit-interval (10-60000)
 configuration command, 70
 echo-mode
 configuration command, 71
 enable
 configuration command, 55
 enable password PASSWORD
 configuration command, 22

environment variable
 VTYSH_PAGER, 33

evpn mh es-df-pref (*1-16777215*)
 configuration command, 113

evpn mh es-id (*1-16777215*)
 configuration command, 113

evpn mh es-sys-mac X:X:X:X:X
 configuration command, 113

evpn mh mac-holdtime (*0-86400*)
 configuration command, 114

evpn mh neigh-holdtime (*0-86400*)
 configuration command, 114

evpn mh redirect-off
 configuration command, 114

evpn mh startup-delay (*0-3600*)
 configuration command, 115

evpn mh uplink
 configuration command, 114

exec-timeout MINUTE [SECOND]
 configuration command, 23

Exit Policy, 38

exit-vnc
 configuration command, 247

export bgp|zebra ipv4|ipv6 prefix-list
 LIST-NAME
 configuration command, 249

export bgp|zebra mode
 none|group-nve|registering-nve|ce
 configuration command, 252

export bgp|zebra no ipv4|ipv6 prefix-list
 configuration command, 249

export bgp|zebra no route-map
 configuration command, 249

export bgp|zebra route-map MAP-NAME
 configuration command, 249

F

fabric-tier (*0-14*)
 configuration command, 162

fast-reroute lfa tiebreaker [downstream
 | lowest-backup-metric |
 node-protecting] index (1-255)
 [level-1 | level-2]
 configuration command, 174

fast-reroute load-sharing disable [level-1
 | level-2]
 configuration command, 174

fast-reroute priority-limit [critical |
 high | medium] [level-1 | level-2]
 configuration command, 174

fast-reroute remote-lfa prefix-list [WORD]
 [level-1 | level-2]
 configuration command, 174

fast-reroute ti-lfa [node-protection]

configuration command, 207

find REGEX...
 configuration command, 27

flush_timer TIME
 configuration command, 241

for packagers/distributions
 configure command line option, 11

fpm address <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X> [port
 (1-65535)]
 configuration command, 65

fpm connection ip A.B.C.D port (*1-65535*)
 configuration command, 64

fpm use-next-hop-groups
 configuration command, 65

FRR
 architecture, 2
 operating systems, 3
 platforms, 3
 rfcs, 4

FRR Least-Privileges, 13

FRR Privileges, 13

G

graceful-restart helper planned-only
 configuration command, 203

graceful-restart helper strict-lsa-checking
 configuration command, 203

graceful-restart helper
 supported-grace-time
 configuration command, 203

graceful-restart helper-only [A.B.C.D]
 configuration command, 203

H

Hello protocol
 OSPF, 188

hostname dynamic
 configuration command, 173

hostname HOSTNAME
 configuration command, 22

How to install FRR, 8

I

import vrf VRFNAME
 configuration command, 111

import|export vpn
 configuration command, 111

index INDEX mpls label LABEL
 configuration command, 217

index INDEX nai adjacency A.B.C.D A.B.C.D
 configuration command, 217

index INDEX nai prefix A.B.C.D/M algorithm
 <0|1>
 configuration command, 217

index INDEX nai prefix A.B.C.D/M iface (0-65535)
 configuration command, 217
 Installing FRR, 8
 interface IFACE
 configuration command, 167
 interface IFNAME
 configuration command, 54
 interface IFNAME vrf VRF
 configuration command, 54
 ip access-list NAME
 configuration command, 277
 ip address ADDRESS/PREFIX
 configuration command, 54
 ip address LOCAL-ADDR peer PEER-ADDR/PREFIX
 configuration command, 54
 ip igmp
 configuration command, 224
 ip igmp generate-query-once [version (2-3)]
 configuration command, 223
 ip igmp join A.B.C.D [A.B.C.D]
 configuration command, 224
 ip igmp last-member-query-count (1-7)
 configuration command, 224
 ip igmp last-member-query-interval (1-255)
 configuration command, 224
 ip igmp query-interval (1-1800)
 configuration command, 224
 ip igmp query-max-response-time (10-250)
 configuration command, 224
 ip igmp version (2-3)
 configuration command, 224
 ip igmp watermark-warn (10-60000)
 configuration command, 223
 ip mroute A.B.C.D/M A.B.C.D (1-255)
 configuration command, 225
 ip mroute A.B.C.D/M INTERFACE (1-255)
 configuration command, 225
 ip mroute INTERFACE A.B.C.D [A.B.C.D]
 configuration command, 224
 ip mroute PREFIX NEXTHOP [DISTANCE]
 configuration command, 62
 ip msdp mesh-group WORD member A.B.C.D
 configuration command, 225
 ip msdp mesh-group WORD source A.B.C.D
 configuration command, 225
 ip msdp peer A.B.C.D source A.B.C.D
 configuration command, 225
 ip multicast boundary oil WORD
 configuration command, 224
 ip multicast rpf-lookup-mode MODE
 configuration command, 61
 ip multicast rpf-lookup-mode WORD
 configuration command, 223
 ip nhrp holdtime (1-65000)
 configuration command, 182
 ip nhrp map A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X A.B.C.D|local
 configuration command, 182
 ip nhrp map multicast A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X
 A.B.C.D|dynamic
 configuration command, 183
 ip nhrp mtu
 configuration command, 182
 ip nhrp network-id (1-4294967295)
 configuration command, 182
 ip nhrp nhs A.B.C.D nbma A.B.C.D|FQDN
 configuration command, 182
 ip nhrp nhs dynamic nbma A.B.C.D
 configuration command, 182
 ip nhrp redirect
 configuration command, 182
 ip nhrp registration no-unique
 configuration command, 182
 ip nhrp shortcut
 configuration command, 182
 ip nht resolve-via-default
 configuration command, 56
 ip ospf area (A.B.C.D|(0-4294967295))
 configuration command, 202
 ip ospf area AREA [ADDR]
 configuration command, 201
 ip ospf authentication message-digest
 configuration command, 201
 ip ospf authentication-key AUTH_KEY
 configuration command, 201
 ip ospf bfd
 configuration command, 72
 ip ospf bfd profile BFDPROF
 configuration command, 72
 ip ospf cost (1-65535)
 configuration command, 201
 ip ospf dead-interval (1-65535)
 configuration command, 201
 ip ospf dead-interval minimal
 hello-multiplier (2-20)
 configuration command, 201
 ip ospf hello-interval (1-65535)
 configuration command, 201
 ip ospf message-digest-key KEYID md5 KEY
 configuration command, 201
 ip ospf network (broadcast|non-broadcast|point-to-
 multipoint|point-to-point [dmvpn])
 configuration command, 201
 ip ospf passive [A.B.C.D]
 configuration command, 202
 ip ospf priority (0-255)
 configuration command, 202
 ip ospf retransmit-interval (1-65535)

```

    configuration command, 202
ip ospf transmit-delay (1-65535) [A.B.C.D]
    configuration command, 202
ip pim
    configuration command, 224
ip pim active-active
    configuration command, 224
ip pim bfd [profile BFDPROF]
    configuration command, 73
ip pim bsm
    configuration command, 224
ip pim drpriority (1-4294967295)
    configuration command, 224
ip pim ecmp
    configuration command, 222
ip pim ecmp rebalance
    configuration command, 223
ip pim hello (1-180) (1-180)
    configuration command, 224
ip pim join-prune-interval (60-600)
    configuration command, 223
ip pim keep-alive-timer (31-60000)
    configuration command, 223
ip pim packets (1-100)
    configuration command, 223
ip pim register-accept-list PLIST
    configuration command, 222
ip pim register-suppress-time (5-60000)
    configuration command, 223
ip pim rp A.B.C.D A.B.C.D/M
    configuration command, 222
ip pim send-v6-secondary
    configuration command, 223
ip pim spt-switchover infinity-and-beyond
    configuration command, 222
ip pim ssm prefix-list WORD
    configuration command, 223
ip pim unicast-bsm
    configuration command, 224
ip pim use-source A.B.C.D
    configuration command, 224
ip prefix-list NAME (permit|deny) PREFIX
    [le LEN] [ge LEN]
    configuration command, 36
ip prefix-list NAME description DESC
    configuration command, 37
ip prefix-list NAME seq NUMBER
    (permit|deny) PREFIX [le LEN] [ge
    LEN]
    configuration command, 36
ip protocol PROTOCOL route-map ROUTEMAP
    configuration command, 62
ip rip authentication key-chain KEY-CHAIN
    configuration command, 239
ip rip authentication mode md5
    configuration command, 239
ip rip authentication mode text
    configuration command, 239
ip rip authentication string STRING
    configuration command, 239
ip rip receive version VERSION
    configuration command, 236
ip rip send version VERSION
    configuration command, 236
ip route NETWORK GATEWAY table TABLENO
    nexthop-vrf VRFNAME DISTANCE vrf
    VRFNAME
    configuration command, 244
ip route NETWORK MASK GATEWAY|INTERFACE
    label LABEL
    configuration command, 60
ip router openfabric WORD
    configuration command, 163
ip split-horizon
    configuration command, 235
ipv6 access-list NAME
    configuration command, 277
ipv6 address ADDRESS/PREFIX
    configuration command, 54
ipv6 nd adv-interval-option
    configuration command, 44
ipv6 nd dnssl domain-name-suffix [lifetime]
    configuration command, 44
ipv6 nd home-agent-config-flag
    configuration command, 43
ipv6 nd home-agent-lifetime [(0-65520)]
    configuration command, 43
ipv6 nd home-agent-preference [(0-65535)]
    configuration command, 43
ipv6 nd managed-config-flag
    configuration command, 43
ipv6 nd mtu [(1-65535)]
    configuration command, 44
ipv6 nd other-config-flag
    configuration command, 43
ipv6 nd prefix ipv6prefix [valid-lifetime]
    [preferred-lifetime] [off-link]
    [no-autoconfig] [router-address]
    configuration command, 42
ipv6 nd ra-fast-retrans
    configuration command, 43
ipv6 nd ra-hop-limit [(0-255)]
    configuration command, 43
ipv6 nd ra-interval [(1-1800)]
    configuration command, 43
ipv6 nd ra-interval [msec (70-1800000)]
    configuration command, 43
ipv6 nd ra-lifetime [(0-9000)]

```

configuration command, [43](#)
 ipv6 nd ra-retrans-interval
 [(0-4294967295)]
 configuration command, [43](#)
 ipv6 nd rdns ipv6address [lifetime]
 configuration command, [44](#)
 ipv6 nd reachable-time [(1-3600000)]
 configuration command, [43](#)
 ipv6 nd router-preference
 [high|medium|low]
 configuration command, [44](#)
 ipv6 nd suppress-ra
 configuration command, [42](#)
 ipv6 nht resolve-via-default
 configuration command, [56](#)
 ipv6 ospf6 area <A.B.C.D| (0-4294967295)>
 configuration command, [212](#)
 ipv6 ospf6 bfd [profile BFDPROF]
 configuration command, [73](#)
 ipv6 ospf6 cost COST
 configuration command, [212](#)
 ipv6 ospf6 dead-interval DEADINTERVAL
 configuration command, [212](#)
 ipv6 ospf6 hello-interval HELLOINTERVAL
 configuration command, [212](#)
 ipv6 ospf6 network (*broadcast|point-to-point*)
 configuration command, [212](#)
 ipv6 ospf6 priority PRIORITY
 configuration command, [212](#)
 ipv6 ospf6 retransmit-interval
 RETRANSMITINTERVAL
 configuration command, [212](#)
 ipv6 ospf6 transmit-delay TRANSMITDELAY
 configuration command, [212](#)
 ipv6 route NETWORK from SRCPREFIX GATEWAY
 table TABLENO nexthop-vrf VRFNAME
 DISTANCE vrf VRFNAME
 configuration command, [244](#)
 ipv6 router-id X:X::X:X
 configuration command, [67](#)
 is-type [level-1 | level-1-2 |
 level-2-only]
 configuration command, [175](#)
 isis bfd
 configuration command, [72](#)
 isis bfd profile BFDPROF
 configuration command, [72](#)
 isis circuit-type [level-1 | level-1-2 |
 level-2]
 configuration command, [175](#)
 isis csnp-interval (1-600) [level-1 |
 level-2]
 configuration command, [175](#)
 isis fast-reroute lfa [level-1 | level-2]

configuration command, [175](#)
 isis fast-reroute lfa [level-1 | level-2]
 exclude interface IFNAME
 configuration command, [176](#)
 isis fast-reroute remote-lfa maximum-metric
 (1-16777215) [level-1 | level-2]
 configuration command, [176](#)
 isis fast-reroute remote-lfa tunnel
 mpls-ldp [level-1 | level-2]
 configuration command, [176](#)
 isis fast-reroute ti-lfa [level-1|level-2]
 [node-protection [link-fallback]]
 configuration command, [176](#)
 isis hello padding
 configuration command, [175](#)
 isis hello-interval (1-600) [level-1 |
 level-2]
 configuration command, [175](#)
 isis hello-multiplier (2-100) [level-1 |
 level-2]
 configuration command, [175](#)
 isis metric [(0-255) | (0-16777215)]
 [level-1 | level-2]
 configuration command, [175](#)
 isis network point-to-point
 configuration command, [175](#)
 isis passive
 configuration command, [175](#)
 isis password [clear | md5] <password>
 configuration command, [175](#)
 isis priority (0-127) [level-1 | level-2]
 configuration command, [175](#)
 isis psnp-interval (1-120) [level-1 |
 level-2]
 configuration command, [175](#)
 isis three-way-handshake
 configuration command, [175](#)

L

l2rd NVE-ID-VALUE
 configuration command, [247](#)
 label vpn export (0..1048575)|auto
 configuration command, [111](#)
 label WORD
 configuration command, [71](#)
 labels LABEL-LIST
 configuration command, [250](#)
 line vty
 configuration command, [23](#)
 Link State Advertisement, [188](#)
 Link State Announcement, [188](#)
 Link State Database, [188](#)
 link-state, [284](#)
 link-detect

- configuration command, 55
- link-params
 - configuration command, 55
- Link-state routing protocol
 - advantages, 188
 - disadvantages, 188
 - OSPF, 188
- Linux
 - building, 13
 - configuration, 13
- list
 - configuration command, 26
- local-install <IFNAME | any>
 - configuration command, 155
- log commands
 - configuration command, 23
- log facility [FACILITY]
 - configuration command, 22
- log file [FILENAME [LEVEL]]
 - configuration command, 22
- log immediate-mode
 - configuration command, 23
- log monitor [LEVEL]
 - configuration command, 22
- log record-priority
 - configuration command, 23
- log stdout LEVEL
 - configuration command, 22
- log syslog [LEVEL]
 - configuration command, 22
- log timestamp precision [(0-6)]
 - configuration command, 23
- log trap LEVEL
 - configuration command, 22
- log-adjacency-changes
 - configuration command, 162, 173
- log-adjacency-changes [detail]
 - configuration command, 197
- log-filter clear [DAEMON]
 - configuration command, 23
- log-filter WORD [DAEMON]
 - configuration command, 23
- logical-network-id VALUE
 - configuration command, 249
- logmsg LEVEL MESSAGE
 - configuration command, 27
- LSA
 - OSPF, 188
- LSA flooding, 188
- lsp-gen-interval (1-120)
 - configuration command, 163
- lsp-gen-interval [level-1 | level-2] (1-120)
 - configuration command, 174
- lsp-mtu (128-4352)

- configuration command, 174
- lsp-refresh-interval (1-65235)
 - configuration command, 163
- lsp-refresh-interval [level-1 | level-2] (1-65235)
 - configuration command, 174

M

- mailing lists
 - contact, 7
- match as-path AS_PATH
 - configuration command, 39
- match as-path WORD
 - configuration command, 102
- match community COMMUNITY_LIST
 - configuration command, 40
- match community WORD exact-match
 - [exact-match]
 - configuration command, 105
- match dscp (DSCP|0-63)
 - configuration command, 231
- match dst-ip PREFIX
 - configuration command, 231
- match ecn (0-3)
 - configuration command, 232
- match extcommunity WORD
 - configuration command, 108
- match interface WORD
 - configuration command, 238
- match ip address ACCESS_LIST
 - configuration command, 39
- match ip address prefix-len 0-32
 - configuration command, 39
- match ip address prefix-list PREFIX_LIST
 - configuration command, 39
- match ip address prefix-list WORD
 - configuration command, 238
- match ip address WORD
 - configuration command, 238
- match ip next-hop address IPV4_ADDR
 - configuration command, 39
- match ip next-hop prefix-list WORD
 - configuration command, 238
- match ip next-hop WORD
 - configuration command, 238
- match ipv6 address ACCESS_LIST
 - configuration command, 39
- match ipv6 address prefix-len 0-128
 - configuration command, 39
- match ipv6 address prefix-list PREFIX_LIST
 - configuration command, 39
- match ipv6 next-hop IPV6_ADDR
 - configuration command, 39
- match large-community LINE [exact-match]

configuration command, 110
match local-preference METRIC
configuration command, 39
match mark (I-4294967295)
configuration command, 231
match metric (0-4294967295)
configuration command, 238
match metric METRIC
configuration command, 39
match peer A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X
configuration command, 140
match peer INTERFACE_NAME
configuration command, 40
match peer IPV4_ADDR
configuration command, 40
match peer IPV6_ADDR
configuration command, 40
match rpki notfound|invalid|valid
configuration command, 147
match source-instance NUMBER
configuration command, 40
match source-protocol PROTOCOL_NAME
configuration command, 40
match src-ip PREFIX
configuration command, 231
match tag TAG
configuration command, 39
Matching Conditions, 38
Matching Policy, 38
max-bw BANDWIDTH
configuration command, 55
max-lsp-lifetime (360-65535)
configuration command, 163
max-lsp-lifetime [level-1 | level-2] (360-65535)
configuration command, 174
max-metric router-lsa administrative
configuration command, 197
max-metric router-lsa
[on-startup|on-shutdown] (5-86400)
configuration command, 197
max-rsv-bw BANDWIDTH
configuration command, 55
maximum-paths (I-64)
configuration command, 198, 211
metric (0-4294967295)
configuration command, 55
metric [bound] METRIC VALUE [required]
configuration command, 217
metric-style [narrow | transition | wide]
configuration command, 174
minimum-ttl (I-254)
configuration command, 71
mpls ldp

configuration command, 167
mpls lsp INCOMING_LABEL GATEWAY
OUTGOING_LABEL|explicit-null|implicit-null
configuration command, 60
mpls-te <on|off>
configuration command, 217
mpls-te export
configuration command, 205
mpls-te import <ospfv2|ospfv3|isis>
configuration command, 217
mpls-te inter-as area <area-id>|as
configuration command, 204
mpls-te on
configuration command, 176, 204
mpls-te router-address <A.B.C.D>
configuration command, 176, 204
msd (I-32)
configuration command, 219
mtrace A.B.C.D [A.B.C.D]
configuration command, 228
multicast
configuration command, 54

N

name NAME
configuration command, 217
neighbor A.B.C.D|X.X::X.X|peer-group
route-map WORD import|export
configuration command, 138
neighbor <A.B.C.D|X.X::X.X|WORD>
addpath-tx-all-paths
configuration command, 98
neighbor <A.B.C.D|X.X::X.X|WORD>
addpath-tx-bestpath-per-AS
configuration command, 98
neighbor <A.B.C.D|X.X::X.X|WORD> allowas-in
[<(1-10)|origin>]
configuration command, 98
neighbor <A.B.C.D|X.X::X.X|WORD>
as-override
configuration command, 98
neighbor <A.B.C.D|X.X::X.X|WORD> bfd
configuration command, 72
neighbor <A.B.C.D|X.X::X.X|WORD> bfd
check-control-plane-failure
configuration command, 72
neighbor <A.B.C.D|X.X::X.X|WORD> bfd
profile BFDPROF
configuration command, 72
neighbor <A.B.C.D|X.X::X.X|WORD> tcp-mss
(I-65535)
configuration command, 132
neighbor <A.B.C.D> as (0-65535)
configuration command, 55


```

neighbor A.B.C.D
    configuration command, 235
neighbor A.B.C.D activate
    configuration command, 92
neighbor A.B.C.D advertise-map NAME
    [exist-map|non-exist-map] NAME
    configuration command, 115
neighbor A.B.C.D graceful-restart
    configuration command, 91
neighbor A.B.C.D graceful-restart-disable
    configuration command, 91
neighbor A.B.C.D graceful-restart-helper
    configuration command, 91
neighbor A.B.C.D holdtime HOLDTIME
    configuration command, 167
neighbor A.B.C.D password PASSWORD
    configuration command, 167
neighbor A.B.C.D route-server-client
    configuration command, 138
neighbor PEER advertisement-interval (0-600)
    configuration command, 99
neighbor PEER attribute-unchanged
    [{as-path|next-hop|med}]
    configuration command, 97
neighbor PEER capability extended-nexthop
    configuration command, 98
neighbor PEER connect (1-65535)
    configuration command, 99
neighbor PEER default-originate
    configuration command, 97
neighbor PEER description ...
    configuration command, 96
neighbor PEER disable-connected-check
    configuration command, 96
neighbor PEER distribute-list NAME [in|out]
    configuration command, 99
neighbor PEER dont-capability-negotiate
    configuration command, 101
neighbor PEER ebgp-multihop
    configuration command, 96
neighbor PEER filter-list NAME [in|out]
    configuration command, 99
neighbor PEER interface IFNAME
    configuration command, 97
neighbor PEER interface remote-as
    <internal|external|ASN>
    configuration command, 97
neighbor PEER local-as AS-NUMBER
    [no-prepend] [replace-as]
    configuration command, 98
neighbor PEER maximum-prefix NUMBER [force]
    configuration command, 97
neighbor PEER maximum-prefix-out NUMBER
    configuration command, 97
neighbor PEER next-hop-self [all]
    configuration command, 97
neighbor PEER override-capability
    configuration command, 101
neighbor PEER password PASSWORD
    configuration command, 97
neighbor PEER peer-group PGNAME
    configuration command, 100
neighbor PEER port PORT
    configuration command, 97
neighbor PEER prefix-list NAME [in|out]
    configuration command, 99
neighbor PEER remote-as ASN
    configuration command, 95
neighbor PEER remote-as external
    configuration command, 95
neighbor PEER remote-as internal
    configuration command, 95
neighbor PEER route-map NAME [in|out]
    configuration command, 99
neighbor PEER route-reflector-client
    configuration command, 125
neighbor PEER send-community
    configuration command, 97
neighbor PEER sender-as-path-loop-detection
    configuration command, 99
neighbor PEER shutdown [message MSG...]
    [rtt (1-65535) [count (1-255)]]
    configuration command, 96
neighbor PEER solo
    configuration command, 100
neighbor PEER strict-capability-match
    configuration command, 101
neighbor PEER timers (0-65535) (0-65535)
    configuration command, 99
neighbor PEER timers delayopen (1-240)
    configuration command, 99
neighbor PEER ttl-security hops NUMBER
    configuration command, 98
neighbor PEER update-source
    <IFNAME|ADDRESS>
    configuration command, 97
neighbor PEER version VERSION
    configuration command, 96
neighbor PEER weight WEIGHT
    configuration command, 97
neighbor PEER-GROUP route-server-client
    configuration command, 138
neighbor WORD peer-group
    configuration command, 100
neighbor X:X::X:X route-server-client
    configuration command, 138
net XX.XXXX. ... .XXX.XX
    configuration command, 162, 173

```

net.ipv4.ip_forward = 1
 configure command line option, 67
net.ipv6.conf.all.keep_addr_on_down=1
 configure command line option, 67
net.ipv6.conf.all.forwarding=1
 configure command line option, 67
net.ipv6.route.skip_notify_on_dev_down=1
 configure command line option, 67
netns NAMESPACE
 configuration command, 57
network A.B.C.D/M
 configuration command, 92
network A.B.C.D/M area (0-4294967295)
 configuration command, 198
network A.B.C.D/M area A.B.C.D
 configuration command, 198
network IFNAME
 configuration command, 159, 235, 241
network NETWORK
 configuration command, 171, 235, 241
nexthop vpn export A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X
 configuration command, 111
nexthop [A.B.C.D|X:X::X:XX] [interface
 [onlink]] [nexthop-vrf NAME] [label
 LABELS]
 configuration command, 230
nexthop-group NAME
 configuration command, 230
nhrp event socket SOCKET
 configuration command, 183
nhrp multicast-nflog-group (1-65535)
 configuration command, 183
nhrp nflog-group (1-65535)
 configuration command, 182

O

objective-function OBJFUN1 [required]
 configuration command, 218
offset-list ACCESS-LIST (in|out)
 configuration command, 237
offset-list ACCESS-LIST (in|out) IFNAME
 configuration command, 237
on-match goto N
 configuration command, 41
on-match next
 configuration command, 41
openfabric csnp-interval (1-600)
 configuration command, 163
openfabric hello-interval (1-600)
 configuration command, 163
openfabric hello-multiplier (2-100)
 configuration command, 163
openfabric metric (0-16777215)
 configuration command, 163

openfabric passive
 configuration command, 163
openfabric password [clear | md5]
 <password>
 configuration command, 163
openfabric psnp-interval (1-120)
 configuration command, 163
operating systems
 FRR, 3
Options for configuring, 9
Options to `./configure`, 9
ordered-control
 configuration command, 167
OSPF
 Area, 189
 Distance-vector routing protocol, 188
 Hello protocol, 188
 Link-state routing protocol, 188
 LSA, 188
ospf abr-type TYPE
 configuration command, 196
ospf opaque-lsa
 configuration command, 204
ospf rfc1583compatibility
 configuration command, 196
ospf router-id A.B.C.D
 configuration command, 196
ospf6 router-id A.B.C.D
 configuration command, 211

P

packet-loss PERCENTAGE
 configuration command, 55
passive-interface (IFNAME|default)
 configuration command, 171, 235
passive-interface default
 configuration command, 197
passive-mode
 configuration command, 71
password PASSWORD
 configuration command, 22
PBR
 policy, 233
pbr table range (10000-4294966272) (10000-
 4294966272)
 configuration command, 231
pbr-map NAME seq (1-700)
 configuration command, 231
pbr-policy NAME
 configuration command, 233
pcc
 configuration command, 219
pce address <A.B.C.D>
 configuration command, 205

pce domain as (0-65535)
 configuration command, 205
 pce flag BITPATTERN
 configuration command, 205
 pce NAME
 configuration command, 219
 pce neighbor as (0-65535)
 configuration command, 205
 pce scope BITPATTERN
 configuration command, 205
 pce-config NAME
 configuration command, 219
 pce-initiated
 configuration command, 219
 pcep
 configuration command, 219
 peer <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X>
 [{multihop|local-address
 <A.B.C.D|X:X::X:X>|interface
 IFNAME|vrf NAME}]
 configuration command, 70
 peer WORD [precedence (1-255)]
 configuration command, 219
 platforms
 FRR, 3
 policy
 PBR, 233
 policy color COLOR endpoint ENDPOINT
 configuration command, 217
 prefix vn|un A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M
 configuration command, 248
 proactive-arp
 configuration command, 198
 profile BFDPROF
 configuration command, 71
 profile WORD
 configuration command, 70
 purge-originator
 configuration command, 162, 174

R

rd ROUTE-DISTINGUISHER
 configuration command, 248
 rd vpn export AS:NN|IP:nn
 configuration command, 111
 read-quanta (1-10)
 configuration command, 120
 receive-interval (10-60000)
 configuration command, 70
 redistribute <babel|bgp|connected|eigrp|isis|kernel|openfabric|ospf|rip|sharp|static|table>
 [metric-type (1-2)] [metric
 (0-16777214)] [route-map WORD]
 configuration command, 202
 redistribute <babel|bgp|connected|eigrp|isis|kernel|openfabric|ospf|rip|sharp|static|table>
 [metric (0-16)] [route-map WORD]
 configuration command, 236
 redistribute <babel|bgp|connected|isis|kernel|openfabric|ospf|rip|sharp|static|table>
 [metric (1-4294967295)
 (0-4294967295) (0-255) (1-255)
 (1-65535)]
 configuration command, 172
 redistribute <babel|bgp|connected|isis|kernel|openfabric|ospf|rip|sharp|static|table>
 [route-map WORD]
 configuration command, 213
 redistribute <babel|connected|eigrp|isis|kernel|openfabric|ospf|rip|sharp|static|table>
 [metric (0-4294967295)] [route-map
 WORD]
 configuration command, 94
 redistribute <ipv4|ipv6> KIND
 configuration command, 160
 redistribute vnc-direct
 configuration command, 94
 res-bw BANDWIDTH
 configuration command, 55
 response-lifetime LIFETIME|infinite
 configuration command, 248
 RFC
 RFC 1058, 6
 RFC 1195, 173
 RFC 1227, 7
 RFC 1583, 196
 RFC 1657, 7
 RFC 1724, 7
 RFC 1771, 5, 79, 135
 RFC 1850, 7
 RFC 1930, 80
 RFC 1965, 5
 RFC 1997, 5, 102
 RFC 1998, 102
 RFC 2080, 6, 241
 RFC 2082, 6
 RFC 2283, 81
 RFC 2328, 6, 187, 196
 RFC 2332, 181
 RFC 2370, 6, 204
 RFC 2439, 5, 85
 RFC 2453, 6
 RFC 2462, 44
 RFC 2545, 5
 RFC 2740, 6, 211
 RFC 2741, 7, 45
 RFC 2796, 5
 RFC 2842, 5, 81
 RFC 2858, 5, 7, 79
 RFC 3031, 165
 RFC 3101, 6
 RFC 3107, 5, 80

RFC 3137, 6, 197
RFC 3345, 88
RFC 3509, 196, 199
RFC 3765, 5, 103
RFC 3768, 7, 267
RFC 4191, 44
RFC 4271, 5, 79
RFC 4364, 5, 7, 80, 110, 246
RFC 4447, 7, 165
RFC 4486, 5
RFC 4659, 5, 7, 80, 110, 246
RFC 4762, 7
RFC 4861, 44
RFC 4893, 5
RFC 4970, 205
RFC 5004, 5
RFC 5036, 7, 165
RFC 5082, 5
RFC 5088, 205
RFC 5303, 175
RFC 5308, 173
RFC 5392, 204
RFC 5512, 246
RFC 5549, 276
RFC 5561, 7, 165
RFC 5575, 5, 153, 158
RFC 5701, 156
RFC 5798, 7, 267, 268
RFC 5880, 6, 68
RFC 5881, 6, 68
RFC 5883, 6, 68, 70, 71
RFC 5918, 7
RFC 5919, 7, 165
RFC 6126, 158
RFC 6232, 162, 174
RFC 6275, 44
RFC 6286, 5
RFC 6608, 5
RFC 6667, 7, 165
RFC 6720, 7, 165
RFC 6810, 5, 145
RFC 6811, 5, 145
RFC 7313, 5
RFC 7432, 249
RFC 7552, 7, 165, 167
RFC 7606, 6
RFC 7607, 6, 275
RFC 7611, 6, 102
RFC 7854, 275
RFC 7938, 149
RFC 7999, 6, 103
RFC 8092, 6, 109
RFC 8106, 44
RFC 8195, 6, 109

RFC 8203, 6
RFC 8212, 6
RFC 8277, 6, 80
RFC 8326, 102, 120
RFC 8654, 6
rfcs
 FRR, 4
rfp example-config-value VALUE
 configuration command, 246
route A.B.C.D/M
 configuration command, 236
route NETWORK
 configuration command, 241
route-map ROUTE-MAP-NAME (permit|deny)
 ORDER
 configuration command, 39
route-map ROUTE-MAP-NAME optimization
 configuration command, 42
route-map vpn import|export MAP
 configuration command, 111
router babel
 configuration command, 159
router bgp AS-NUMBER view NAME
 configuration command, 83
router bgp ASN
 configuration command, 82
router bgp ASN vrf VRFNAME
 configuration command, 82
router eigrp (1-65535) [vrf NAME]
 configuration command, 171
router isis WORD [vrf NAME]
 configuration command, 173
router openfabric WORD
 configuration command, 162
router ospf [(1-65535)] vrf NAME
 configuration command, 196
router ospf6 [vrf NAME]
 configuration command, 211
router rip
 configuration command, 235
router ripng
 configuration command, 241
router-id A.B.C.D
 configuration command, 167
router-info [as | area]
 configuration command, 205
rpki
 configuration command, 146
rpki cache (A.B.C.D|WORD) PORT
 [SSH_USERNAME] [SSH_PRIVKEY_PATH]
 [SSH_PUBKEY_PATH] [KNOWN_HOSTS_PATH]
 PREFERENCE
 configuration command, 147
rpki polling_period (1-3600)

- configuration command, 147
- rt both RT-LIST
 - configuration command, 248
- rt both RT-TARGET
 - configuration command, 250
- rt export RT-LIST
 - configuration command, 248
- rt export RT-TARGET
 - configuration command, 250
- rt import RT-LIST
 - configuration command, 248
- rt import RT-TARGET
 - configuration command, 250
- rt redirect import RTLIST...
 - configuration command, 155
- rt vpn import|export|both RTLIST...
 - configuration command, 111

S

- segment-list NAME
 - configuration command, 217
- segment-routing
 - configuration command, 217
- segment-routing global-block (0-1048575)
 - (0-1048575)
 - configuration command, 206
- segment-routing global-block (16-1048575)
 - (16-1048575) [local-block
 - (16-1048575) (16-1048575)]
 - configuration command, 177
- segment-routing local-block (0-1048575)
 - (0-1048575)
 - configuration command, 206
- segment-routing local-block (16-1048575) (16-1048575)
 - configuration command, 177
- segment-routing node-msd (1-16)
 - configuration command, 177, 206
- segment-routing on
 - configuration command, 177, 206
- segment-routing prefix
 - <A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M> <absolute
 - (16-1048575)|index (0-65535)
 - [no-php-flag|explicit-null]
 - [n-flag-clear]
 - configuration command, 177
- segment-routing prefix A.B.C.D/M [index
 - (0-65535)|no-php-flag|explicit-null]
 - configuration command, 206
- service advanced-vty
 - configuration command, 23
- service integrated-vtysh-config
 - configuration command, 34
- service password-encryption
 - configuration command, 23
- service terminal-length (0-512)
 - configuration command, 23
- Set Actions, 38
- set as-path prepend AS_PATH
 - configuration command, 41
- set as-path prepend AS-PATH
 - configuration command, 102
- set as-path prepend last-as NUM
 - configuration command, 102
- set comm-list WORD delete
 - configuration command, 105
- set community <none|COMMUNITY> additive
 - configuration command, 105
- set community COMMUNITY
 - configuration command, 41
- set distance DISTANCE
 - configuration command, 41
- set extcommunity bandwidth <(1-25600)
 - | cumulative | num-multipaths>
 - [non-transitive]
 - configuration command, 108
- set extcommunity rt EXTCOMMUNITY
 - configuration command, 108
- set extcommunity soo EXTCOMMUNITY
 - configuration command, 108
- set ip next-hop A.B.C.D
 - configuration command, 238
- set ip next-hop IPV4_ADDRESS
 - configuration command, 40
- set ip next-hop peer-address
 - configuration command, 40
- set ip next-hop unchanged
 - configuration command, 40
- set ipv6 next-hop global IPV6_ADDRESS
 - configuration command, 40
- set ipv6 next-hop local IPV6_ADDRESS
 - configuration command, 41
- set ipv6 next-hop peer-address
 - configuration command, 40
- set ipv6 next-hop prefer-global
 - configuration command, 40
- set large-community LARGE-COMMUNITY
 - configuration command, 110
- set large-community LARGE-COMMUNITY
 - additive
 - configuration command, 110
- set large-community LARGE-COMMUNITY
 - LARGE-COMMUNITY
 - configuration command, 110
- set local-preference +LOCAL_PREF
 - configuration command, 40
- set local-preference -LOCAL_PREF
 - configuration command, 40

```

set local-preference LOCAL_PREF
    configuration command, 40
set metric (0-4294967295)
    configuration command, 238
set metric <[+|-] (1-4294967295) | rtt | +rtt | -rtt>
    configuration command, 41
set metric [+|-] (0-4294967295)
    configuration command, 202, 212
set nexthop [A.B.C.D|X:X:X:XX] [interface]
    [nexthop-vrf NAME]
    configuration command, 232
set nexthop-group NAME
    configuration command, 232
set origin ORIGIN <egp|igp|incomplete>
    configuration command, 41
set sr-te color (1-4294967295)
    configuration command, 41
set src ADDRESS
    configuration command, 62
set table (1-4294967295)
    configuration command, 41
set tag TAG
    configuration command, 40
set vrf unchanged|NAME
    configuration command, 232
set weight WEIGHT
    configuration command, 41
set-overload-bit
    configuration command, 162, 174
sharp create session (1-1024)
    configuration command, 243
sharp data nexthop
    configuration command, 243
sharp data route
    configuration command, 243
sharp import-te
    configuration command, 243
sharp install routes A.B.C.D <nexthop
    <E.F.G.H|X:X:X:X>|nexthop-group
    NAME> (1-1000000) [instance (0-255)]
    [repeat (2-1000)] [opaque WORD]
    configuration command, 242
sharp label <ipv4|ipv6> vrf NAME label (0-
    1000000)
    configuration command, 243
sharp lsp [update] (0-1000000) nexthop-group
    NAME [prefix A.B.C.D/M TYPE
    [instance (0-255)]]
    configuration command, 243
sharp neigh discover [vrf NAME]
    <A.B.C.D|X:X:X:X> IFNAME
    configuration command, 243
sharp remove lsp (0-1000000) nexthop-group
    NAME [prefix A.B.C.D/M TYPE
    [instance (0-255)]]
    configuration command, 243
sharp remove routes A.B.C.D (1-1000000)
    configuration command, 243
sharp remove session (1-1024)
    configuration command, 243
sharp send opaque <reg | unreg> PROTOCOL
    [{instance (0-1000) | session
    (1-1000)}] type (1-1000)
    configuration command, 243
sharp send opaque type (1-255) (1-1000)
    configuration command, 243
sharp send opaque unicast type (1-255)
    PROTOCOL [{instance (0-1000) |
    session (1-1000)}] (1-1000)
    configuration command, 243
sharp watch <nexthop
    <A.B.C.D|X:X:X:X>|import
    <A.B.C.D/M:X:X::X:X/M> [connected]
    configuration command, 243
sharp watch [vrf NAME] redistribute
    ROUTETYPE
    configuration command, 243
show <ip|ipv6> route summary [vrf VRF]
    [table TABLENO] [prefix]
    configuration command, 58
show babel interface
    configuration command, 160
show babel interface IFNAME
    configuration command, 160
show babel neighbor
    configuration command, 160
show babel parameters
    configuration command, 161
show babel route
    configuration command, 160
show babel route A.B.C.D
    configuration command, 160
show babel route A.B.C.D/M
    configuration command, 160
show babel route X:X:X:X
    configuration command, 160
show babel route X:X:X:X/M
    configuration command, 160
show bfd distributed
    configuration command, 70
show bfd [vrf NAME] peer
    <WORD|<A.B.C.D|X:X:X:X>
    [{multihop|local-address
    <A.B.C.D|X:X:X:X>|interface
    IFNAME}]> [json]
    configuration command, 70
show bfd [vrf NAME] peers brief [json]
    configuration command, 70

```

```

show bfd [vrf NAME] peers [json]
    configuration command, 70
show bgp <afi> <safi> neighbors WORD
    bestpath-routes [json] [wide]
    configuration command, 99
show bgp community-list [NAME detail]
    configuration command, 104
show bgp extcommunity-list [NAME detail]
    configuration command, 108
show bgp ipv4 flowspec [detail | A.B.C.D]
    configuration command, 155
show bgp ipv4 vpn summary
    configuration command, 124
show bgp ipv4|ipv6 regexp LINE
    configuration command, 124
show bgp ipv6 flowspec [detail | A:B::C:D]
    configuration command, 155
show bgp ipv6 vpn summary
    configuration command, 124
show bgp l2vpn evpn rd <all|RD> [overlay |
    tags]
    configuration command, 125
show bgp l2vpn evpn route rd <all|RD> mac
    <MAC> [ip <MAC>] [json]
    configuration command, 125
show bgp l2vpn evpn route [type
    <macip|2|multicast|3|es|4|prefix|5>]
    configuration command, 122
show bgp labelpool <chunks|inuse|ledger|requests|summary|
    routes|advertised-routes|received-routes>
    [json]
    configuration command, 123
show bgp large-community-list
    configuration command, 109
show bgp large-community-list NAME detail
    configuration command, 109
show bgp listeners
    configuration command, 119
show bgp statistics-all
    configuration command, 123
show bgp update-groups statistics
    configuration command, 125
show bgp update-groups
    [advertise-queue|advertised-routes|packet-queue]
    configuration command, 125
show bgp X:X::X:X [json]
    configuration command, 121
show bgp [<ipv4|ipv6>
    <unicast|multicast|vpn|labeled-unicast|labeled-multicast>
    | l2vpn evpn]
    configuration command, 122
show bgp [<ipv4|ipv6> vpn | l2vpn evpn
    [route]] rd <all|RD>
    configuration command, 125
show bgp [afi] [safi]
    <A.B.C.D|A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X|X:X::X:X/M>
    rpki <valid|invalid|notfound>
    configuration command, 148
show bgp [afi] [safi] rpki
    <valid|invalid|notfound>
    configuration command, 148
show bgp [afi] [safi] statistics
    configuration command, 122
show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] dampening
    dampened-paths [wide|json]
    configuration command, 122
show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] dampening
    flap-statistics [wide|json]
    configuration command, 122
show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] summary
    established [json]
    configuration command, 122
show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] summary failed
    [json]
    configuration command, 122
show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] summary [json]
    configuration command, 122
show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] version
    (1-4294967295) [wide|json]
    configuration command, 122
show bgp [afi] [safi] [all] [wide|json]
    configuration command, 122
show bgp [afi] [safi] [neighbor [PEER]
    summary|routes|advertised-routes|received-routes]
    [json]
    configuration command, 122
show bgp [all] [wide|json [detail]]
    configuration command, 121
show debug
    configuration command, 119
show debugging eigrp
    configuration command, 172
show debugging isis
    configuration command, 178
show debugging openfabric
    configuration command, 164
show debugging ospf
    configuration command, 207
show debugging rip
    configuration command, 240
show debugging ripng
    configuration command, 241
show fpm counters [json]
    configuration command, 183
show fpm counters [json]
    configuration command, 65
show history
    configuration command, 27

```

```
show interface [NAME] [{vrf all|brief}]
    [nexthop-group]
    configuration command, 66
show interface [NAME] [{vrf VRF|brief}]
    [nexthop-group]
    configuration command, 66
show ip bgp A.B.C.D [json]
    configuration command, 121
show ip bgp large-community-info
    configuration command, 109
show ip bgp [all] [wide|json [detail]]
    configuration command, 121
show ip eigrp [vrf NAME] interface
    configuration command, 172
show ip eigrp [vrf NAME] neighbor
    configuration command, 172
show ip eigrp [vrf NAME] topology
    configuration command, 172
show ip forward
    configuration command, 66
show ip igmp groups
    configuration command, 226
show ip igmp groups retransmissions
    configuration command, 226
show ip igmp interface
    configuration command, 226
show ip igmp sources
    configuration command, 226
show ip igmp sources retransmissions
    configuration command, 226
show ip igmp statistics
    configuration command, 226
show ip igmp [vrf NAME] join [json]
    configuration command, 226
show ip mroute vrf all count [json]
    configuration command, 226
show ip mroute vrf all summary [json]
    configuration command, 226
show ip mroute [vrf NAME] count [json]
    configuration command, 226
show ip mroute [vrf NAME] summary [json]
    configuration command, 226
show ip mroute [vrf NAME] [A.B.C.D
    [A.B.C.D]] [fill] [json]
    configuration command, 226
show ip msdp mesh-group
    configuration command, 226
show ip msdp peer
    configuration command, 226
show ip multicast
    configuration command, 226
show ip multicast count vrf all [json]
    configuration command, 228
show ip multicast count [vrf NAME] [json]
    configuration command, 228
show ip ospf database
    segment-routing <adv-router
    ADVROUTER|self-originate> [json]
    configuration command, 206
show ip ospf graceful-restart helper
    [detail] [json]
    configuration command, 204
show ip ospf interface [INTERFACE] [json]
    configuration command, 203
show ip ospf mpls-te database edge
    [A.B.C.D] [verbose|json]
    configuration command, 205
show ip ospf mpls-te database subnet
    [A.B.C.D/M] [verbose|json]
    configuration command, 205
show ip ospf mpls-te database vertex
    [self-originate|adv-router
    ADV-ROUTER] [verbose|json]
    configuration command, 205
show ip ospf mpls-te database
    [verbose|json]
    configuration command, 205
show ip ospf mpls-te interface
    configuration command, 205
show ip ospf mpls-te interface INTERFACE
    configuration command, 205
show ip ospf mpls-te router
    configuration command, 205
show ip ospf neighbor detail [json]
    configuration command, 203
show ip ospf neighbor INTERFACE detail
    [json]
    configuration command, 203
show ip ospf neighbor INTERFACE [json]
    configuration command, 203
show ip ospf neighbor [json]
    configuration command, 203
show ip ospf route [json]
    configuration command, 204
show ip ospf router-info
    configuration command, 205
show ip ospf router-info pce
    configuration command, 205
show ip ospf [json]
    configuration command, 203
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database
    (asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary)
    adv-router ADV-ROUTER [json]
    configuration command, 204
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database
    (asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary)
    LINK-STATE-ID adv-router ADV-ROUTER
    [json]
```



```

configuration command, 204
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database
    (asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary)
    LINK-STATE-ID self-originate [json]
    configuration command, 204
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database
    (asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary)
    LINK-STATE-ID [json]
    configuration command, 203
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database
    (asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary)
    self-originate [json]
    configuration command, 204
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database
    (asbr-summary|external|network|router|summary)
    [json]
    configuration command, 203
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database
    (opaque-link|opaque-area|opaque-external)
    configuration command, 204
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database
    (opaque-link|opaque-area|opaque-external)
    adv-router ADV-ROUTER
    configuration command, 204
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database
    (opaque-link|opaque-area|opaque-external)
    LINK-STATE-ID
    configuration command, 204
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database
    (opaque-link|opaque-area|opaque-external)
    LINK-STATE-ID adv-router ADV-ROUTER
    configuration command, 204
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database
    (opaque-link|opaque-area|opaque-external)
    LINK-STATE-ID self-originate
    configuration command, 204
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database
    (opaque-link|opaque-area|opaque-external)
    self-originate
    configuration command, 204
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database
    max-age [json]
    configuration command, 204
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database
    self-originate [json]
    configuration command, 204
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>] database
    [json]
    configuration command, 203
show ip ospf [vrf <NAME|all>]
    summary-address [detail] [json]
    configuration command, 206
show ip pim assert
    configuration command, 226
show ip pim assert-internal
    configuration command, 226
show ip pim assert-metric
    configuration command, 227
show ip pim assert-winner-metric
    configuration command, 227
show ip pim bsm-database
    configuration command, 228
show ip pim bsr
    configuration command, 228
show ip pim bsrp-info
    configuration command, 228
show ip pim group-type
    configuration command, 227
show ip pim interface
    configuration command, 227
show ip pim join
    configuration command, 227
show ip pim local-membership
    configuration command, 227
show ip pim mlag summary
    configuration command, 228
show ip pim mlag summary [json]
    configuration command, 227
show ip pim mlag [vrf NAME|all] interface
    [detail|WORD] [json]
    configuration command, 227
show ip pim neighbor
    configuration command, 227
show ip pim nexthop
    configuration command, 227
show ip pim nexthop-lookup
    configuration command, 227
show ip pim rp-info
    configuration command, 227
show ip pim rpf
    configuration command, 227
show ip pim secondary
    configuration command, 227
show ip pim state
    configuration command, 227
show ip pim upstream-join-desired
    configuration command, 227
show ip pim upstream-rpf
    configuration command, 227
show ip pim [vrf NAME] mlag upstream
    [A.B.C.D [A.B.C.D]] [json]
    configuration command, 227
show ip pim [vrf NAME] upstream [A.B.C.D
    [A.B.C.D]] [json]
    configuration command, 227
show ip prefix-list
    configuration command, 37
show ip prefix-list detail

```

```

configuration command, 37
show ip prefix-list detail NAME
configuration command, 37
show ip prefix-list NAME
configuration command, 37
show ip prefix-list NAME A.B.C.D/M
configuration command, 37
show ip prefix-list NAME A.B.C.D/M
first-match
configuration command, 37
show ip prefix-list NAME A.B.C.D/M longer
configuration command, 37
show ip prefix-list NAME seq NUM
configuration command, 37
show ip prefix-list summary
configuration command, 37
show ip prefix-list summary NAME
configuration command, 37
show ip prefix-list [NAME]
configuration command, 66
show ip protocol
configuration command, 66
show ip rip
configuration command, 239
show ip rip status
configuration command, 239
show ip ripng
configuration command, 241
show ip route
configuration command, 66
show ip route table TABLEID
configuration command, 156
show ip route vrf VRF
configuration command, 58
show ip route vrf VRF table TABLENO
configuration command, 58
show ip route vrf VRF tables
configuration command, 58
show ip rpf
configuration command, 61
show ip rpf ADDR
configuration command, 61
show ipv6 forward
configuration command, 66
show ipv6 ospf6 zebra [json]
configuration command, 213
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] database
<router|network|inter-prefix|inter-router|external|group-membership>
[json]
configuration command, 213
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] database
adv-router A.B.C.D linkstate-id
A.B.C.D [json]
configuration command, 213

```

```

show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] database
self-originated [json]
configuration command, 213
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] database
[<detail|dump|internal>] [json]
configuration command, 213
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] interface
traffic [json]
configuration command, 213
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>]
interface [IFNAME] prefix
[detail|<X:X::X:X|X:X::X:X/M>
[<match|detail>]] [json]
configuration command, 214
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] interface
[json]
configuration command, 213
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] neighbor
[json]
configuration command, 213
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>]
redistribute [json]
configuration command, 213
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] route
X:X::X:X/M match [detail] [json]
configuration command, 213
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] route
[<intra-area|inter-area|external-1|external-2|X:X:
[json]
configuration command, 213
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] spf tree
[json]
configuration command, 214
show ipv6 ospf6 [vrf <NAME|all>] [json]
configuration command, 213
show ipv6 route
configuration command, 66
show ipv6 route ospf6
configuration command, 213
show ipv6 router-id [vrf NAME]
configuration command, 67
show isis database [detail] [LSPID]
configuration command, 176
show isis fast-reroute summary
[level-1|level-2]
configuration command, 176
show isis hostname
configuration command, 176
show isis interface [detail] [IFNAME]
configuration command, 176
show isis mpls-te interface
configuration command, 176
show isis mpls-te interface INTERFACE
configuration command, 176

```



```

show isis mpls-te router
    configuration command, 177
show isis neighbor [detail] [SYSTEMID]
    configuration command, 176
show isis route [level-1|level-2]
    [prefix-sid|backup]
    configuration command, 176
show isis segment-routing nodes
    configuration command, 177
show isis segment-routing prefix-sids
    configuration command, 177
show isis summary
    configuration command, 176
show isis topology [level-1|level-2]
    configuration command, 176
show log-filter
    configuration command, 26
show logging
    configuration command, 26
show memory vnc
    configuration command, 255
show memory [DAEMON]
    configuration command, 26
show mpls ldp discovery [detail]
    configuration command, 168
show mpls ldp ipv4 discovery [detail]
    configuration command, 168
show mpls ldp ipv4 interface
    configuration command, 168
show mpls ldp ipv4|ipv6 binding
    configuration command, 168
show mpls ldp ipv6 discovery [detail]
    configuration command, 168
show mpls ldp ipv6 interface
    configuration command, 168
show mpls ldp neighbor [A.B.C.D]
    configuration command, 167
show mpls ldp neighbor [A.B.C.D]
    capabilities
    configuration command, 168
show mpls ldp neighbor [A.B.C.D] detail
    configuration command, 168
show mpls table
    configuration command, 60
show nexthop-group rib [ID] [vrf NAME]
    [singleton [ip|ip6]] [type]
    configuration command, 66
show openfabric database
    configuration command, 164
show openfabric database <LSP id> [detail]
    configuration command, 164
show openfabric database detail <LSP id>
    configuration command, 164
show openfabric database [detail]
    configuration command, 164
show openfabric hostname
    configuration command, 163
show openfabric interface
    configuration command, 163
show openfabric interface <interface name>
    configuration command, 163
show openfabric interface detail
    configuration command, 163
show openfabric neighbor
    configuration command, 163
show openfabric neighbor <System Id>
    configuration command, 163
show openfabric neighbor detail
    configuration command, 164
show openfabric summary
    configuration command, 163
show openfabric topology
    configuration command, 164
show pbr interface [NAME] [json]
    configuration command, 233
show pbr ipset IPSETNAME | iptable
    configuration command, 156
show pbr map [NAME] [detail|json]
    configuration command, 232
show pbr nexthop-groups [NAME] [json]
    configuration command, 231
show route-map [NAME]
    configuration command, 66
show route-map [WORD]
    configuration command, 39
show rpki as-number ASN
    configuration command, 148
show rpki cache-connection
    configuration command, 148
show rpki prefix <A.B.C.D/M|X:X::X:X/M>
    [(1-4294967295)]
    configuration command, 148
show rpki prefix-table
    configuration command, 148
show sharp ted [<vertex [A.B.C.D]|edge
    [A.B.C.D]|subnet [A.B.C.D/M]>]
    [verbose|json]
    configuration command, 244
show sharp ted [verbose|json]
    configuration command, 244
show sr-te pcep counters
    configuration command, 220
show sr-te pcep pcc
    configuration command, 220
show sr-te pcep pce-config [NAME]
    configuration command, 220
show sr-te pcep session [NAME]
    configuration command, 220

```

`show sr-te policy [detail]`
configuration command, 220

`show thread cpu [r|w|t|e|x]`
configuration command, 28

`show thread poll`
configuration command, 28

`show version`
configuration command, 26

`show vnc nves`
configuration command, 254

`show vnc nves vn|un ADDRESS`
configuration command, 254

`show vnc queries`
configuration command, 254

`show vnc queries PREFIX`
configuration command, 254

`show vnc registrations`
[all|local|remote|holddown|imported]
configuration command, 255

`show vnc registrations`
[all|local|remote|holddown|imported]
PREFIX
configuration command, 255

`show vnc responses [active|removed]`
configuration command, 255

`show vnc responses [active|removed] PREFIX`
configuration command, 255

`show vnc summary`
configuration command, 254

`show vrrp [interface INTERFACE] [(1-255)]`
[json]
configuration command, 273

`show watchfrr`
configuration command, 278

`show zebra`
configuration command, 66

`show zebra client [summary]`
configuration command, 66

`show zebra dplane providers`
configuration command, 65

`show zebra dplane [detailed]`
configuration command, 65

`show zebra fpm stats`
configuration command, 64

`show zebra router table summary`
configuration command, 66

`show [ip|ipv6] nhrp cache [json]`
configuration command, 183

`show [ip|ipv6] nhrp nhs [json]`
configuration command, 183

`show [ip|ipv6] nhrp opennhrp [json]`
configuration command, 183

`show [ip|ipv6] route [PREFIX]`
[nexthop-group]

configuration command, 66

`show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> community-list`
WORD
configuration command, 123

`show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> community-list`
WORD exact-match
configuration command, 123

`show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> large-community`
configuration command, 124

`show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> large-community`
LARGE-COMMUNITY
configuration command, 124

`show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> large-community`
LARGE-COMMUNITY exact-match
configuration command, 124

`show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> large-community`
LARGE-COMMUNITY json
configuration command, 124

`show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6>`
large-community-list WORD
configuration command, 124

`show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6>`
large-community-list WORD
exact-match
configuration command, 124

`show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6>`
large-community-list WORD json
configuration command, 124

`show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> [all] community`
COMMUNITY exact-match [wide|json]
configuration command, 123

`show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> [all] community`
COMMUNITY [wide|json]
configuration command, 123

`show [ip] bgp <ipv4|ipv6> [all] community`
[wide|json]
configuration command, 123

`show [ip] bgp ipv4 vpn`
configuration command, 124

`show [ip] bgp ipv6 vpn`
configuration command, 124

`show [ip] bgp peer-group [json]`
configuration command, 100

`show [ip] bgp regexp LINE`
configuration command, 121

`show [ip] bgp view NAME`
configuration command, 83

`show [ip] bgp [afi] [safi] [all] cidr-only`
[wide|json]
configuration command, 123

`show [ip] bgp [afi] [safi]`
[all] neighbors A.B.C.D
[advertised-routes|received-routes|filtered-routes
[json|wide]

configuration command, 123
 show [ip] bgp [all] summary [wide] [json]
 configuration command, 121
 show [ip] router-id [vrf NAME]
 configuration command, 67
 shutdown
 configuration command, 54, 71
 source-address [ip A.B.C.D | ipv6 X:X::X:X]
 [port PORT]
 configuration command, 219
 spf prefix-priority [critical | high |
 medium] WORD
 configuration command, 174
 spf-interval (1-120)
 configuration command, 163
 spf-interval [level-1 | level-2] (1-120)
 configuration command, 174
 sr-draft07
 configuration command, 219
 summary-address A.B.C.D/M no-advertise
 configuration command, 206
 summary-address A.B.C.D/M [tag
 (1-4294967295)]
 configuration command, 206

T

table-map ROUTE-MAP-NAME
 configuration command, 95
 tcp-md5-auth WORD
 configuration command, 219
 terminal length (0-512)
 configuration command, 26
 terminal paginate
 configuration command, 33
 timers basic UPDATE TIMEOUT GARBAGE
 configuration command, 239
 timers throttle spf (0-600000) (0-600000) (0-
 600000)
 configuration command, 197, 211
 traffic-eng
 configuration command, 217
 transmit-interval (10-60000)
 configuration command, 70

U

unrsv-bw (0-7) BANDWIDTH
 configuration command, 55
 update-delay MAX-DELAY
 configuration command, 94
 update-delay MAX-DELAY ESTABLISH-WAIT
 configuration command, 94
 use-bw BANDWIDTH
 configuration command, 55
 use-es-l3nhg

configuration command, 114
 username USERNAME nopassword
 configuration command, 33

V

version VERSION
 configuration command, 236
 vnc defaults
 configuration command, 247
 vnc export bgp|zebra group-nve group
 GROUP-NAME
 configuration command, 253
 vnc export bgp|zebra group-nve no group
 GROUP-NAME
 configuration command, 253
 vnc l2-group NAME
 configuration command, 249
 vnc nve-group NAME
 configuration command, 247
 vnc redistribute bgp-direct (ipv4|ipv6)
 prefix-list LIST-NAME
 configuration command, 252
 vnc redistribute bgp-direct no (ipv4|ipv6)
 prefix-list
 configuration command, 252
 vnc redistribute bgp-direct no route-map
 configuration command, 252
 vnc redistribute bgp-direct route-map
 MAP-NAME
 configuration command, 252
 vnc redistribute ipv4|ipv6
 bgp-direct-to-nve-groups view
 VIEWNAME
 configuration command, 252
 vnc redistribute ipv4|ipv6
 bgp|bgp-direct|ipv6
 bgp-direct-to-nve-groups|connected|kernel|ospf|rip
 configuration command, 252
 vnc redistribute lifetime LIFETIME|infinite
 configuration command, 252
 vnc redistribute mode
 plain|nve-group|resolve-nve
 configuration command, 252
 vnc redistribute nve-group GROUP-NAME
 configuration command, 252
 vnc redistribute resolve-nve
 roo-ec-local-admin 0-65536
 configuration command, 252
 vrf VRF
 configuration command, 57
 vrrp (1-255) advertisement-interval (10-
 40950)
 configuration command, 273
 vrrp (1-255) ip A.B.C.D

configuration command, 273
vrrp (1-255) ipv6 X:X::X:X
configuration command, 273
vrrp (1-255) preempt
configuration command, 273
vrrp (1-255) priority (*1-254*)
configuration command, 273
vrrp (1-255) shutdown
configuration command, 273
vrrp (1-255) [version (2-3)]
configuration command, 273
vrrp autoconfigure [version (2-3)]
configuration command, 274
vrrp default <advertisement-interval
(1-4096)|preempt|priority
(1-254)|shutdown>
configuration command, 273

W

watchfrr ignore DAEMON
configuration command, 278
who
configuration command, 26
write file
configuration command, 26
write integrated
configuration command, 35
write terminal
configuration command, 26
write-quanta (*1-64*)
configuration command, 120

Z

zebra command line option
-K TIME, 53
--asic-offload [notify_on_offload|notify_on_ack],
54
--batch, 53
--ecmp X, 53
--graceful_restart TIME, 53
--retain, 53
--socket <path_to_socket>, 53
--v6-rr-semantics, 54
--vrfdefaultname, 53
--vrfwtnets, 53
-b, 53
-e X, 53
-n, 53
-o, 53
-r, 53
-z <path_to_socket>, 53
zebra dplane limit [NUMBER]
configuration command, 65
zebra route-map delay-timer (*0-600*)

configuration command, 63